

WireCAD v8 User Manual

© 2015 Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. dba WireCAD

Getting Started with WireCAD v8

by Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. dba WireCAD

WireCAD v8 User Manual

© 2015 Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. dba WireCAD

All rights reserved. You may copy or graphically reproduce this work for your own use, provided that no part of this work is reproduced in any form or by any means - graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems for profit - without the written permission of the publisher.

Products that are referred to in this document may be either trademarks and/or registered trademarks of the respective owners. The publisher and the author make no claim to these trademarks.

While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this document, the publisher and the author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions, or for damages resulting from the use of information contained in this document or from the use of programs and source code that may accompany it. In no event shall the publisher and the author be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damage caused or alleged to have been caused directly or indirectly by this document.

Printed: July 2015

Publisher

*Holbrook Enterprises, Inc.
dba WireCAD*

Special thanks to:

All the people who contributed to this document, to Lisa for being a WireCAD widow. And the kids for being willing to start over in Idaho.

Thanks to Brandon for unsexy words like html, and php.

Thanks to the Sales and Support teams.

To Tim and Barb for their excellent support.

And a very special thanks to all of you WireCAD users, and you know who you are, that help to make the program better!

*Christian Holbrook
President*

Table of Contents

Foreword	1
Part I Introduction	3
1 New in Version 8	4
2 Conventions and Terminology	8
3 Software Activation	13
4 License Agreement	19
5 Licensing FAQ	23
Part II WireCAD XL, XLT, PRO	27
1 Getting Started	27
Setting Up Your Global Data	29
Equipment Library	31
Creating a New Equipment Definition	34
Creating a New Project	38
Creating a New Drawing	41
Adding Equipment to Drawings	43
Drawing Cables	45
Defining Locations	62
Assigning Unique IDs (SysNames)	64
Assigning Cable Numbers	65
Assigning Terminals	67
Rack Builder Tool	69
Equipment List Visualizer	74
Cables Visualizer	76
Grid Basics	79
2 Personalizing WireCAD	87
Template Drawings	87
3 Reporting	88
Printing Reports	89
Filtering Reports	90
Creating Reports	93
Standard	94
Labels	98
Report Design Basics.....	103
4 Frequently Asked Questions	105
Placing Custom Titleblocks (Page Borders)	105
Creating Custom Titleblocks	107
Moving Projects (Pack Up/Check-Out)	108
Synchronizing with Another Equipment Database	112
Setting Up On a Network	114
Upgrading from v7	115
5 Choosing a Database Format	117
SQL Server Setup	119
6 CAD Basics	0

Part III WireCAD ENTERprise CMS Tools 122

1 WireCAD CMS Introduction & Concept 122

CMS Tools Concept 123

2 CMS Basics 124

Backbones 125

 The Backbone Grid..... 126

 How To Create a New Backbone..... 130

 Backbone Visualization Settings..... 136

 Backbone Visualization Layered Digraph Ouput..... 142

 Backbone Preview Export..... 143

Circuits 143

 Circuits Grid..... 144

 New Circuit Tool..... 145

 Create New Circuit..... 147

 Path Finder Tab..... 155

 Circuits Preview Settings..... 158

 Outputting Circuits to CAD..... 161

 How to Output a Circuit to CAD..... 162

 How to Output Many Circuits to CAD..... 164

 Combining Circuits..... 167

Cable Types 169

 Creating a New Cable Type..... 170

Equipment 176

 Creating a New Equipment Definition..... 177

Projects 182

 Creating a New SQL Project..... 183

Next Numbers Grid 187

3 Settings and Options 188

User Settings 189

Project Settings 191

Output Settings 193

Post Process Scripting 194

Part IV Reference 198

1 Ribbon Tabs and Dialogs 198

The Workspace 199

Ribbon Tabs 208

 Application Menu..... 208

 Project 209

 File 210

 Drawing 213

 CAD Tools..... 217

 Advanced Tools..... 220

 View 222

 Database..... 226

 Plugins 227

 Reports 229

 Plan View and Layout Tools..... 229

 Print Preview 230

 HTML View..... 231

 Report Designer..... 231

Toolbox	231
Cable Data Selector.....	232
Dialogs	232
Application Menu Dialogs	232
New Project Wizard.....	233
Project Save As.....	239
Manage Security.....	242
Packup / Checkout.....	246
Unpack Project	248
Check in Project.....	250
Application Setup Wizard.....	252
The Settings Dialog.....	261
Drawing Dialogs.....	290
CAD Dialogs	290
New Drawing Wizard.....	291
Print Preview	293
PDF Export	295
Export to Visio	297
Layers	299
Layouts	302
Point Styles	304
Text Styles	306
Dimension Styles.....	308
Model Space Boundaries.....	310
Groups	312
Images	314
Image Editor	316
Rectangular Array.....	318
Purge	319
Inserts Dialog	320
XREF Manager	321
Advanced Tools Dialogs.....	322
Equipment Library.....	323
Find	327
Detail	330
Inputs/Outputs	331
Display Preferences.....	333
Add Ports	341
Rack Builder Tool.....	345
Assign Sysname.....	347
Assign Cable Number.....	349
SysName Error Check.....	351
Add Multi-core Cable.....	352
Cable Error Check.....	353
Auto Block	354
Ratsnest	357
WireCADify Block.....	359
Add Connection Point.....	361
Plan View and Layout Tools Dialogs	363
Take Offs	364
Draw Backbone (ENT Only).....	369
Draw Cable	372
Populate Cables.....	374
Draw Prewire	376

Populate Equipment.....	378
Location Boundary.....	380
Data Dialogs.....	381
New Location.....	382
New Cable.....	385
New Manufacturer.....	387
New Equipment Wizard.....	389
New Cable Type.....	391
Synchronize Global Databases.....	394
Report Dialogs.....	396
New Report Wizard.....	398
Scan for Discrepancies.....	400
Plugins Dialogs.....	401
Plugin Manager.....	402
Script Editor/Runner.....	404
Translation Manager.....	406
PDF Viewer Dialogs.....	408
PDF Print Preview.....	409
2 Forms.....	410
Application Menu Forms.....	410
Project Information.....	410
Account Info.....	410
Global Data Forms.....	410
Manufacturers Grid.....	411
Equipment Grid.....	413
Signal Types Grid.....	415
Connectors Grid.....	417
Cable Types Grid.....	419
Color Codes Grid.....	421
Pinouts.....	422
Project Data Forms.....	425
Backbone Grid (ENT ONLY).....	426
Circuits Grid (ENT ONLY).....	435
New Circuit (ENT ONLY).....	440
New Backbone (ENT ONLY).....	441
Equipment List.....	442
Cables.....	446
Locations.....	453
Named Paths.....	455
ToDo.....	456
Drawings.....	457
Report Forms.....	458
Print Preview.....	459
HTML View.....	461
Report Designer.....	462
Toolbox.....	465
Cable Data Selector.....	470
Bill of Materials Generator.....	472
3 Tool Panels.....	474
Project Explorer.....	475
Draw Cables.....	477
Drawing Properties.....	479
Find.....	482

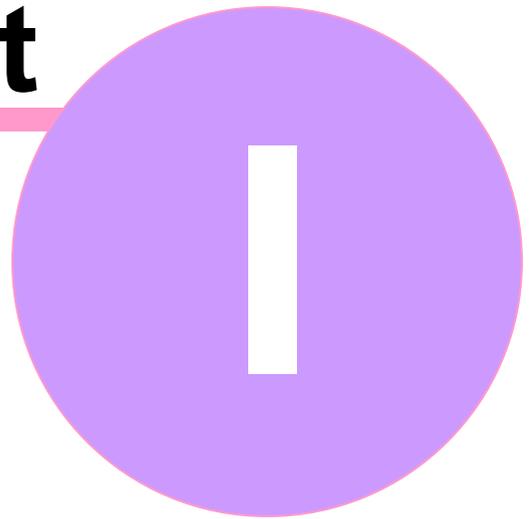
Plan View	485
Favorites	487
Command Line	489

Index	492
--------------	------------

Foreword

The manual is not an exhaustive study of WireCAD, but rather enough information to build a foundation upon. We maintain a wiki site with this and much more information. You can access up-to-the-minute documentation along with revision and hotfix information online at www.wirecad.com/wiki.

Part



1 Introduction

Welcome to WireCAD. WireCAD tools aim to decrease the frustration associated with creating accurate, detailed documentation. WireCAD produces DWG compatible drawings accompanied by either VISTADB or SQL Server databases containing all pertinent project data. WireCAD is a cable management and facility design tool that allows you to easily create AutoCAD™ drawings. WireCAD maintains a database of equipment, from which you can create equipment blocks for your drawings. Equipment blocks are created dynamically from information stored in the equipment database. Rather than maintaining a large library of equipment blocks or symbols, WireCAD stores this information in a database and then creates blocks from the equipment definitions contained therein. Equipment definitions are easily added to the database. In addition to equipment databases, WireCAD also provides drawing tools to rapidly create documentation, and database management tools to track:

- Projects
- Drawings
- Revisions
- Cable Types
- Signal Types
- Connectors

Things really start to fly when it is time to assign System Names (unique IDs) and Cable Numbers to the equipment in your drawing. All you do is double-click on the equipment pieces in the drawing to assign them a system name. Then double-click on the cable and assign it a cable number. All of the information regarding the selected cable is extracted from the drawing and placed in the project cables database and the drawing is updated with a new cable number.

Extensive reporting is available for the project databases including:

- Cable run sheets
- Cable labels
- Project drawings
- Equipment lists
- Bill of Materials
- Power consumption and heat load

In addition, a powerful report designer is included with WireCAD for creating your own reports and labels, or modifying existing report definition files.

Contents

[New in 8](#) ⁴

[Software Activation](#) ¹³

[License Agreement](#) ²³

[Licensing FAQ](#) ²³

1.1 New in Version 8

The short list of feature additions and changes in the current release:

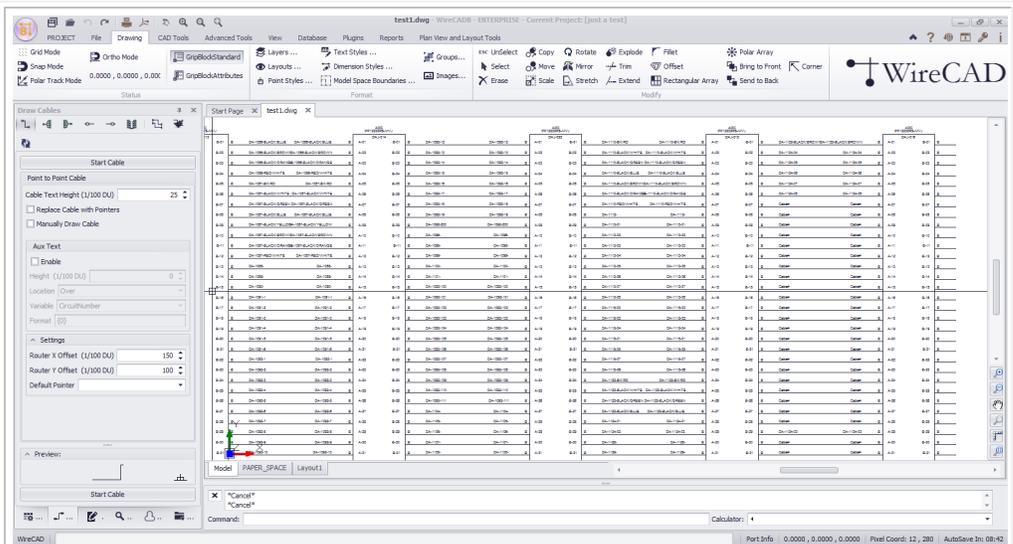
Headlines:

- Plan view tools
- Cloud storage
- Faster drawing engine
- Faster data access
- Support for Splice Points and Adapters

New Features



- **Ribbon interface.**
We have enhanced the user experience with the addition of the ribbon menu and gallery controls.



- **Support for DWG 2015.**

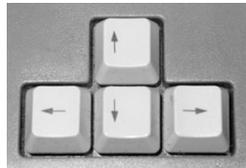
We now support dwg 2000-2015

- **Groups in drawings.**

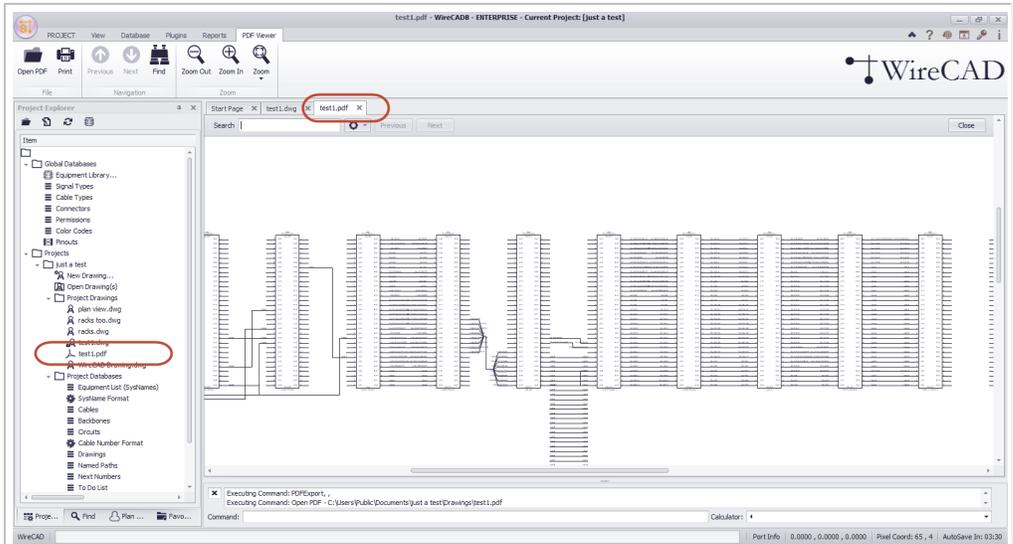
Now you can group ungroup entities.

- **Nudge position command.**

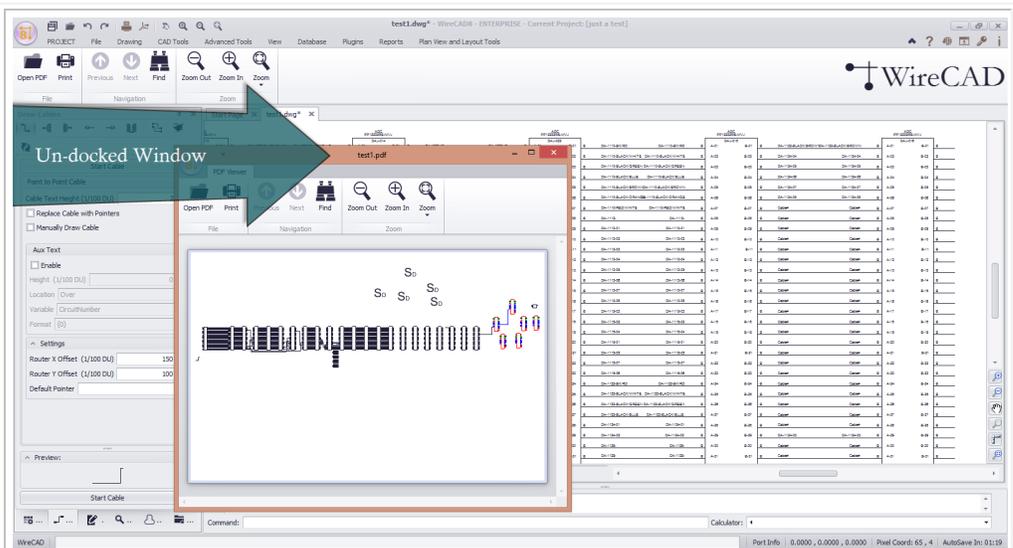
Use the Up/Down/Left/Right arrows to move entities in the drawing.



- **Built-in PDF viewer.**
Now pdf files are enumerated in the project drawings folder. Double-clicking them now invokes the built-in pdf viewer.

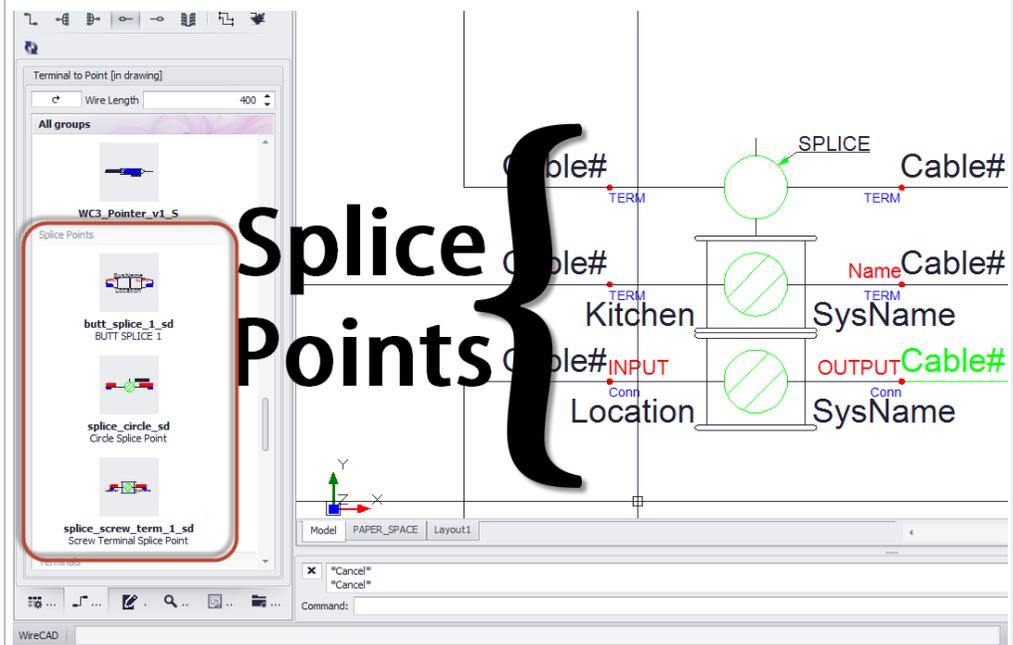


- **Better docking.** You can now tear away a drawing or any other window and place it on your other monitor.



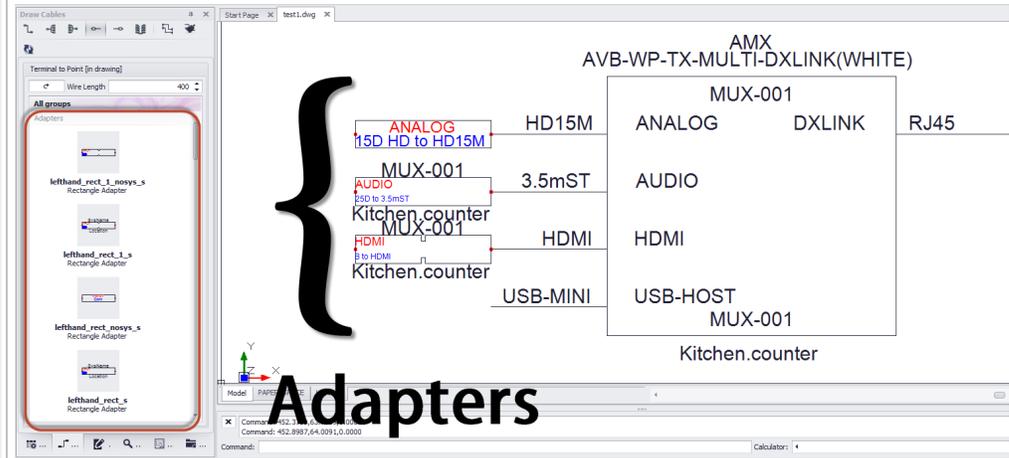
- **Splice Points**

We have added support for Splice Points. Splice Points are a means by which to terminate cables. Splice Points are not tracked in the Equipment List.



- **Adapters**

Adapters are placed directly on functional block ports and inherit the port name and SysName from the device on which they are placed.



Adapters

Details

- We have modified the project database to store the drawing file as binary data in the database and to sync with files on difference machines.
- We have modified the drawings table to work with relative paths in support of the previous item.
- We have added plan view fields to the Equipment Library.

1.2 Conventions and Terminology

This manual attempts to follow these conventions. We use the word attempts because we are human and therefore fallible.

Topic Header

Menu: Databases>Projects Default command line shortcut: None Function: A description of the function goes here.	Applies To: All product levels Related Settings: None
--	--

Chapter Heading

Menu: **Databases>Projects**
Default command line shortcut: None
Function:
A description of the function goes here.

Noteworthy Changes

New Stuff



Items or functions that are significantly different from previous versions will be flagged with this symbol

Normal Paragraph Text

Normal paragraph text appears like this.

Text You Must Type or Enter

In the event that you are required to enter text the instruction will be formatted as follows:

Please enter the `path to the project` in the textbox.

How To Topics

How to do something

- 1 You must do something..
2. Then something else.

Notes

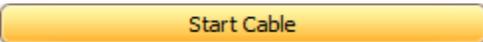
Please Note: Notes will look like this.

Text That Identifies or Explains a Graphic



This is the Command Line Interface

Button Presses

When you are instructed to press a button  and the button graphic is not shown the text will be formatted as in the following example:

Press the **[Start Cable]** button to continue.

Menu Button Presses

Menu button presses will be formatted using the > symbol to indicate subsequent menu levels. If you are required to select a specific function or tab the ~ character will be used to indicate a selection to make once the form, dialog, or function executes.

Example: Click **Tools>Inserts>Insert... ~ <OK>** Then follow the directions...

Field Names or Other Program Labels

Field Names and Labels.

Warnings

In the event that we feel something is important or could possibly damage a project or drawing we will issue warnings as follows:



Please do not press this [button]. Bad things will happen!

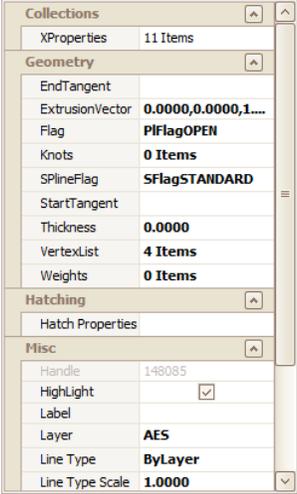
Tips

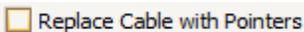
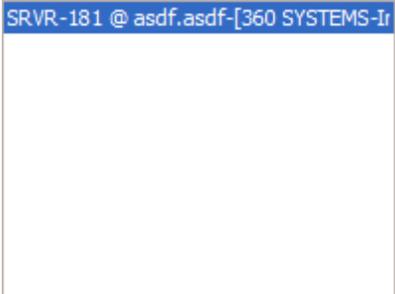
Tips are displayed as follows:



Try pressing this [button]. It might be good!

What we Call Things

Item	Image
<p>Button</p>	
<p>Text Box, textbox, text edit or entry field.</p>	
<p>Combo box or dropdown: Clicking the arrow on the right will drop a scrollable list.</p>	
<p>Tabs or tab collection: When prompted to select a tab the caption text will appear as follows: Select the Find Equipment tab.</p>	
<p>Property List: Information about the active property is displayed at the bottom of the list. Highlighting a property causes it to enter edit mode. You can then enter data in the field on the right.</p> <p>Please Note: the field on the right-hand side of the property list may be referred to as a textbox, combo or dropdown</p>	

depending on its type and function.	
Ellipsis button: Pressing this button in what ever the current context will bring up a context sensitive dialog.	
Checkbox	
Listbox	

1.3 Software Activation

WireCAD v8 offers 4 program levels:

XL FREE, XLT, PRO, and ENTERprise. XLT, PRO and ENTERprise require authorization keys in order to activate that level of the software. An activation key is all that is required to change program levels. If you have questions about the licensing scheme [click here](#)^[23].

[Floating Licenses](#)^[14]

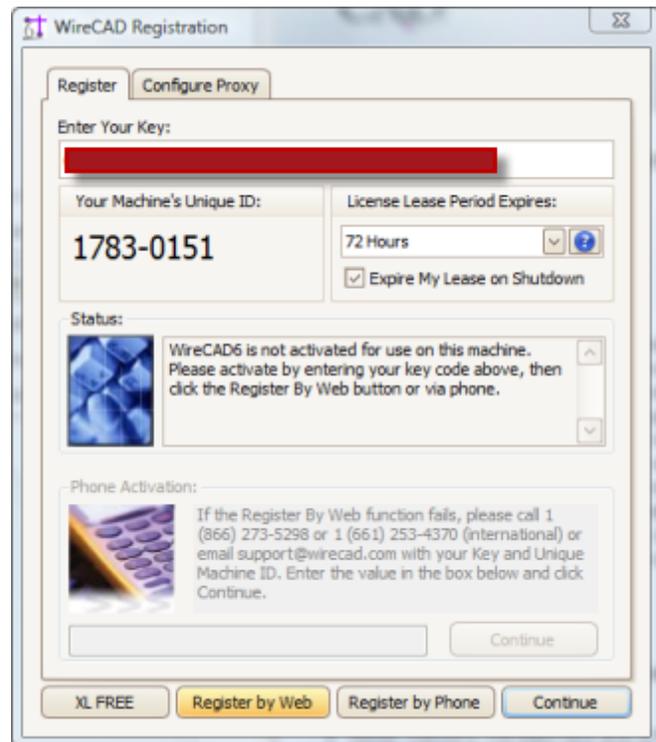
[Floating License Leases](#)^[14]

[How To](#)^[15]

[Troubleshooting Activation](#)^[17]

Activation

Integral to WireCAD is the ability to have a single authorization key activate multiple concurrent machines if your organization has paid for more than one seat. By default, when you purchase a seat of WireCAD your license count for your key will be set to 1 (one) operational.

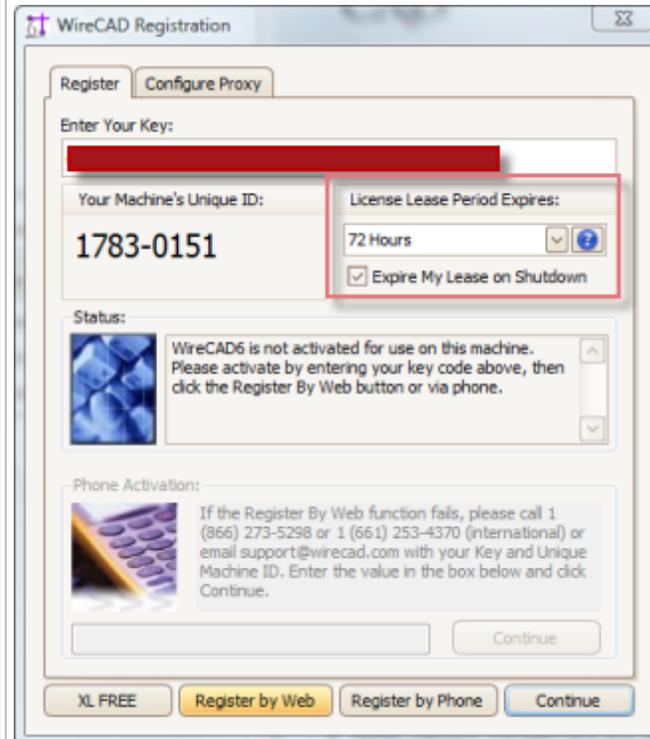


This will allow 1 (one) machine to be active at a time. You may install WireCAD on any number of machines throughout your organization; However, only one (or your license count) machine will be active at any given time.

Floating License Lease

Activation

The mechanism by which we float licenses is the license lease. Leases have expiration periods of 24, 48, 72, 168 hours and Never. During the activation of your software you will be prompted to pick a lease period. The lease period is period during which the software will run while being disconnected from the web. When you activate the software you are prompted for a lease length.



Once activated the application will run for the lease period. If you close the application while connected to the internet you will expire the lease; thus making it available to another machine. Upon application startup the license is validated and a lease is acquired automatically if web connected. If you cannot connect to the web you will need to phone WireCAD support at:

1 661.253.4370 international.

1 866.273.5298 US and Canada toll free.

How To: Activate WireCAD

Activation

Enter your authorization key (it's the really long one that ends in 70. If you fail to enter the key correctly you will not be able to proceed.

Enter Your Key:

70

If you are web connected click the **[Register By Web]** button. If everything goes well you will see this message in the **Status** window.

Status:



Activation succeeded! Thankyou.

If you are not web connected you will need to call us at:
1 661.253.4370
international.
1 866.273.5298 US and
Canada toll free.
Click the **[Register by Phone]** button.

Register by Phone

Activation

You will be prompted by the WireCAD technician to set **Lease Period** to Never.

License Lease Period Expires:

Never Expire My Lease on Shutdown

The WireCAD technician will ask for your authorization key (it's the long one) **and** your **Machine ID**.

Your Machine's Unique ID:

1783-0151

Yours will be different

The WireCAD technician will then read a series of numbers to you. Enter these in the Register by Phone text box. Next click the **[Continue]** button. You will receive a message box indicating the success of the activation.

Phone Activation:

 If the Register By Web function fails, please call 1 (866) 273-5298 or 1 (661) 253-4370 (international) or email support@wirecad.com with your Key and Unique Machine ID. Enter the value in the box below and click Continue.

Troubleshooting Activation

Activation

The following are a few reasons your activation by web will fail:

1. Not connected
2. Lease already in use by another machine
3. Authorization key abuse
4. Authorization key not found in the database
5. Your machine Date/Time is more than twenty four hours out of sync with our web server (UTC).



If you wish to avoid the floating license scheme simply select Never as the lease length during activation. You will then lock the authorization key to that machine.

1.4 License Agreement

License Agreement

YOU SHOULD CAREFULLY READ THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS BEFORE OPENING THIS PACKAGE AND/OR BY USING THE SOFTWARE. OPENING THIS PACKAGE OR USING THE SOFTWARE INDICATES YOUR ACCEPTANCE OF THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE WITH THEM, YOU SHOULD PROMPTLY RETURN THE PACKAGE TO THE LOCATION WHERE YOU PURCHASED THE SOFTWARE, UNOPENED WITH PROOF OF PURCHASE, AND YOUR MONEY WILL BE REFUNDED.

Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. provides this program and licenses its use.

Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. retains the ownership of this product.

LICENSE

Permitted Uses/You May:

- * Use the software on any computer provided the software is used on only one computer and by one user at a time.
- * Copy the program into any machine readable or printed form for backup or modification purposes in support of your use of the program on a single machine.

Prohibited Uses/You May not:

- * Make copies of the documentation or software, except as noted above.
- * Distribute, rent, sub-license, transfer, or lease the software or documentation.
- * Alter, modify or adapt the software or documentation, including, but not limited to, translating, decompiling, disassembling, or creating derivative works.

This license and your right to use the software automatically terminate if you fail to comply with the provisions of this License Agreement.

TERM

The license is effective until terminated. You may terminate it at any other

time by destroying the program together with all copies, modifications and merged portions in any form. It will also terminate upon conditions set forth elsewhere in this Agreement or if you fail to comply with any term or condition of this Agreement. You agree upon such termination to destroy the program together with all copies, modifications and merged portions in any form.

IF YOU TRANSFER POSSESSION OF ANY COPY, MODIFICATION OR MERGED PORTION OF THE PROGRAM TO ANOTHER PARTY, YOUR LICENSE IS AUTOMATICALLY TERMINATED.

TRADE SECRET

You acknowledge that the software constitutes valuable trade secret information that is the exclusive property of Holbrook Enterprises, Inc..

Automatic Updates

Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. may periodically check the web for updates. No personal information will be transferred.

LIMITED WARRANTY

Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. warrants for a period of 30 days from the date of original delivery to you that the program will substantially conform to the published specifications and to the documentation, provided that it is used on the computer hardware and with the operating system for which it was designed. Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. warrants the diskette(s) on which the program is furnished, to be free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of delivery to you as evidenced by a copy of your receipt. This warranty gives you specific legal rights. You may have other rights that vary from state to state.

DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD, IF THE SOFTWARE DOES NOT PERFORM AS WARRANTED, YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY SHALL BE TO SEND THE SOFTWARE TO HOLBROOK ENTERPRISES, INC. WHICH SHALL, AT ITS OPTION, EITHER REFUND TO YOU THE PRICE PAID OR REPAIR OR REPLACE THE SOFTWARE.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. disclaims all other warranties, either or implied, including, but not limited to, warranties of merchant ability and fitness for a particular purpose. Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. makes no warranty as to title. No Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. dealer, distributor, agent, or employee is authorized to make any modification or addition to this warranty.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

Because programs are inherently complex and may not be completely free of errors, you are advised to validate your work. TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL HOLBROOK ENTERPRISES, INC. OR ANY OF ITS PRINCIPALS OR AGENTS BE LIABLE FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM OR DOCUMENTATION, even if advised of the possibility of such damages. Specifically, Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. is not responsible for any costs or damages including, but not limited to, those incurred as a result of lost profits or revenue, loss of use of the computer program, loss of data, the costs of recovering such programs or data, the cost of any substitute program, claims by third parties, or for other similar costs. IN NO CASE WHATSOEVER SHALL HOLBROOK ENTERPRISES, INC.'S LIABILITY EXCEED THE PRICE PAID FOR THE LICENSE TO USE THE SOFTWARE.

SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

Should you have any questions concerning this Agreement, you may contact Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. by writing to:

Holbrook Enterprises, Inc.

1112 6th Street South

Nampa, ID 83651

(866) 273-5298 US and Canada

(661) 253-4370 International

You acknowledge that you have read this agreement, understand it and agree to be

bound by its terms and conditions. You further agree that it is the complete and exclusive statement of the agreement between us which supersedes any proposal or prior agreement, oral or written, and any other communications between us relating to the subject matter of this agreement.

1.5 Licensing FAQ

The following are some frequently asked questions about the WireCAD licensing scheme.

Q: Does WireCAD support floating licenses

A: Yes, if you choose to use the function it is built in to both XLT, PRO and ENT. You may disable this feature by selecting the Never expire option on the License Lease Period dropdown at activation time. Choosing to do so limits that Authorization Key to that machine only.

Q: How many machines can I install WireCAD on?

A: You may install WireCAD on any number of machines. You will only be able to launch WireCAD on as many machines as your license count supports. The default license count is 1. If you wish to purchase additional licenses you may want to consult with your WireCAD sales professional who will help you decide the best course of action.

Q: I have a laptop and a desktop WireCAD used to let me install on both. How come I have to choose?

A: You don't. WireCAD will still install on both. It will only run on one at a time.

Q: What happens if my machine dies?

A: If your machine dies and you are using the floating license scheme, one of two things will happen:

- 1. Install WireCAD on the new machine and wait for your lease to expire in what ever lease expiration period you selected (not optimum, but serviceable).**
- 2. Call the WireCAD sales team. They can manually expire the lease for you. You will need your authorization key and company name, as well as the machine name of the machine that died.**

Q: I am not connected to the internet very often, can I still use the floating license scheme?

A: We recommend that you use the floating license scheme only if you are regularly connected to the web

Q: I am going on-site. How do I ensure that my copy of WireCAD will stay active while I am disconnected from the web?

A: If you are using the floating license scheme and you know that you will need to be occasionally connected for a short period of time (one week or less). Click Application Menu > Settings[Application Settings] set the Release License on Shutdown to false. This will ensure that only your machine has the license for up to the lease period. If you are not sure how long you will be gone, follow this procedure:

- 1. Click Help>Control Software Activation.**
- 2. Click [De-activate this Copy of WireCAD]. You need to be web connected. Make sure that the server responds that the license has been successfully released.**
- 3. Set the License Lease Period dropdown to Never.**
- 4. Click [Register by Web].**

WireCAD will not require a web connection to start.

Q: What are the benefits of the Assurance Subscription?

A: A current Assurance subscription gives you the following premium benefits :

- Free major and minor version upgrades and hotfixes.**
- Priority technical support.**
- New samples, tips and how-to topics from time-to-time.**
- Discounts on training.**
- Access to beta products.**
- Assurance Price Lock guarantees that your annual Assurance rate will not increase year-to-year as long as you remain current.**

Q: Does the license expire if the Assurance Subscription expires?

A: No. Your licence does not expire even if your Assurance expires. You can use the products indefinitely even after the Assurance subscription expires.

Q: How long does my Assurance Subscription remain valid?

A:Your subscription duration is for 1 year from date of purchase or renewal.

Q: My Assurance Subscription is about to expire. What should I do?

A:You must renew your subscription to continue to receive the latest versions for free along

with all the other benefits of the subscription. To renew your Assurance, contact sales@wirecad.com.

Note that you may or may not receive notifications from Holbrook Enterprises, Inc. dba WireCAD about the pending expiration of your subscription. It is your responsibility to renew your subscription when it is about to expire. You can renew your subscription as early as you want or opt for a monthly credit card payment.

Q: When can I renew my subscription?

A: You must renew your subscription before the expiration of your current subscription. You can renew your subscription anytime before your current subscription has expired; you will not lose any days as the new subscription will come into effect on the day your current subscription ends. In effect, your current subscription will be extended by 1 year.

If you do not renew your subscription before the expiry of your current subscription, your subscription is considered as lapsed and you will not be eligible for free upgrades and other benefits anymore.

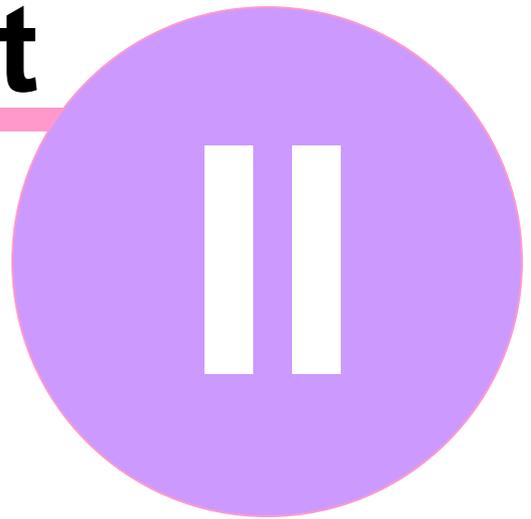
Q: My Assurance subscription has lapsed. How can I get the latest version?

A: Maintaining your Assurance subscription and renewing your subscription each year to keep it current is the best and the most cost-effective way to receive all new major and minor versions as they are released. In case your subscription has lapsed and you want to upgrade to the latest version you may simply renew your Assurance subscription at the current rates.

Q: Do you offer academic discounts?

A: We do have academic discounts if WireCAD will be used for education/research purposes. Please contact sales@wirecad.com for more information.

Part



2 WireCAD XL, XLT, PRO

2.1 Getting Started

Contents

[Workflow Diagram](#) ^[27]

[Setting Up Your Global Data](#) ^[29]

[Equipment Library](#) ^[31]

[Creating a New Project](#) ^[38]

[Creating a New Drawing](#) ^[41]

[Creating a New Equipment Definition](#) ^[34]

[Adding Equipment to Drawings](#) ^[43]

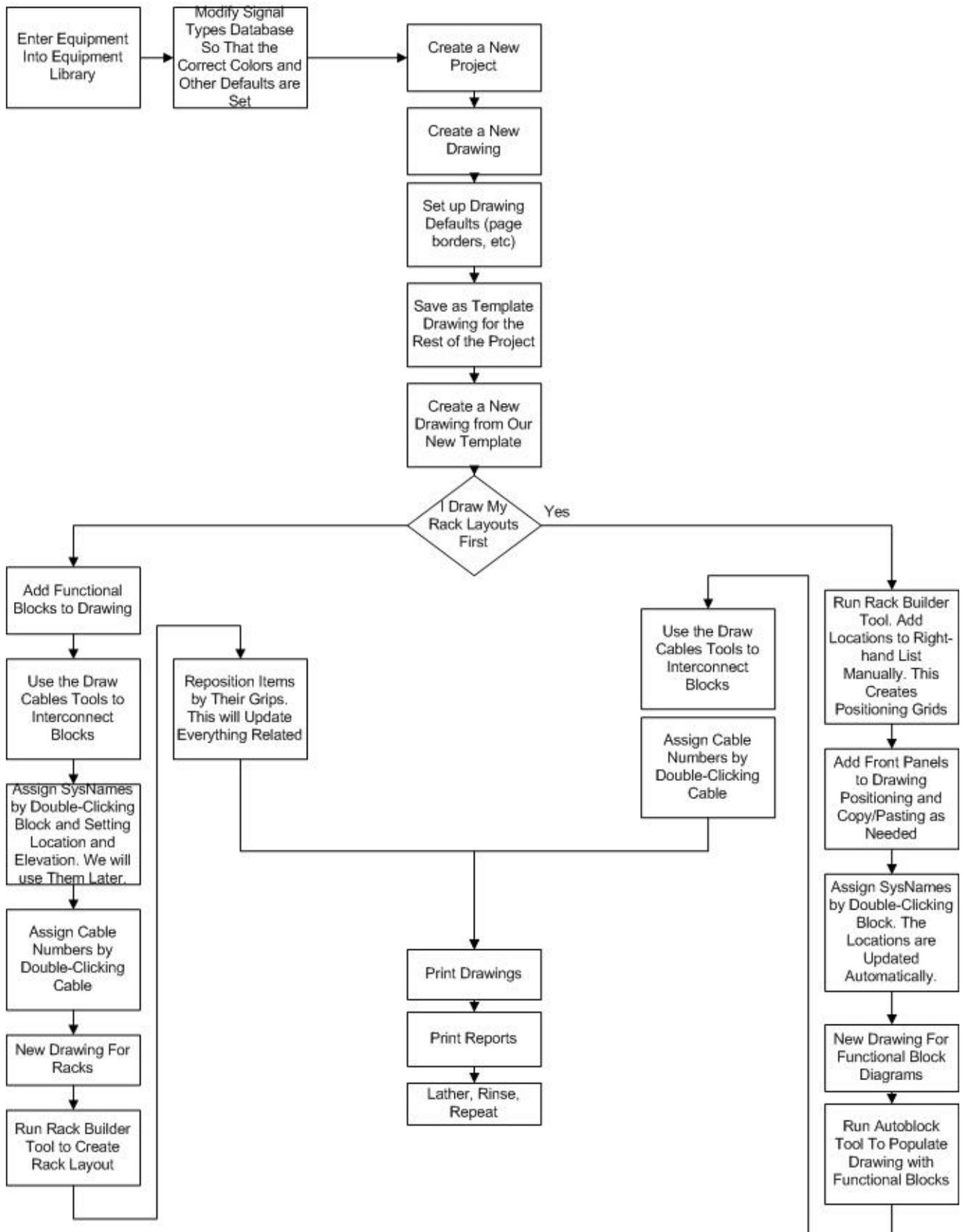
[Drawing Cables](#) ^[45]

[Assigning Unique IDs \(SysNames\)](#) ^[64]

[Assigning Cable Numbers](#) ^[65]

[Assigning Terminals](#) ^[67]

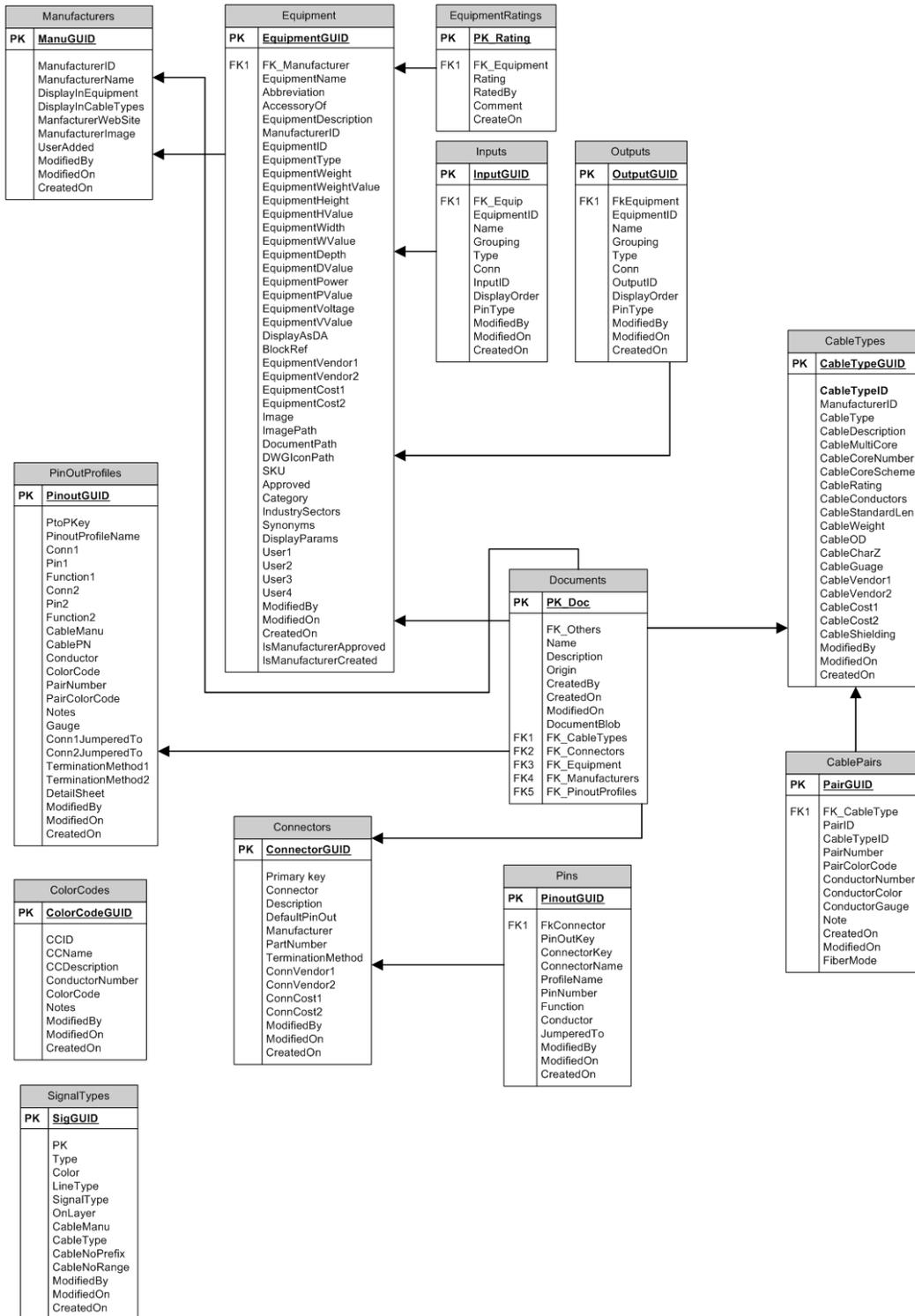
[Rack Builder Tool](#) ^[69]



2.1.1 Setting Up Your Global Data

<p>Menu: Several</p> <p>Default command line shortcut: le</p> <p>WireCAD maintains a global database with tables representing Manufacturers, Equipment, Signal Types, Connectors, Etc.</p> <p>Getting started with WireCAD entails setting up the global databases to fit your needs. While the database is populated with data you may find that it suits your needs to purge the data and start fresh. If this is the case we can provide empty databases. At the very least you will want to set up the Signal Types grid with your defaults.</p> <p>Next you will customize the Equipment Library with the products and IO that you use. In order to do this, you may either download existing products from the WireCAD Community Server or enter your own^[34].</p>	<p>Applies To:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> All product levels</p> <p>Related Settings:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> None</p>
---	---

- Manufacturers** - The topmost table in the heirarchy
- Equipment** - The Equipment description
- Inputs** - inputs of a device
- Outputs** - outputs of a device
- Signal Types** - signal types and a bunch of defaults.
- Connectors** - connector types.
- Pinouts** - pin out definitions (data).
- Color Codes** - color code lookup. Used by Cable Types.
- Cable Types** - cable type information.
- Cable Cores** - cores or conductor data for a cable type.



Global Equipment Library Schema (abrv)

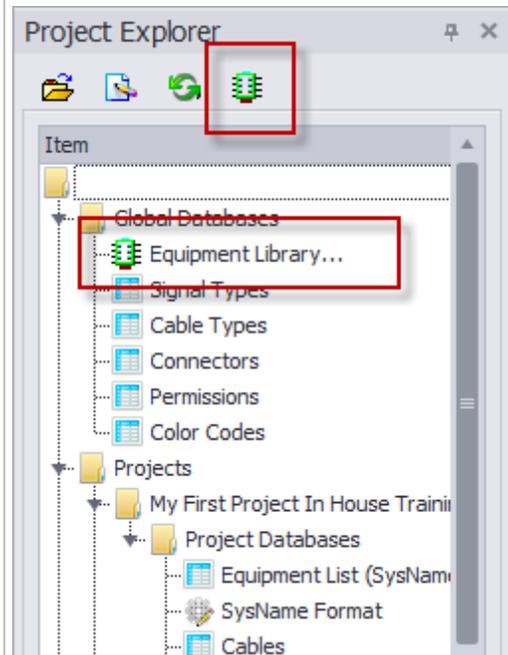
How to Access the Equipment Library

Equipment Library Access

The Project Explorer

The Project Explorer allows access to some of the global data grids.

You can also access all of these grids from the **Database** menu.



Database>Equipment Library

Opens the Equipment Library where you will do most of your work.

With an active drawing the Equipment Library can also be opened from: **Advanced Tools>Equipment Library**

2.1.2 Equipment Library

Menu: **Database>Equipment Library**

Menu: **Advanced Tools>Equipment Library**

Default command line shortcut: **LE**

Applies To:

All product levels

Related Settings:

None

The WireCAD Equipment Library is where you will spend a fair amount of time as you get define equipment that you will use in your designs. This is also where we come to create CAD blocks in our drawings. There are many settings here that let you customize appearance. This chapter is the basics.

Equipment Library

Find Tab

Find equipment definitions in the global database or the Community Server.

Preview the block before [adding](#) ⁴³ to drawing.

The screenshot shows the 'Find' tab of the Equipment Library. The interface includes a search bar at the top right with a 'Find' button. Below it is a table with columns: Manufacturer, Equipment Description, Equipment Type (System Prefix), Manufacturer Approved, and Manufacturer Created. The table lists various equipment items like 'Traffic Controller', 'Netsw 2 Video Server', 'Audio Sample', etc. On the right side, there is a 'Preview Window' showing a 3D model of a system. Below the table, there are buttons for 'Add to Drawing', 'Add to Project Database Only', and 'Add to Quota'. The status bar at the bottom indicates 'Record(s) 1 to 240 of 240'.

Find Stuff: Points to the search bar and 'Find' button.

Local or community library: Points to the 'Local' and 'Community Server' radio buttons.

The results: Points to the main table of equipment items.

Preview Window: Points to the 3D model preview area.

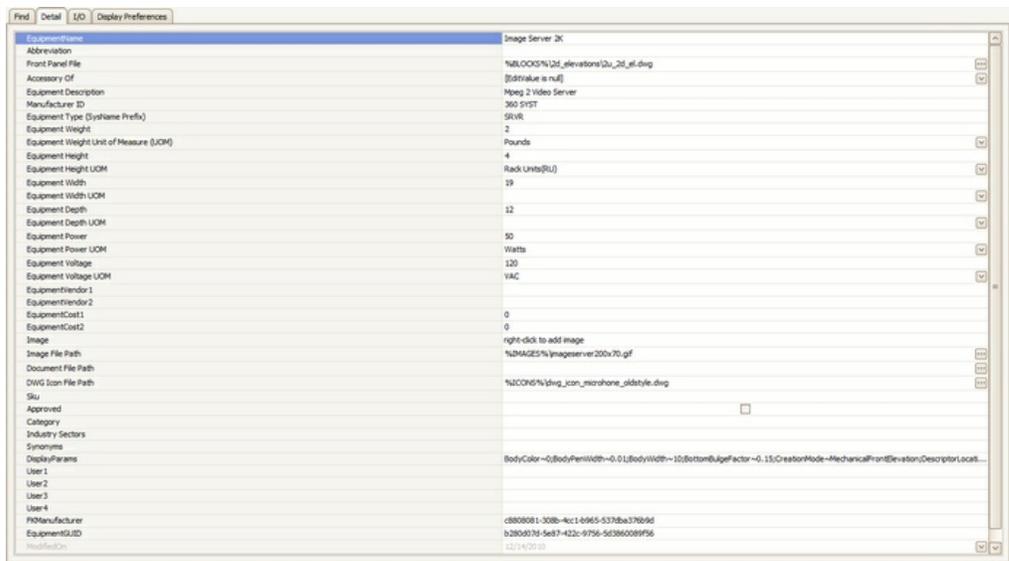
How do we want it to look?: Points to the 'Display As' dropdown menu.

Add it to drawing: Points to the 'Add to Drawing' button.

Equipment Library

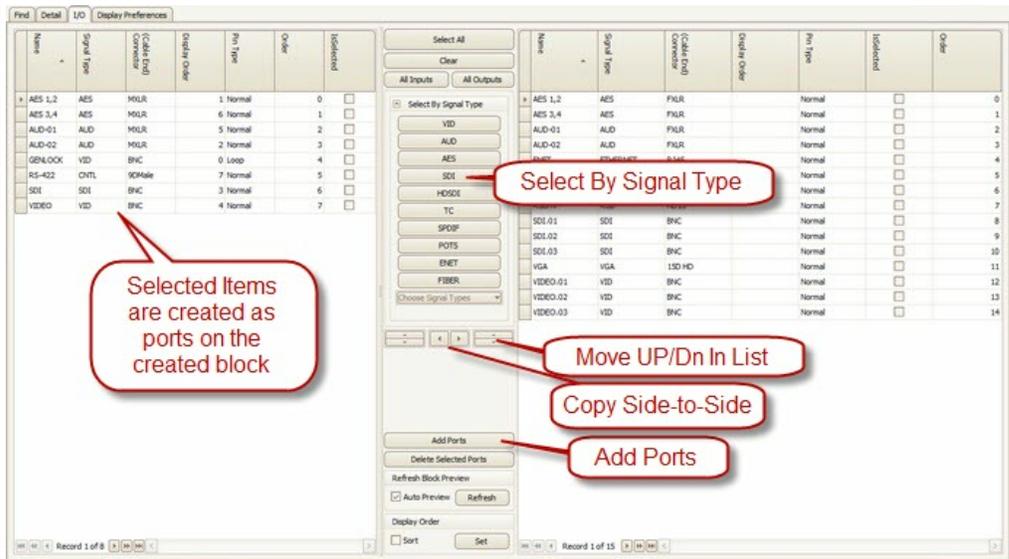
Detail Tab

Edit details. Associate with external files.



IO Tab

Add , edit, select IO to display in created block.



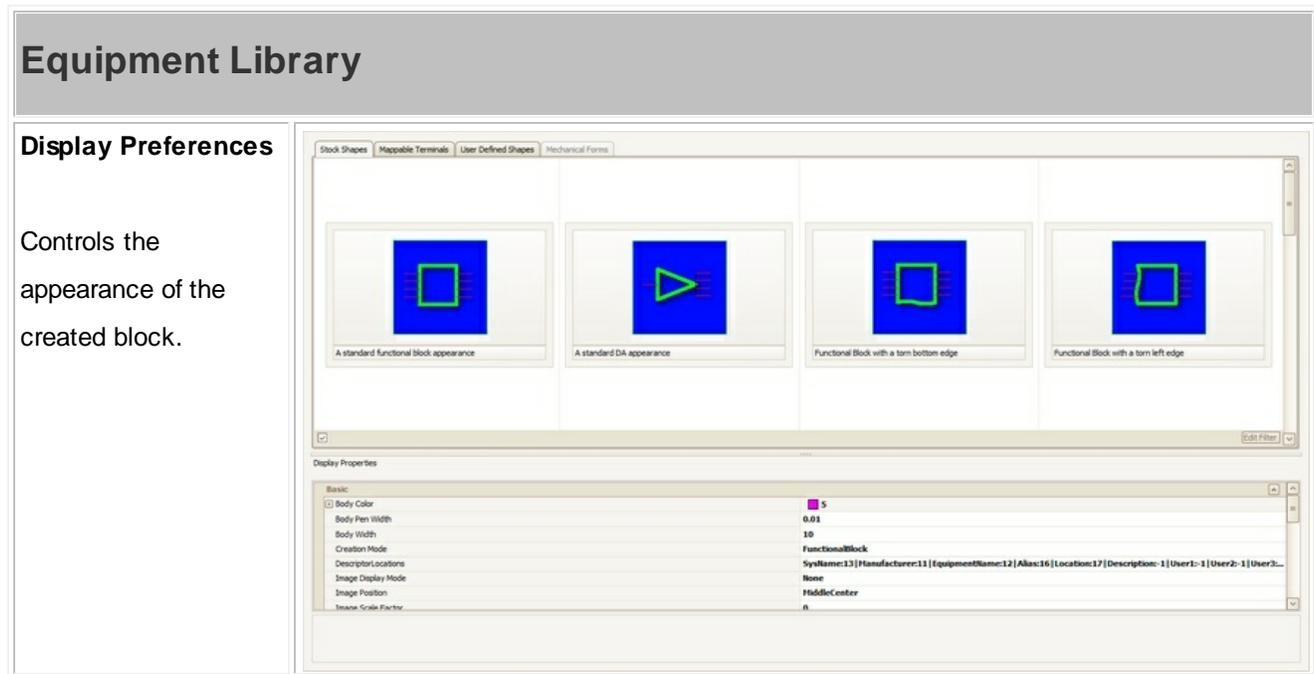
Selected Items are created as ports on the created block

Select By Signal Type

Move UP/Dn In List

Copy Side-to-Side

Add Ports



2.1.3 Creating a New Equipment Definition

Menu: **Database>Equipment Library[Add Equipment to Library]**

Default command line shortcut: **le**

Create a new equipment definition from which to create functional blocks, rack panels, etc.

Applies To:

All product levels

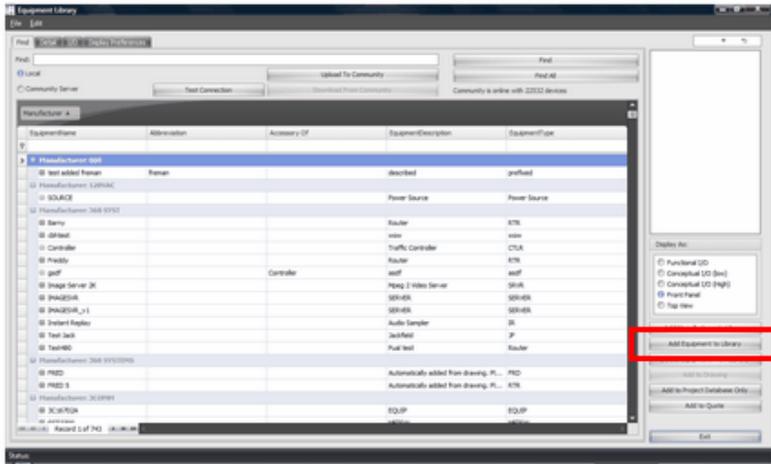
Related Settings:

None

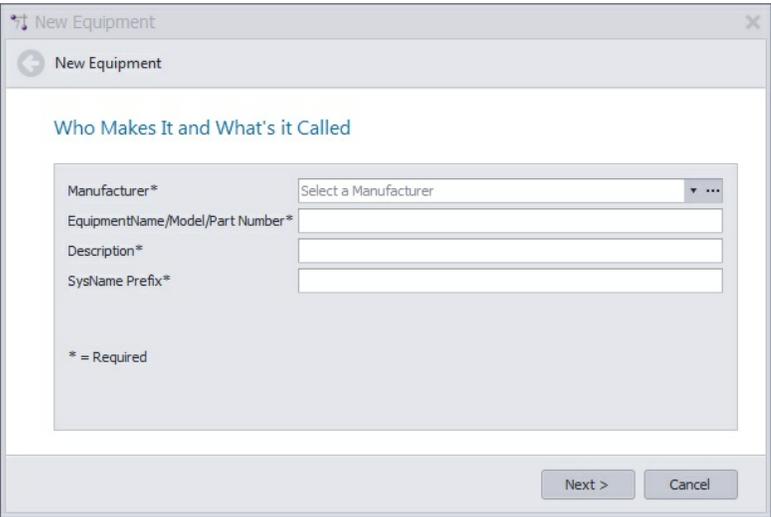
How To: Add Equipment to the Library

Add Equipment to Library

Click Database>Equipment Library
Click [Add Equipment to Library]



Select or add a Manufacturer.
Enter model/pn/ name, description, etc.
Click [Next >]



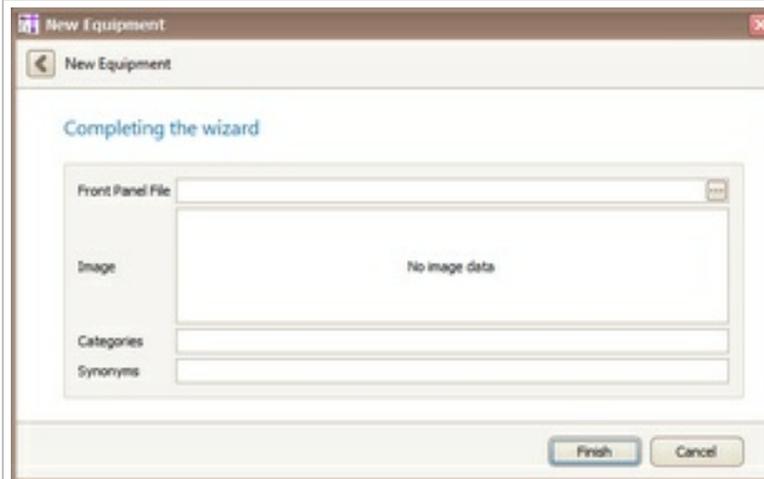
There is always some confusion about the **SysName Prefix** (Equipment Type) field. Consider the following:

Add Equipment to Library

We have two types of video server -model A and model B - that use similar wiring. We may consider using the **SysName Prefix** - SRVR. Anytime we create an instance of one of these we they will be SRVR-01, SRVR-02, and SRVR-0n. Now consider that model A is not available to use and that we have to install model b instead. No problem. Because they "harness" is named SRVR-n we can interchange Make and Model as needed.

This page is optional, but we recommend filling in the **Front Panel File** field

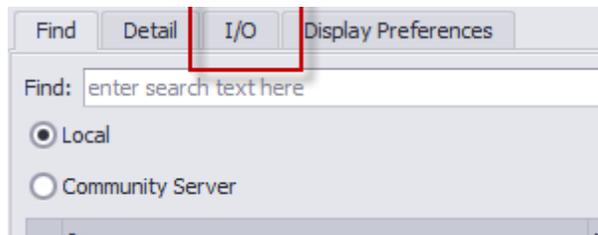
Click **[Next >]** to add the new definition



Filling in the Front Panel File field will make the Rack Builder tool work. Leave it empty and you may be frustrated later.

Next we will add some Inputs and Outputs

Add the I/O by selecting the I/O tab



Add Equipment to Library

Click **[Add Ports]**. The Add Ports dialog will appear.

Enter a port name, connector, signal type

Select **Inputs**, **Outputs** table or **Both**

Click **[Add Ports and Close]** or **[Apply]** (if you want to leave the form open).



Try adding multiple ports. Enter "PORT-" (leave off the quotes). Select any Connector and Signal Type. Select the **BOTH** radio button to add to both lists. Now Check the **Add Multiple Ports** box and enter a **Count** of 8. Click **[Add Ports and Close]**. See below.

Name	Signal Type	(Cable End) Connector	Display Order	Pin Type	Order	IsSelected
PORT-01	AES 3,4	?		Normal	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-02	AES 3,4	?		Normal	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-03	AES 3,4	?		Normal	2	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-04	AES 3,4	?		Normal	3	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-05	AES 3,4	?		Normal	4	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-06	AES 3,4	?		Normal	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-07	AES 3,4	?		Normal	6	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-08	AES 3,4	?		Normal	7	<input type="checkbox"/>

Select All

Clear

All Inputs All Outputs

Select By Signal Type

VID

AUD

AES

SDI

HDSDI

TC

SPDIF

Name	Signal Type	(Cable End) Connector	Display Order	Pin Type	IsSelected	Order
PORT-01	AES 3,4	?		Normal	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
PORT-02	AES 3,4	?		Normal	<input type="checkbox"/>	1
PORT-03	AES 3,4	?		Normal	<input type="checkbox"/>	2
PORT-04	AES 3,4	?		Normal	<input type="checkbox"/>	3
PORT-05	AES 3,4	?		Normal	<input type="checkbox"/>	4
PORT-06	AES 3,4	?		Normal	<input type="checkbox"/>	5
PORT-07	AES 3,4	?		Normal	<input type="checkbox"/>	6
PORT-08	AES 3,4	?		Normal	<input type="checkbox"/>	7

2.1.4 Creating a New Project

Menu: **Application Menu > New Project**

Default command line shortcut: **np**

Create a new WireCAD Project structure. This involves folder structures on your operating system as well as databases and support files.

Applies To:

All product levels

Related Settings:

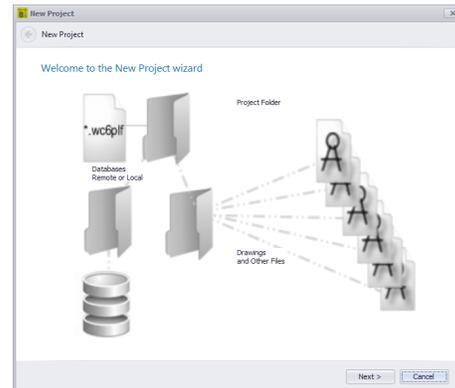
None

WireCAD can create projects with a number of different database formats. You may choose to create a new project using file based databases for their zero admin capabilities, or SQL Server for an enterprise installation.

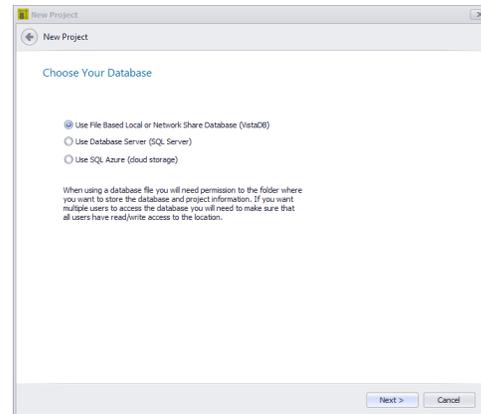
How To: Create a New Project

Create a New Project

Click **Application Menu > New Project**
Click **[Next >]**

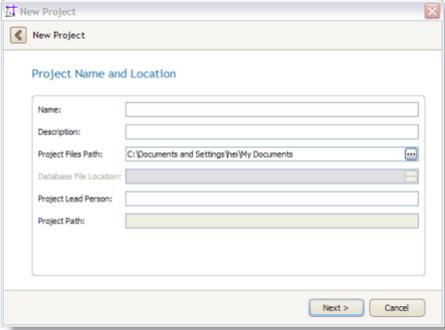


Select the type of database you wish to use and Click **[Next >]**



Create a New Project

Enter the Name for the new project. This must follow file naming conventions because we are going to make a folder out of the name and in the Project Path that you choose. Click **[Next >]**

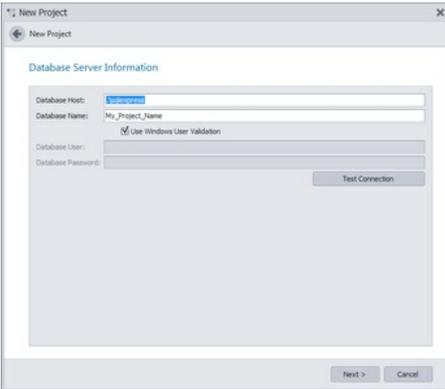


The screenshot shows the 'New Project' dialog box with the 'Project Name and Location' tab selected. The fields are: Name (empty), Description (empty), Project Files Path (C:\Documents and Settings\me\My Documents), Database File Location (empty), Project Lead Person (empty), and Project Path (empty). There are 'Next >' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.



NOTE: We recommend NOT using the possessive ' ie Bob's Project. The ' character is the SQL escape character and though we rarely use it in WireCAD it can cause some queries to fail.

If using SQL databases enter the host information. Click **[Next >]**



The screenshot shows the 'New Project' dialog box with the 'Database Server Information' tab selected. The fields are: Database Host (localhost), Database Name (My_Project_Name), Database User (checked 'Use Windows User Validation'), and Database Password (empty). There is a 'Test Connection' button and 'Next >' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.



NOTE: SQL project names cannot begin with a numeral.

Create a New Project

Define some of your project preferences. Here you set your base Starting Cable Number for all sequences.

Click **[Next >]**

The screenshot shows the 'New Project' dialog box with the 'Project Settings' tab selected. The settings include:

- Starting Cable Number: 0001
- Leading Zero Count: 3
- Default Rack Height in Rack Units: 45
- Default Cable Manufacturer: BELDEN
- Default Cable Type: 1505A
- Options: Users (more normal) Can Modify These Project Settings, Add Pinout Data to Each Cable, Use the device display settings, Not the Project Settings.

By default the Next Numbers table will suggest and test the next number. If that number is in use, the **Next Numbers** table is incremented and tested until an available number is found. This behaviour can be overridden to force the usage of the number in the Next Numbers table without testing for existence. To do this Check the **Disable Find Next Available**Click **[Next >]**

The screenshot shows the 'New Project' dialog box with the 'More Project Settings' tab selected. The settings include:

- Number Generation: Disable Find Next Available (SysName) (Use Next Number W/D Checking), Disable Find Next Available Cable Number (Use Next Number W/D Checking).
- IP Address: IP Mask Mode: none, Default Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Enabling Locations Lookup causes a subtle change in the SysName Assignment process. You will no longer be able to just type a location but rather will select your predefined locations from a drop-down list. If you wish to work as you have in previous versions of WireCAD disable **Locations Locations Lookup**. Click **[Next >]**

The screenshot shows the 'New Project' dialog box with the 'Location Settings' tab selected. The settings include:

- Location / Elevation String Parsing: Location Delimiter: ., Elevation - Slot Delimiter: -
- Locations Table Fields:

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Campus	Campus Field Caption	Campus
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Building	Building Field Caption	Building
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Floor	Floor Field Caption	Floor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Room	Room Field Caption	Room
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Rack	Rack Field Caption	Rack
- Start Numbering at 1. Uncheck to Start at 0

Click **[Next >]**. Review and click **[Finish]**

2.1.5 Creating a New Drawing

Menu: **File>New Drawing, Project Explorer\Current Project\New Drawing**

Default command line shortcut: **nd**

Create a new drawing based on a drawing template, with or without model space boundaries.

Applies To:

All product levels

Related Settings:

Show New Drawing

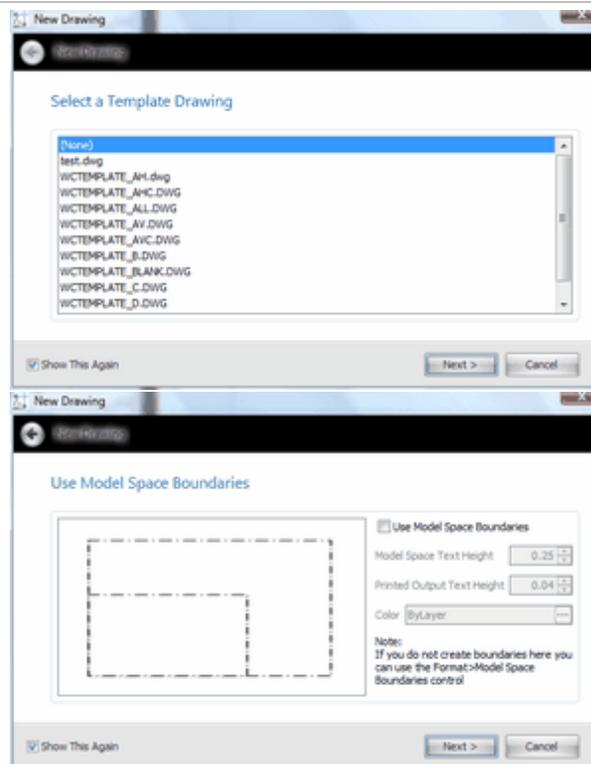
Wizard = true

How To: Create a new drawing using the wizard

New Drawing Wizard

1. Click **File>New Drawing**
2. Select a template drawing from which to start
3. Click **[Next >]**
4. Select boundary settings
5. Click **[Next >]** to finish

Template drawings are drawings that have been saved in the template drawings folder and already have entities such as page borders, layouts and viewports added to them.



New Drawing Wizard

Create Model Space

Boundaries. The Model Space Boundaries function takes two arguments, the **Model Space Text Height** and the desired **Printed Output Text Height**. Using these two variables in conjunction with the size of the Viewports in each Layout to create boundary rectangles in the Model space. Each boundary is accompanied by a text description that describes the Viewport and to which the boundary applies as well as the **text heights** and **scale factor**.

Note: You can add **Model Space Boundaries** later using the **Format>Boundaries** function

The final step is to name the drawing.

2.1.6 Adding Equipment to Drawings

Menu: **Database>Equipment Library [Add to Drawing]**
 Default command line shortcut: **le**

Create a new equipment block from the library and add it to the current drawing.

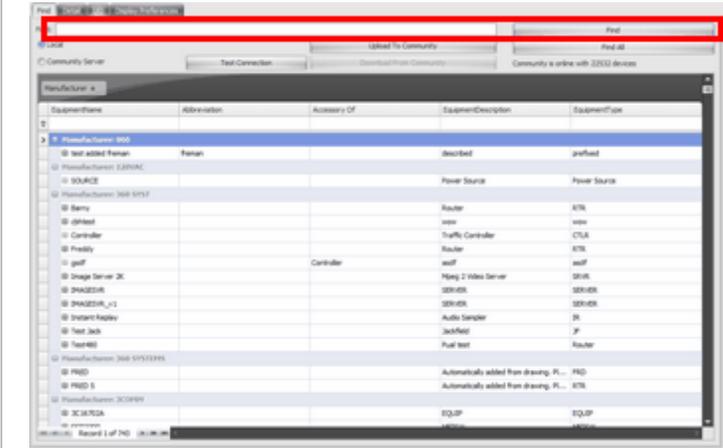
Applies To:
 All product levels

Related Settings:
 None

How To: Add Equipment to Drawings

Adding Equipment to the Drawing

Find and select the equipment definition from the Equipment Library.



Select the IO you want to display in the drawing

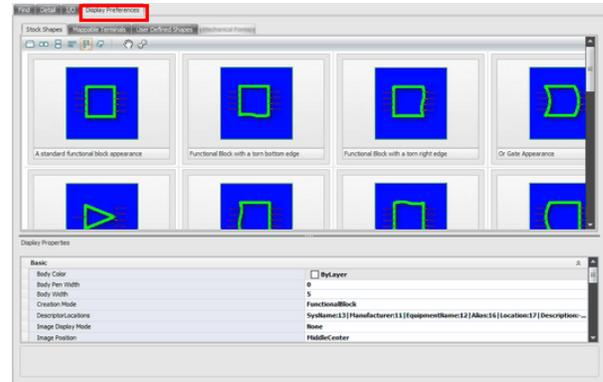


Select the Display mode

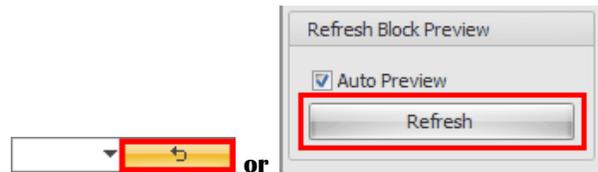
- Functional I/O
- Conceptual I/O (low)
- Conceptual I/O (High)
- Front Panel
- Top View

Adding Equipment to the Drawing

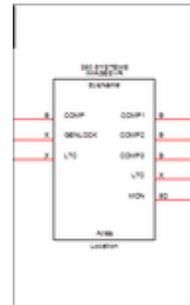
Select the Display Preferences. Everything is parametric. There are settings for Body Width, Pin Spacing, Color, etc.



If the **Auto Preview** function is not set, you may wish to click the Refresh button (either above the preview window or on the **IO** tab).



Click **[Add to Drawing]** (requires an active drawing).



Place the newly created block in the drawing.

2.1.7 Drawing Cables

WireCAD provides a series of tools to draw cables. The only rule that this version of WireCAD imposes is that you must draw from one WireCAD device to another. You cannot draw a cable representing a spare that connects to nothing.

WireCAD provides a cable auto-routing tool that automatically routes the cable around other devices and, if selected, avoids other cables. The auto-router will always find a path for the cable, even if it means that the cable is drawn through another device or must overlay another cable. If you do not like the way a cable is routed, you have two choices; first: manually drawing the cable by selecting Manual Draw, second: select the cable and grab a grip on the cable and move it around.



If you manually draw cables or otherwise put them where you want them and then move a device, the auto-router will be invoked and re-route all your changes.

Topics

[WireCAD Cable Terminology](#)^[46]

[Draw Cables Toolbar](#)^[46]

[One-to-One Cable](#)^[45]

[Aux Text](#)^[48]

[Manual Draw Cables](#)^[47]

[Cable Router X Offset](#)^[50]

[Cable Router Y Offset](#)^[50]

[Default Pointer](#)^[50]

[One-to-Many Cable](#)^[50]

[Many-to-One Cable](#)^[53]

[Many-to-Many Cable](#)^[54]

[Terminal as Source](#)^[55]

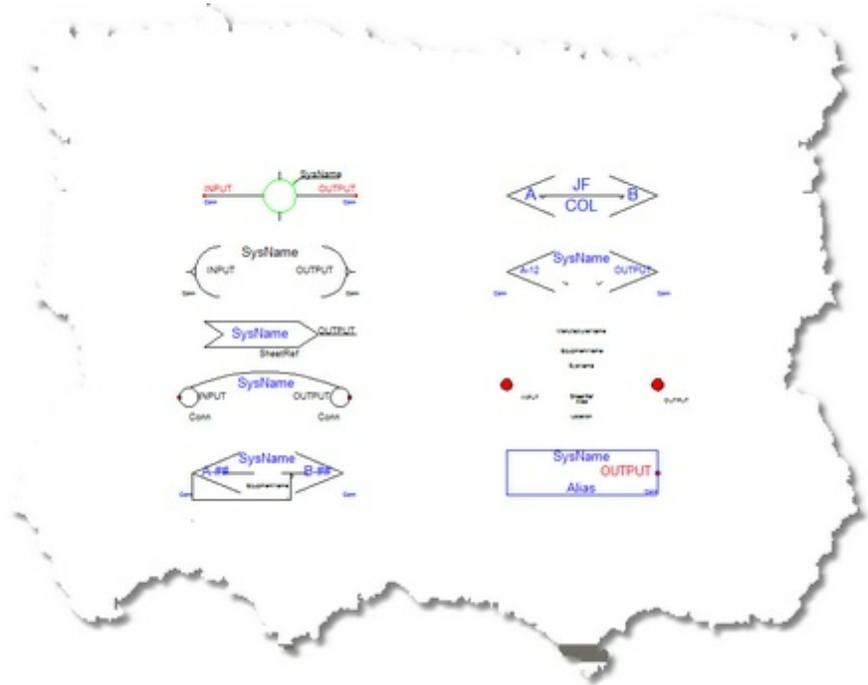
[Terminal as Destination](#)^[57]

WireCAD Cable Terminology

Devices have inputs and outputs, Cables have sources and destinations.

For purposes of this manual we will refer to Jacks, Junction Boxes, Router Crosspoints, Bulkhead connectors, and On-Sheet/Off-Sheet Pointers collectively as terminals

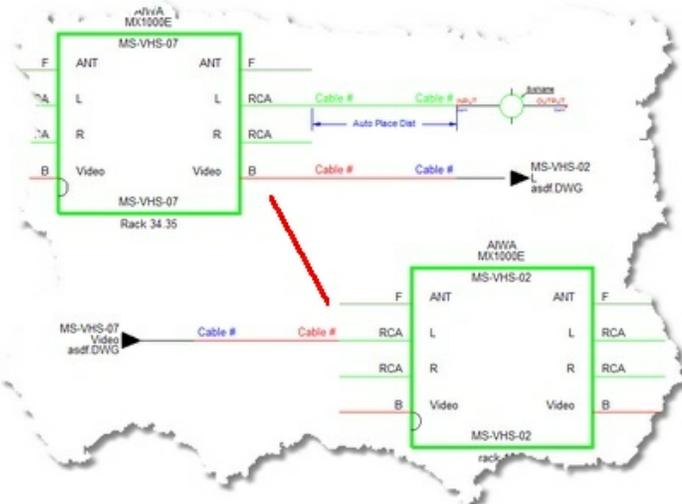
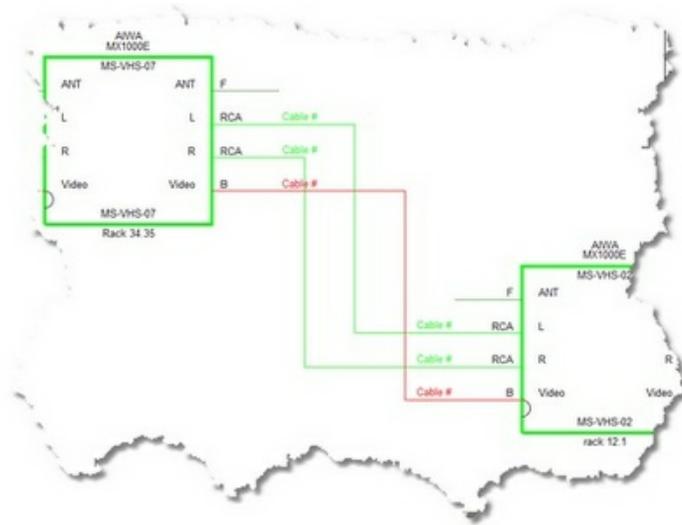
Terminals:

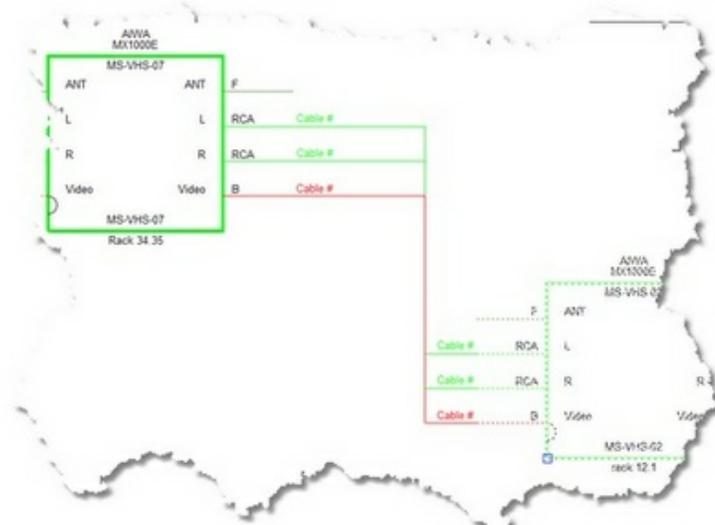
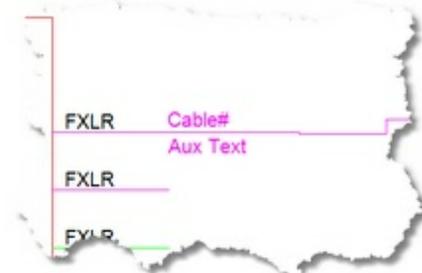


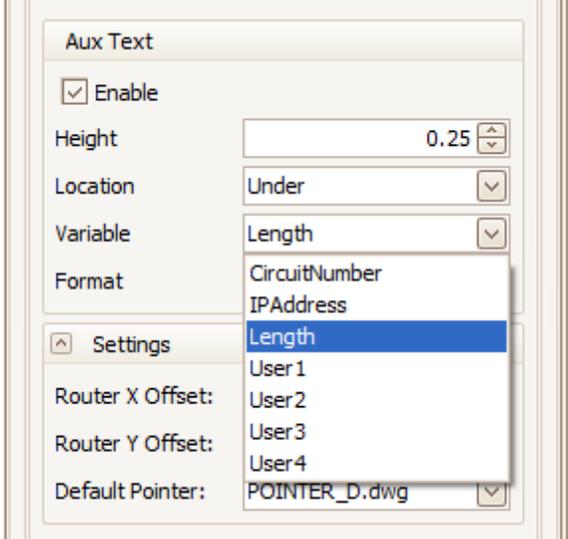
Terminals

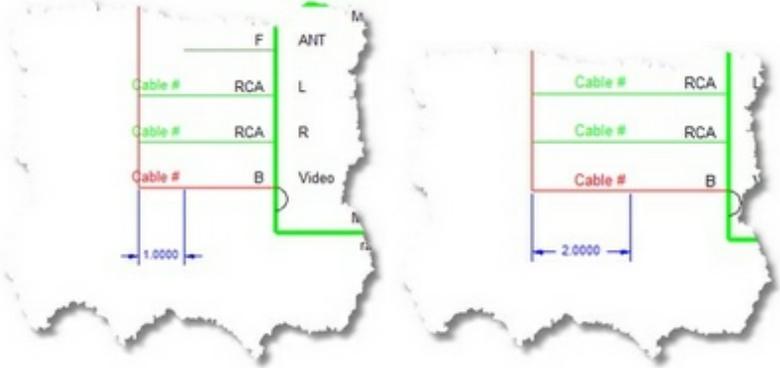
Draw Cables Control Descriptions

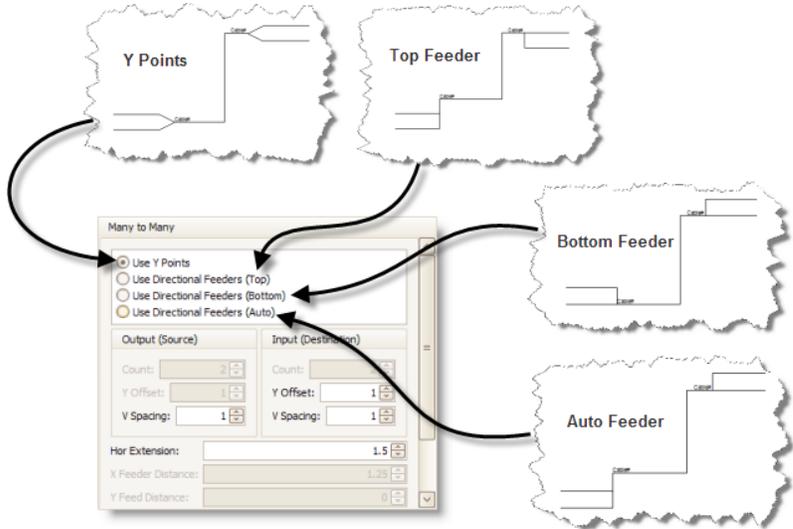
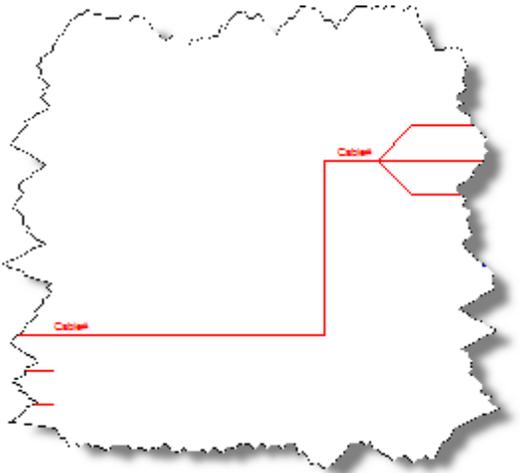
Item	Description
<p>Draw Cable Toolbar</p>	<p>The image shows a toolbar for drawing cables with several icons and callouts. The callouts are: 'One to Many', 'Many to One', 'Terminal to Point', 'Point to Terminal', 'Many to Many', 'One to One', 'Avoid Other Cables', 'Tidy Cables', 'Repeat Cables', 'Edit Cable Data', and 'Assign After Draw'.</p>

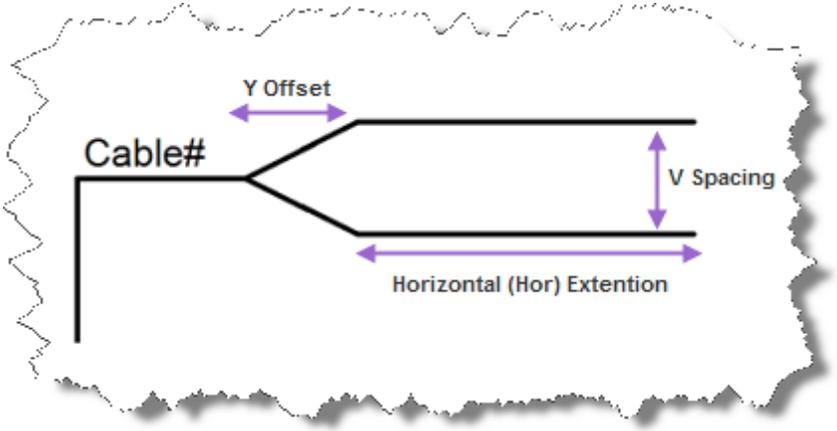
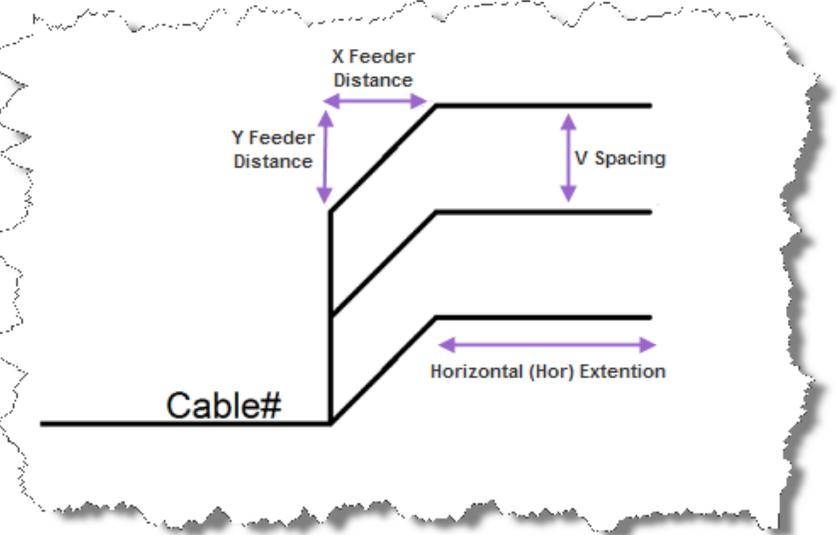
Item	Description
One-to-One Cable	Used to draw from one output to one input
Cable Text Height	The Cable# text entity height in 100/DU.
Replace Cable with Pointers checkbox	Automatically draw Pointers instead of cables. 
Manual Draw checkbox	Draw every point in the cable.
Avoid Other Cables checkbox	Allows cables to overlay each other. True = 

Item	Description
	<p>False =</p> 
Aux Text Enable	Enable the placement of Aux Text.
Aux Text Height	The height in 100/DU of the Aux Text.
Location	<p>The position of the Aux Text relative to the cable polyline.</p> <p>Over - positioned over the cable polyline. Under - positioned under the cable polyline. Bubble - Not yet supported.</p> 

Item	Description
Variable	<p>You may choose to populate the Aux Text with the following variables:</p>  <p>CircuitNumber - The Circuit Number as entered in the Cable Edit Dialog. IPAddress - Not yet implemented. Length - The Length field as entered in the Cable Edit Dialog. User1 - The User1 as entered in the Cable Edit Dialog. User2 - The User2 as entered in the Cable Edit Dialog. User3 - The User3 as entered in the Cable Edit Dialog. User4 - The User4 as entered in the Cable Edit Dialog.</p>
Format	<p>{0} represents the data from the selected variable. Example: the incoming data from the selected variable is 300 and you want to format it to represent meters to the reader. Your format field would be {0}m. The output would be formatted as 300m.</p>

Item	Description
X Offset	<p>Horizontal auto-router offset. When drawing cables, WireCAD uses an auto-routine algorithm. The X Offset determines how far away horizontally from other equipment and cables a new cable will rout.</p> 
Y Offset	<p>Vertical auto-router offset. When drawing cables, WireCAD uses an auto-routine algorithm. The Y Offset determines how far away Vertically from other equipment and cables a new cable will rout.</p> 
Default Pointer	Select the pointer to use when replacing cable with pointers
One-to-Many Cable	
Explanation	Used to indicate one output to many inputs

Item	Description
Feeder selection	 <p>The diagram illustrates the 'Many to Many' dialog box for feeder selection. It features four radio button options: 'Use Y Points' (selected), 'Use Directional Feeders (Top)', 'Use Directional Feeders (Bottom)', and 'Use Directional Feeders (Auto)'. Below these are two columns of settings for 'Output (Source)' and 'Input (Destination)'. The 'Output (Source)' settings include Count (2), Y Offset (1), and V Spacing (1). The 'Input (Destination)' settings include Count (1), Y Offset (1), and V Spacing (1). Additional settings include Hor Extension (1.5), X Feeder Distance (1.25), and Y Feed Distance (0). Arrows point from the dialog box to four schematic diagrams labeled 'Y Points', 'Top Feeder', 'Bottom Feeder', and 'Auto Feeder'.</p>
Count	<p>Destination count</p>  <p>The diagram shows a red cable entering from the left and connecting to a destination with three parallel lines. The text 'Count=3' is displayed below the diagram.</p>

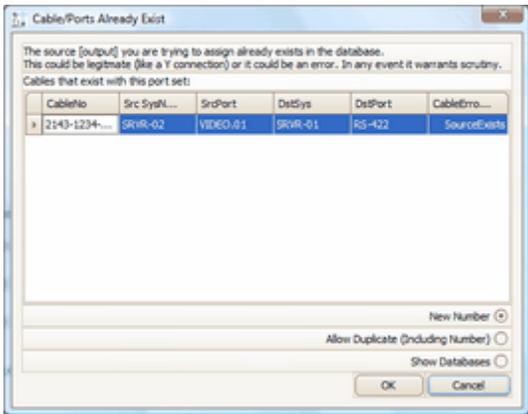
Item	Description
Y offset, Y Spacing, Hor Extension in 100/DU	 <p>The diagram illustrates a cable layout starting from a vertical line on the left labeled 'Cable#'. This line branches into two horizontal lines. A double-headed arrow labeled 'Y Offset' indicates the horizontal distance from the vertical line to the start of the top horizontal line. A double-headed arrow labeled 'Horizontal (Hor) Extension' indicates the length of the top horizontal line. A double-headed arrow labeled 'V Spacing' indicates the vertical distance between the top and bottom horizontal lines.</p>
Feeder distances in 100/DU	 <p>The diagram illustrates a cable layout starting from a horizontal line on the left labeled 'Cable#'. This line branches into three horizontal lines. A double-headed arrow labeled 'X Feeder Distance' indicates the horizontal distance from the vertical line to the start of the top horizontal line. A double-headed arrow labeled 'Y Feeder Distance' indicates the vertical distance from the horizontal line to the start of the top horizontal line. A double-headed arrow labeled 'Horizontal (Hor) Extension' indicates the length of the top horizontal line. A double-headed arrow labeled 'V Spacing' indicates the vertical distance between the top and middle horizontal lines.</p>
One Cable Database Entry	<p>Adds a single entry in the cables database and one Cable# text entity at the Y point.</p>

Item	Description
------	-------------

Many Cable Database Entries

Adds a many entries in the cables database and many Cable# text entity at the connection points.

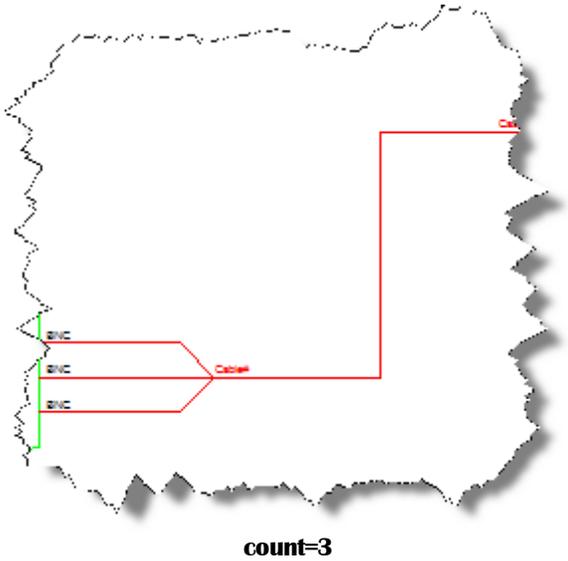
Note: One-to-Many and Many-to-One cables set to Many Cable Database Entries will assign the connection point closest to the cursor when the cable is double-clicked. The first assignment on the cable will enter the database as expected, subsequent assignments will display the Existing Ports dialog prompting you to decide how to number the cables.

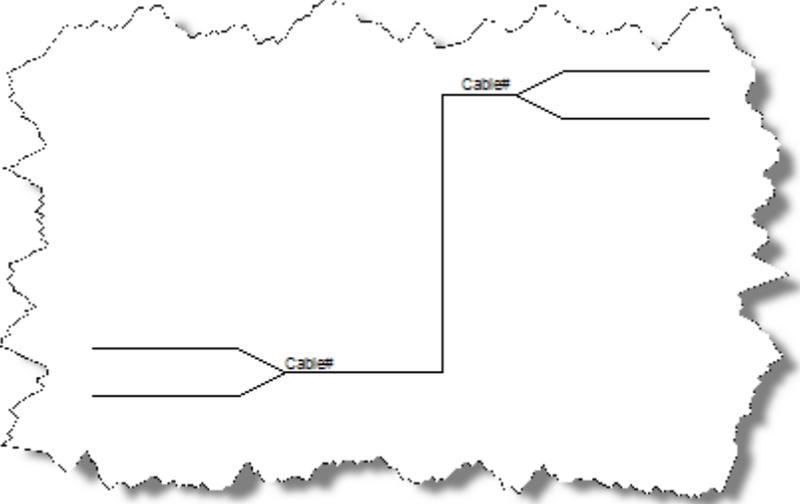


Many-to-One Cable

Explanation

Multiple outputs to one input

Item	Description
Count	Source count 
More information	See above for a description of other settings
Many-to-Many Cable	
Explanation	<p>Many-to-Many cables behave like a buss. They are a collection of one-to-one cable drawn as a single polyline. When assigning cable numbers the connection point closest to the cursor is used.</p> <p>See the above descriptions for more information about settings.</p>
Count	Source and destination count

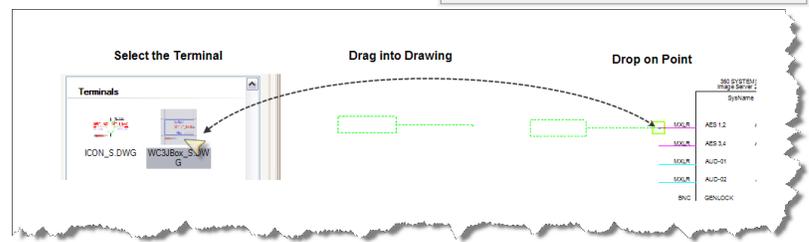
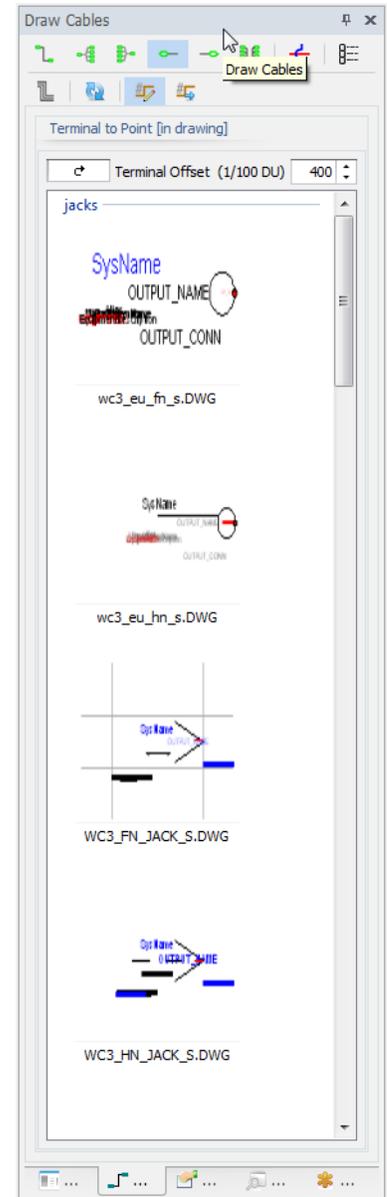
Item	Description
	 <p>Count = 2 Y feeder</p>
Terminal as Source Window	

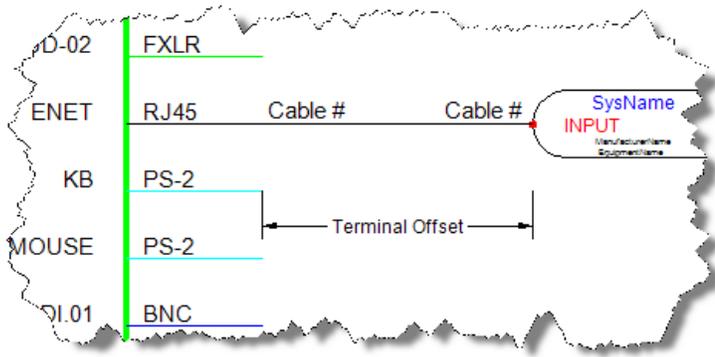
Item

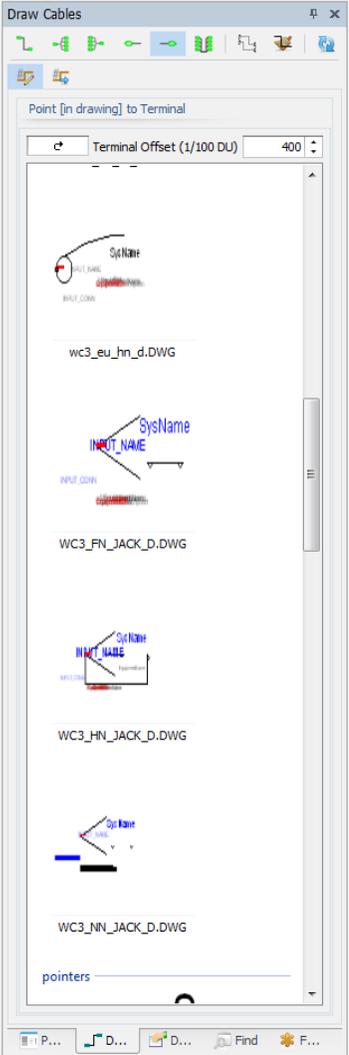
Displays the available Terminals sorted by Terminal style (Jack, Terminal, Pointer).

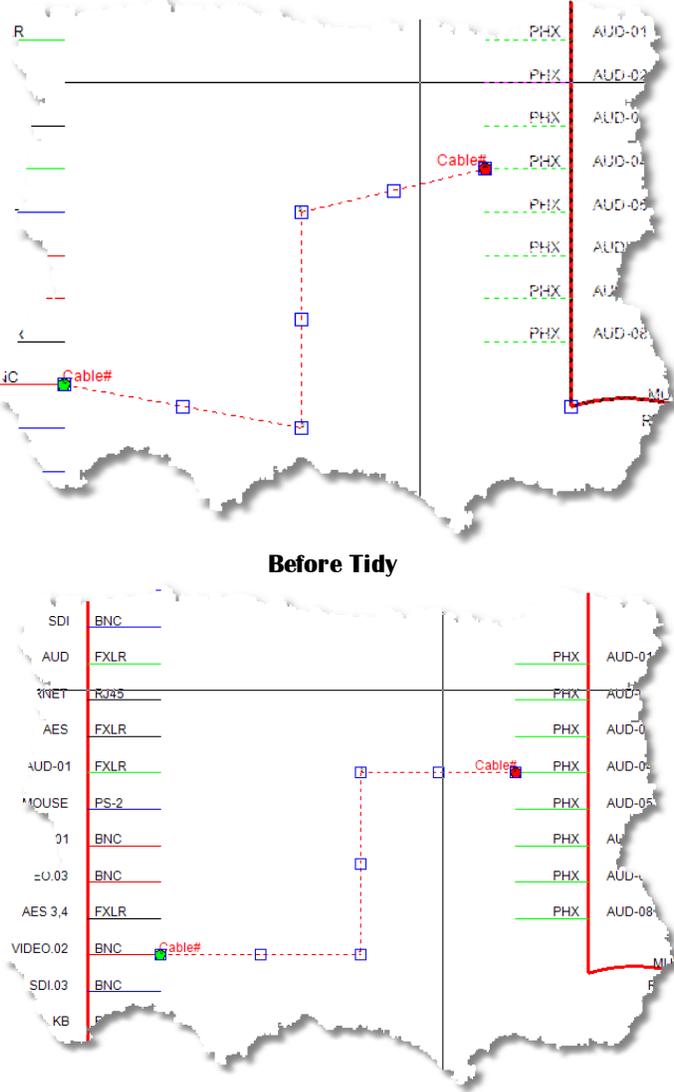
Note: Terminal file suffixes determine whether the file will be displayed in this window. Files having a `_SD.DWG`, or `_S.DWG` suffix will appear in this view.

Description



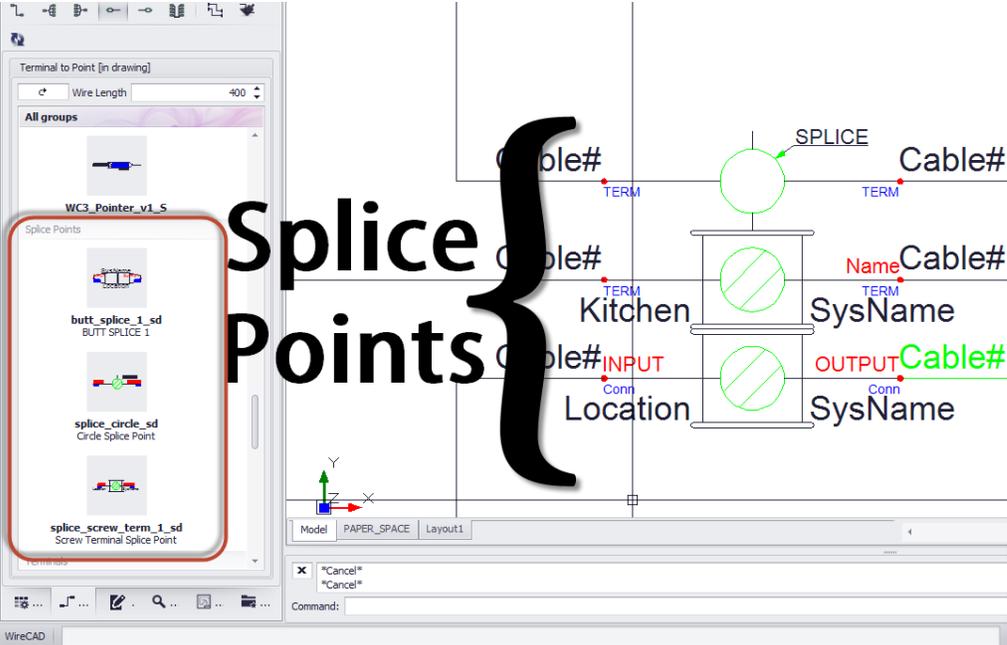
Item	Description
Terminal Offset	<p>Sets the distance between the connection point and the terminal basepoint</p> 
Terminal as Destination Window	

Item	Description
<p>Displays the available Terminals sorted by Terminal style (Jack, Terminal, Pointer).</p> <p>Note: Terminal file suffixes determine whether the file will be displayed in this window. Files having a <code>_SD.DWG</code>, or <code>_D.DWG</code> suffix will appear in this view.</p>	
Terminal Offset	see above
Avoid Other Calbles	instructs the cable auto-router to avoid other cables.

Item	Description
Tidy Cables	<p>After moving a grip on a cable the cable is forced ortho.</p>  <p>The image contains two diagrams illustrating the 'Tidy Cables' function. The top diagram, labeled 'Before Tidy', shows a red cable path connecting a terminal labeled 'Cable#' on the left to a terminal labeled 'Cable#' on the right. The path is not orthogonal, following a diagonal and a horizontal line. The bottom diagram, labeled 'Tidy After', shows the same red cable path after being tidied. The path is now strictly orthogonal, following a horizontal line from the left terminal to a vertical line, and then a vertical line to the right terminal. The background of both diagrams is a grid with various colored lines and labels representing different cable types and connections.</p>

Splice Points

Explanation

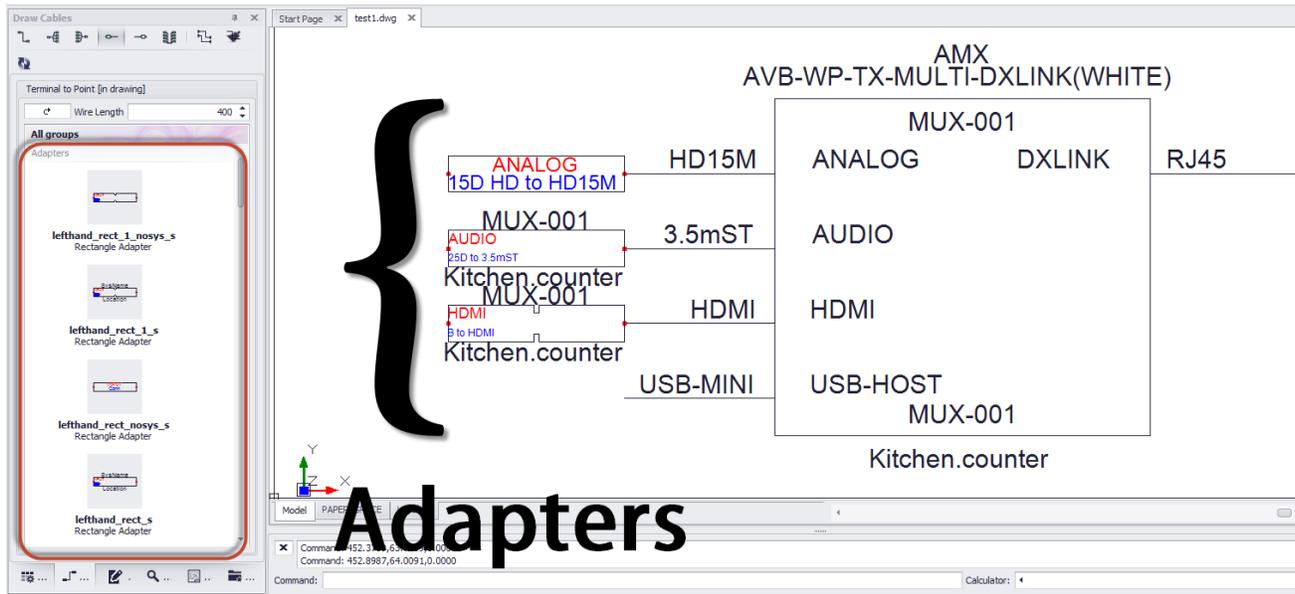
Item	Description
<p>WireCAD supports splice points. If you need a junction in the cable/wire/ fiber then use a Splice Point. Splice Points can be found in the Terminals tool panels and are placed like any other Terminal.</p> <p>To Assign a Splice Point you just double-click it and fill in the data.</p>	

NOTE: if the SysName contains the text SPLICE then the duplicate checks and other validations against the Cables and Equipment Lists are ignored. This allows you to have any number of Splice Points all with the same name.

Adapters

Explanation

WireCAD supports the use of **Adapters**. **Adapters** are typically used to convert from one connector to another and may also involve the conversion of signal type. **Adapters** are found in the **Terminals** tool panels and are placed similar to other terminals. The difference is that instead of a wire being placed between the port and the terminal the **Adapter** is placed directly on the port. Once placed, the adapter reads the block to which it is being attached and gets the **SysName** and Port information. It then asks you for the connector new connector type. Finally it populates the **Adapter** with the extracted information.



NOTE: if the functional block to which you are attaching the adapter is not yet assigned a **SysName** you will be prompted that the operation cannot complete until you have assigned a **SysName** to the device. You will then need to double-click each attached adapter to get the information into the adapter.

2.1.8 Defining Locations

Menu: **Project Explorer>Project Databases>Locations**

Default command line shortcut: **none**

Define locations for use in assigning SysNames

Applies To:

All Product Levels

Related Settings:

Enable Locations

Lookup Table

Explanation

You can enable the **Locations Lookup** table. Here you can predefine your locations; thus maintaining referential integrity across all of your locations. In order to use this function you must set Application Menu > **Settings > Project [Locations] Enable Locations Lookup** = true. If this setting is false, WireCAD behaves as it did in previous versions allowing you to type any value in the **Location** field of the **SysName Assignment** dialog.

When using the **Locations Lookup** setting you will need to add locations before you can make use of them in the **SysName Assignment** dialog.

There is one other ramification of using the **Locations Lookup**: in the **Cables** table are two new fields **SRCEL** and **DESTEL** (Source Elevation, Destination Elevation). These are now populated as you assign cables. This provides an additional level of control as you create reports.

HOW TO: Add a New Location

Step	Description
Click Project Explorer>Project Databases>Locations	This opens the Locations table
Click File>New	
Enter your data and click [Add]	

2.1.9 Assigning Unique IDs (SysNames)

Menu: **Advanced Tools** > **Equipment Functions** > **Assign SysName**

Default command line shortcut: **as**

Alternately: double-click the equipment block in the drawing.

Assign a unique ID to blocks in a drawing.

Applies To:

All Product Levels

Related Settings:

SysName Format

Leading Zeros

Next Numbers Database

This function performs the following steps:

1. Gets the next number in the sequence (based on the SysName Format) from the Next Numbers table.
2. Prompts the user for input.
3. Updates the drawing
4. Updates the project systems database.

Note: if the project contains related projects, you will be notified of duplicate SysNames in related projects

Edit SysNames Dialog

SysName

If you manually enter a SysName it must follow the format defined in the SysName Format tool. The SysName textbox will be masked to help you follow the format

Alias

Alias is functional name for the device. Think of it like the friendly name. The SysName is the unique ID the Alias can be duplicated if desired.

Example: If the device is a distribution amp and its SysName is DA-120 and it is fed by SVR-01, you may choose to alias it as its source SVR-01.

Edit SysNames Dialog

Location / Elevation	We recommend that you enter a Location and Elevation . Take your best guess. The Rack Builder tool will use your guesses to create a preliminary rack layout that can easily be modified to suit your final design
User 1 - 4	For you
IP Address / Subnet Mask	For the IP stuff if any
Power Consumption / Weight	Pre populated from the Global Equipment database if exists
Flags	Various flags to help you sort the equipment in your Systems table.

2.1.10 Assigning Cable Numbers

Menu: **Advanced Tools>Cable Functions>Assign Cable Number**

Default command line shortcut: **ac**

Alternately: Double-click the cable in the drawing

Assumes that the devices on both sides of the cable have first been assigned SysNames.

To assign multiple cables at once, create a selection of cables. The order the cables are added to the select set is the order that they will be assigned numbers. Once you have created a selection of cables, click:

Advanced Tools>Cable Functions>Assign Cable Number, or type **ac** into the command line followed by the **[Enter]** key.

Applies To:

All product levels

Related Settings:

Cable Number Format
Project Settings

This function performs the following steps:

1. Gets the next number in the sequence (based on the Cable Number Format)
2. Prompts the user for input
3. Updates the drawing
4. Updates the project systems database

Note: if the project contains related projects, you will be notified of duplicate Cable numbers in related projects

Edit Cable Numbers Dialog

CableNo

If you manually enter a Cable Number it must follow the format defined in the Cable Number Format tool. The CableNo textbox will be masked to help you follow the format

CableNo, New +

CableNo is a direct entry field as well as a dropdown that displays all available, available cables within the current sequence, filling gaps if so desired.

Show All Available Show Available For Sequence Fill Numeric Gaps in Available Cable Numbers

When double-clicking an assigned cable, the form will be shown in edit mode. The **[New +]** button will allow the cable number to be fully edited. This requires some caution. Be sure to check the database to be sure that the edits and deletions have been committed.

CableTypeManu, CableType

Select the **Cable Type Manufacturer** and **Cable Type**.

SignalType, Muticore Data, Add All Cores

SignalType VID Muticore Data Add All Cores

Edit Cable Numbers Dialog

Select the **Signal Type**.

If you have selected a multicore cable from the **CableType** dropdown, the core data will be shown. If you are assigning a single core in the core structure, select that core. If you wish to assign all cores and have selected enough cables to apply all core number to, select the **Add All Cores** checkbox.

Source and Destination info



2.1.11 Assigning Terminals

Menu: **Advanced Tools>Equipment Functions>Assign Terminals**

Default command line shortcut: **ats**

Alternately: Double-click the terminal in the drawing

Assumes that at least one [SysName](#)^[64] has been assigned.

To assign multiple terminals at once, create a selection of like terminals. The order the terminals are added to the selection set is the order that they will be assigned numbers. Once you have created a selection of terminals, click: **Advanced Tools>Equipment Functions>Assign Terminal(s)**, or type **ats** into the command line followed by the **[Enter]** key.

Applies To:

All product levels

Related Settings:

None

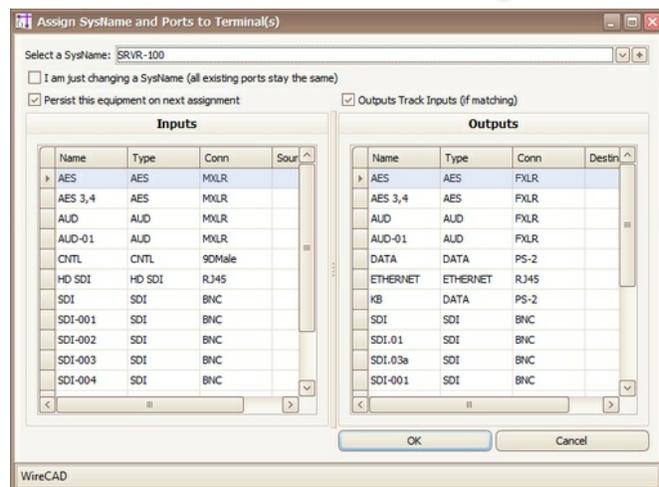
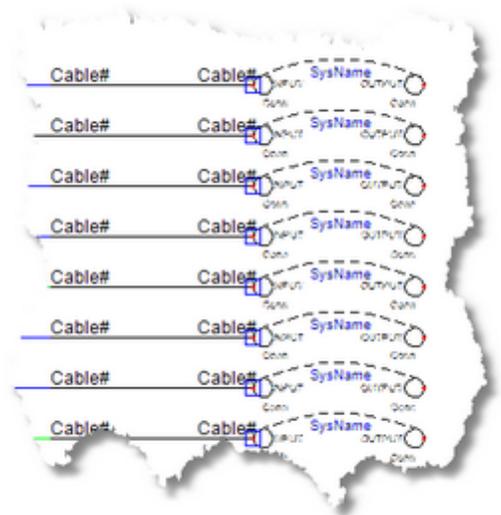
This function performs the following steps:

1. Opens a port selection dialog based on SysName.
2. Prompts the user to select the SysName and the port or ports to display (or range of ports if multiple terminals are selected).
3. Updates the terminal(s) in the drawing.

Assign Terminal(s) Dialog

SysName

Select the **SysName** or press the **[+]** button to add a new **SysName**



I am Just Changing a SysName

Leaves all port data as currently displayed on a terminal, just changes the SysName. This is useful for modifying existing terminal assignments.

Remember this equipment

Remembers the selected SysName and returns to it on the next terminal assignment

Outputs track inputs

When you select an input that has a corresponding output of the exact same name, that output will also be selected.

Inputs grid

Active only if the selected terminal(s) have input connection points

Assign Terminal(s) Dialog

Outputs grid

Active only if the selected terminal(s) have output connection points

2.1.12 Rack Builder Tool

Menu: **Advanced Tools** > **Rack Functions** > **Rack Builder**

Default command line shortcut: **rb**

The Rack Builder tool is not available in XL Free mode

The Rack Builder tool utilizes information in the Project Systems table and the global equipment library to place and populate rack elevation views. This process may be run repeatedly as the project progresses.

Applies To:

XLT PRO

Related Settings:

Default Rack Height

Top Down Racks

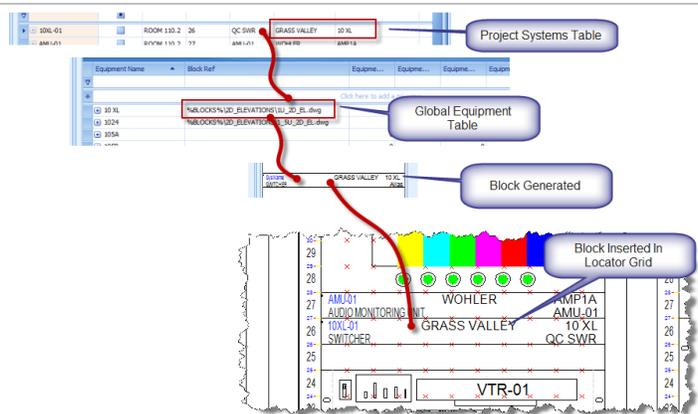
Topics

[How it Works](#)^[70]

[Controls](#)^[72]

How it Works

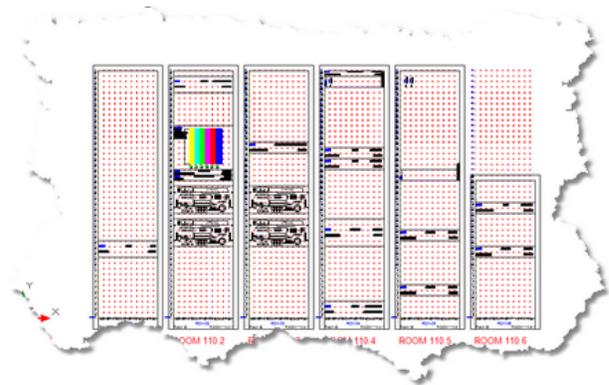
The Rack Builder tool relies on three key pieces of information. First we need the SysName of the device to add to the rack. From the SysName we retrieve the equipment manufacturer and model. Second, using the equipment manufacturer and model, we get the global equipment definition from the global equipment database. If the global equipment definition is complete it will contain either a reference to a front panel dwg file (BlockRef) or dimensional data. If either of these are missing the Rack Builder tool will flag that equipment definition as requiring more information. The Rack Builder tool will perform a preflight check of all data and let you know what you are missing.



Assuming all of the data fiddly-bits are in the right place, the Rack Builder tool will populate the drawing with one locator grid per location selected. A locator grid is an array of point entities that are spaced horizontally and vertically based upon your selection in the preferences.



Next the Rack Builder tool, based on the Mechanical View Rule, will place either the front panel file or a block created from the dimensional data at the location point defined in the Project System entry.



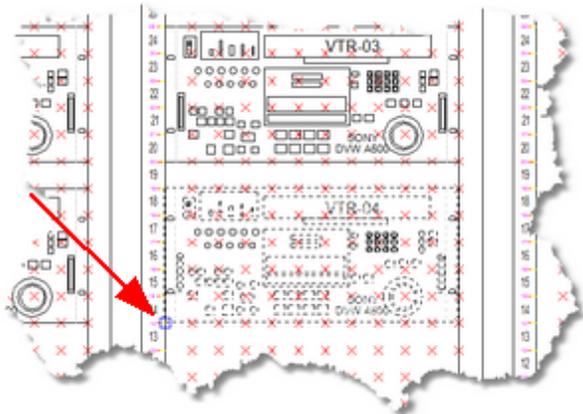
The locator grids facilitate location aware movement of the devices placed on the grid

How it Works

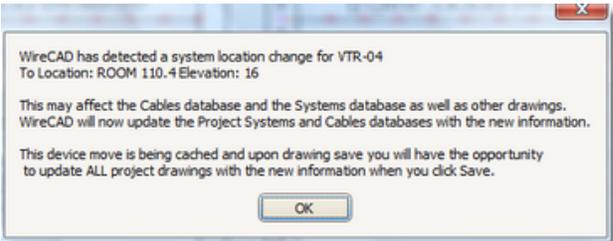
You may manually place devices created from the equipment library in **Front Panel** mode on the locator grids

To move a device within the rack elevations, select the device, grab it by its grip and move it to the desired location.

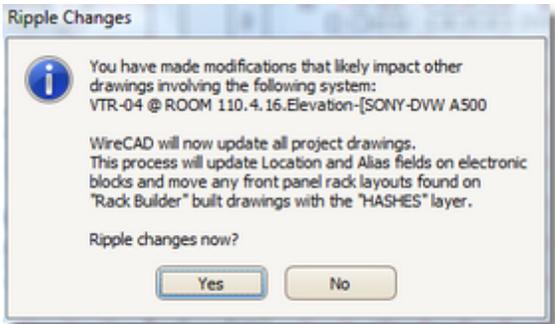
Note: It is desirable to turn on End Point snap and possibly Node Snap while moving devices



WireCAD will notify you of the location change and update the databases immediately to reflect the change.

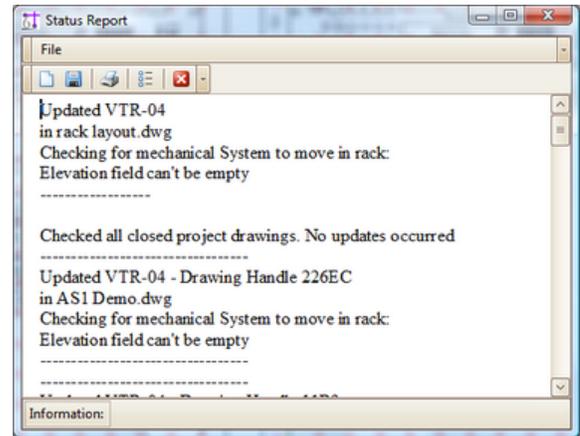


It will not update the remainder of the drawing set until you click save.



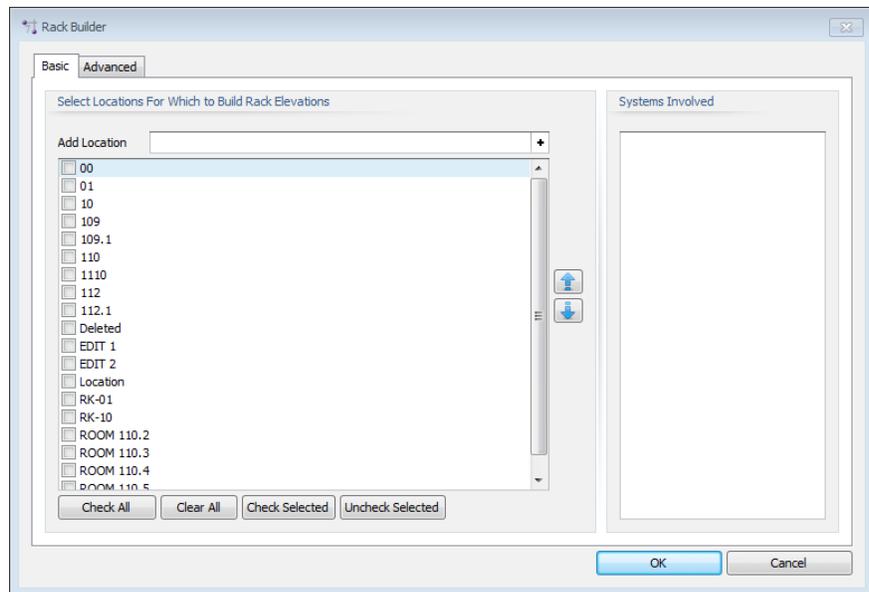
How it Works

Once changes are made across the drawing set you will be notified of the changed drawings



Controls

The **[Basic]** tab allows you to select the locations to include in the Rack Building function. As you select each location, the Systems Involved list will populate.

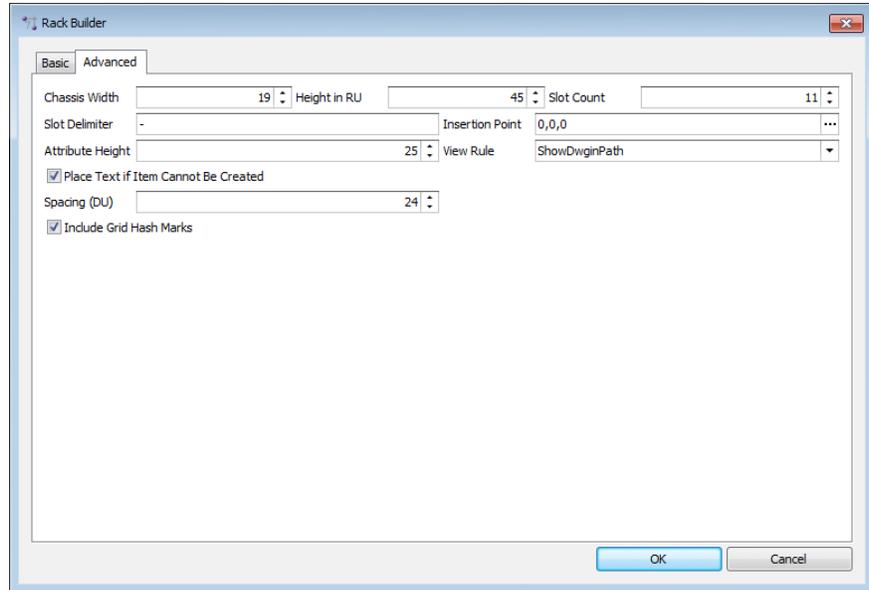


Systems Involved list

Displays a list of all the systems that will be placed in the created drawing.

Controls

The **[Advanced]** tab exposes properties that control the behavior of the utility.



Chassis Width	Sets the width of the chassis in DU
Height in RU	Sets the height of the locator grid in Rack Units (RU = 1.75 inches or 4.445cm)
Slot Count	Sets the number of slots per locator grid. This is used to position items that may not be located at the insertion point of the rack unit.
Slot Delimiter	WireCAD searches the Elevation field for numeric values first then for the slot delimiter if found it parses the the data into two values the elevation and the slot, or in other words how far up in the rack and how far over.
Insertion Point	Where to start the whole process
Attribute Height	If view rule is not ShowDWGInPath, sets the attribute height of the displayed text.
View Rule	<p>ShowDWGInPath = use the dwg file found in the equipment definition BlockRef (Front Panel File).</p> <p>CreateFromDimensions = use the dimension data from the equipment definition to create a 3D rack block.</p> <p>CreateFromDimensionsIfNotFound = Use dimension data if the BlockRef is not found.</p>
Place Text If Item Cannot Be Created	If the item cannot be created due to lacking data, place a text marker in the drawing at the location.
Include hashes	This will normally be checked unless you are rebuilding a drawing that already has the locator grids.

Controls

Spacing DU

Sets the location grid spacing in Drawing Units

2.1.13 Equipment List Visualizer

Menu: **Database>Project Systems>Equipment List (SysNames)**

Default command line shortcut: **sys**

The Equipment List Visualization tool utilizes information in the Project Systems table and the Global Equipment Library and the Project Cables database to create a view of all cables attached to the selected item.

These details are useful for error checking and in the field as an installation aid.

Applies To:

PRO, ENT

Related Settings:

See the Settings Tab

Controls

The Equipment List with RTR-01 selected

Updates to this grid ripple to project drawings and databases after you save the drawing

Search:

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Sysname	Available	Location	Elevation	Alias	Manufacturer	EquipmentName	Flags	SysNameUser 1
MON-001	<input type="checkbox"/>	RK-003	44	MON-001	SONY	4K MONITOR		
MON-002	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	MON-002	SONY	PANORAMU		
MLK-001	<input type="checkbox"/>	RK-003	34	MLK-001	ENSEMBLE	80gHes 73		
PCT-001	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	PCT-001	ManufacturerName	EquipmentName		
RK-001	<input type="checkbox"/>	RK-001	01	RK-001	APW	PIONEER - 45 RU		
RK-003	<input type="checkbox"/>	RK-003	01	RK-003	APW	PIONEER - 45 RU		
RK-004	<input type="checkbox"/>	RK-004	01	RK-004	APW	PIONEER - 45 RU		
RTR-001	<input type="checkbox"/>	RK-004	1	RTR-001	PESA	COLGAR SDE		
SPA-001	<input type="checkbox"/>	EDCT01	WALLA	EDCT 1		CUSTOM PANEL	BSP	
SPA-002	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	SPA-002		CUSTOM PANEL	BSP	
SPA-003	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	SPA-003		CUSTOM PANEL	BSP	
SPA-004	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	SPA-004		CUSTOM PANEL	BSP	
SPA-005	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	SPA-005		CUSTOM PANEL	BSP	
SPA-006	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	SPA-006		CUSTOM PANEL	BSP	
SPA-007	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	SPA-007		CUSTOM PANEL	BSP	
SPA-008	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	SPA-008		CUSTOM PANEL	BSP	
SPA-009	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	SPA-009		CUSTOM PANEL	BSP	
SRV-001	<input type="checkbox"/>	Location	Elevation	SRV-001	360 SYSTEMS	Image Server 2K		

Record 38 of 53

Settings Tab

Control the output of the Visualizer.

2.1.14 Cables Visualizer

Menu: **Database>Project Cables>Project Cables Grid**

Default command line shortcut: **cg**

The Cables Visualization tool creates a layered digraph showing the Locations (vertically) and the cables between them (horizontally).

Use this output for:

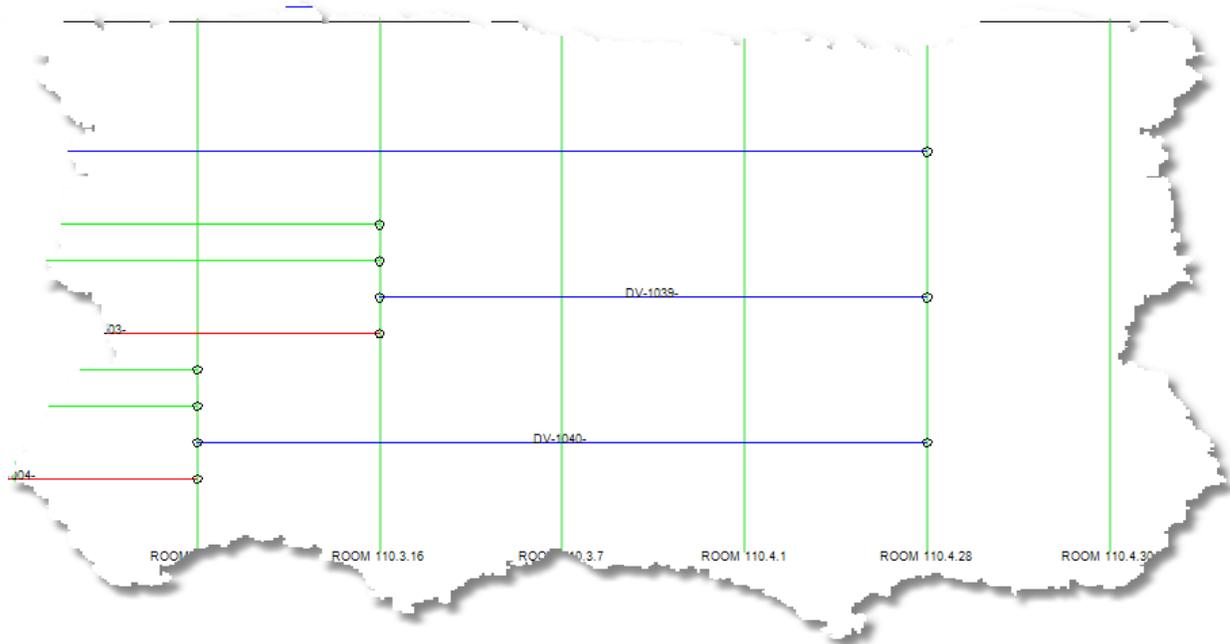
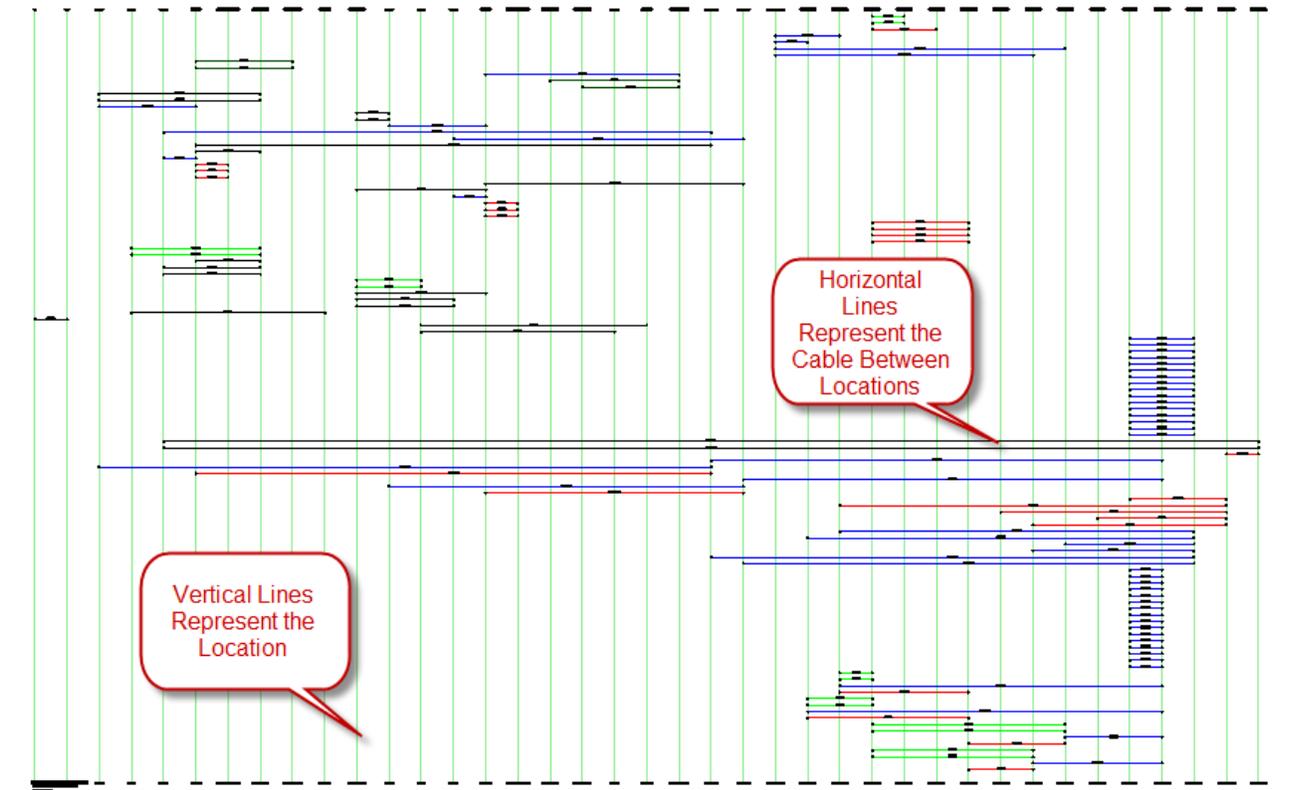
- Pre-wires
- Spare inventory
- General overview
- Enlighten and amaze your friends

Applies To:

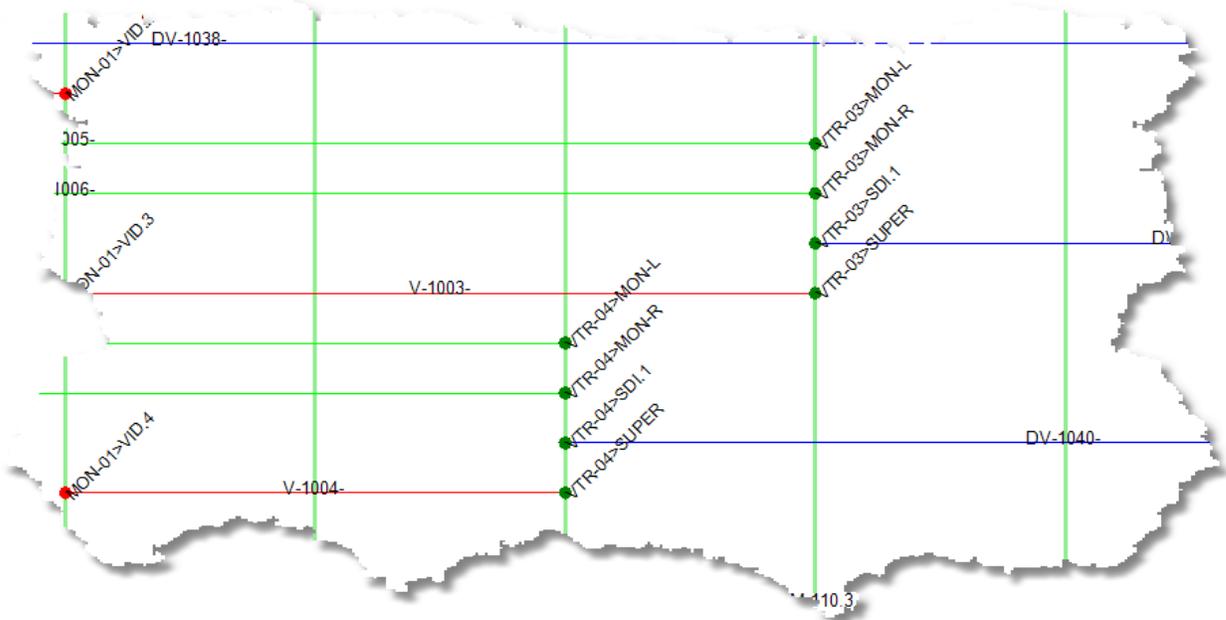
PRO, ENT

Related Settings:

See the Settings tab



Visualization without SysNames



Visualization with SysNames

2.1.15 Grid Basics

Menu: **various**

Default command line shortcut: **various**

WireCAD displays data from the various databases in grid form. WireCAD grids support the following:

- Searching
- Sorting
- Column re-ordering
- Column hiding/showing
- Column grouping
- Column resizing
- Column filtering
- Copy Selection Down
- Increment Selection Down
- Hierarchical display
- Export to PDF, EXCEL, TXT, HTML, XML and more

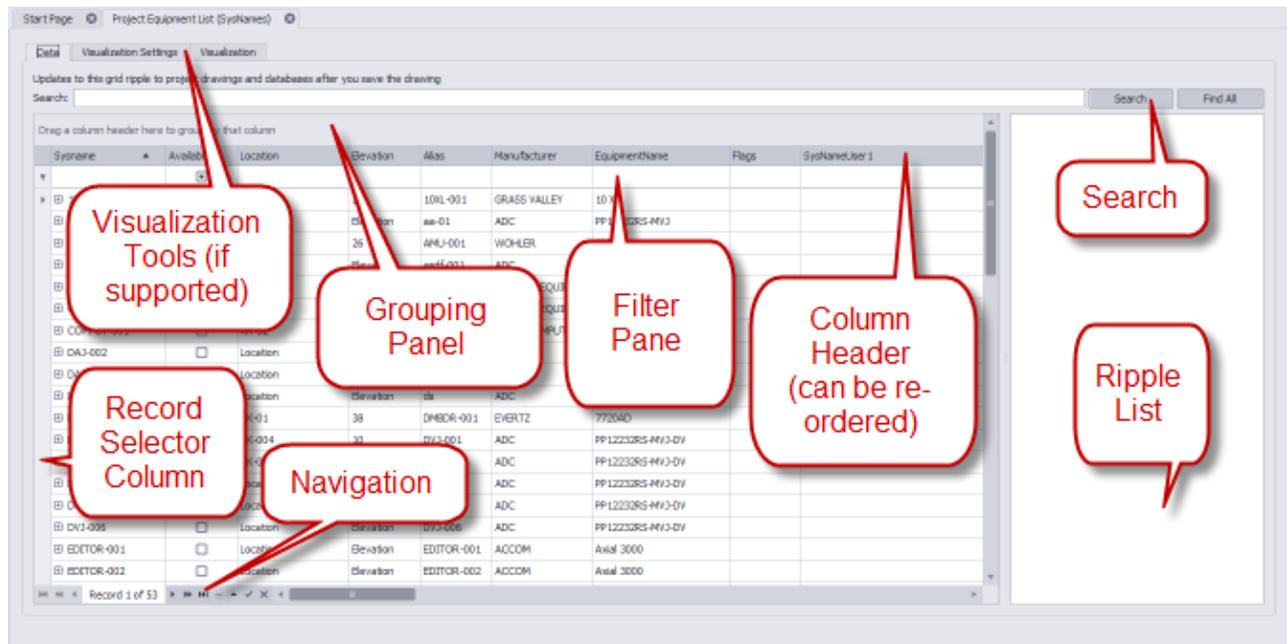
In addition, several grids support WireCAD Visualization Tools mentioned earlier in this text.

Applies To:

ALL

Related Settings:

Various



Grid Parts

How To

Search

Enter your search text in the **Search** box and click **[Search]**. WireCAD will search all fields in the table for the search term. These are wildcard searches.

Sort

Clicking on a column header will cause a sort. Clicking it again will reverse the sort order.

Column re-ordering/ resizing

Drag a column from its center to initiate a move. Drop it where you want it to display. To resize a column, drag its edge left or right.

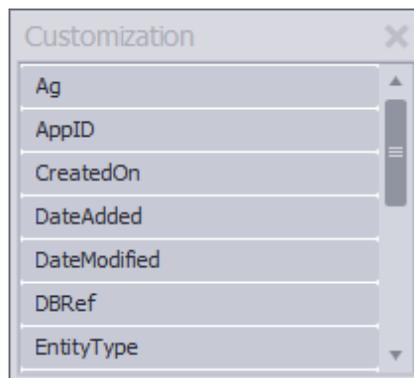
How To

Column hiding/ showing

To hide a column: right-click the column header and choose **[Remove this Column]** from the context menu.

To show a column:

1. Right-click any column header
2. Click the **[Column Chooser]** context menu item

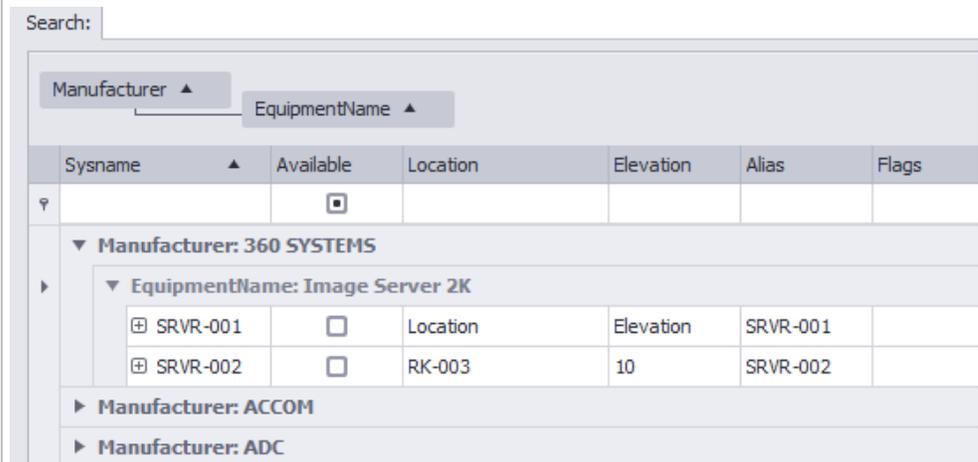


The Customization form displays hidden column headers

3. Drag the column header you wish to display and drop it on the header bar with the other column headers.

Column grouping

If the grid supports grouping the grid will display a GroupBy panel at the top indicating that column headers may be dropped there to group.



Grid grouped by Manufacturer and EquipmentName fields

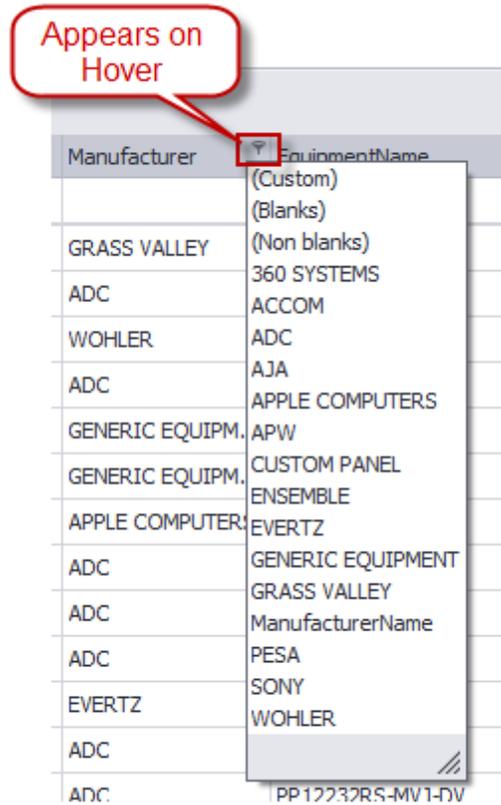
To un-group simply drag the column header back to the header bar.

How To

Column filtering

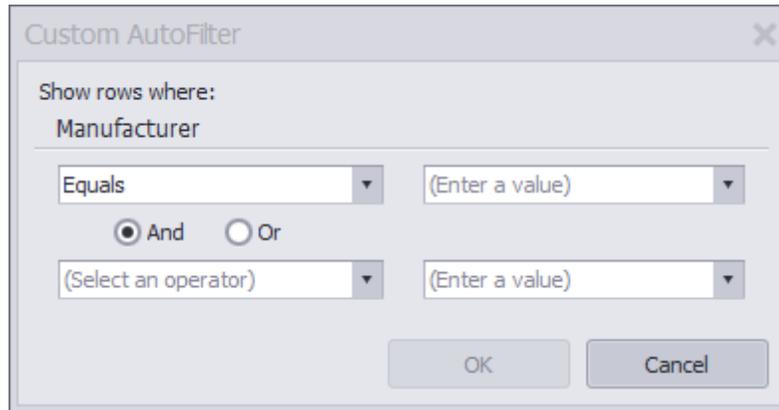
Columns may be filtered in one of three ways:

1. Click the column header filter icon on the column header. You will be presented with a list of unique values found in that column.



How To

2. Click the (Custom) menu item presented in the column filter list.



3. If the grid supports it a filter pane will appear as the top row of the grid. It is symbolized by . Entering filter criteria in the desired column will cause filtering.

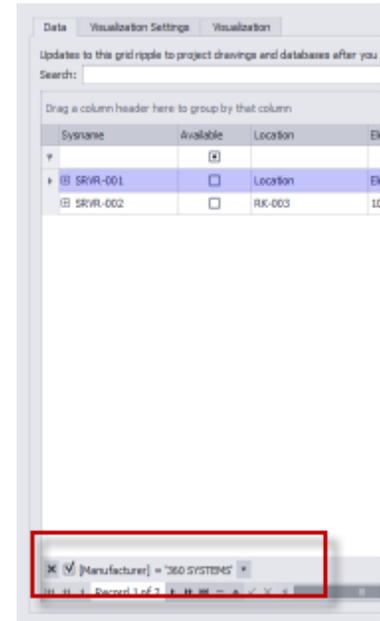


NOTE: Filters will persist across closing a grid and re-opening. Don't panic. Simply clear the filter criteria as explained below.

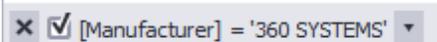
How To

Clearing Filter Criteria

If a filter has been applied to a grid, a filter panel will display on the grid in the lower left hand corner.



You may clear the filter by closing **[X]** the filter panel.



Copy Selection Down

If the grid supports it you will be able to copy the top item in a selection down into all of the selected cells below it. Follow these steps:

1. Create your selection
2. Click **Edit>Copy Selection Down** or press **[Ctrl]+[D]** on your keyboard.
3. Be sure to click **File>Save** to commit your changes to the database.

Increment Selection Down

If the grid supports it you will be able to increment the top item in a selection down into all of the selected cells below it. Follow these steps:

1. Create your selection
2. Click **Edit>Increment Selection Down** or press **[Ctrl]+[I]** on your keyboard.
3. Be sure to click **File>Save** to commit your changes to the database.

Deleting Cell Data

To delete the contents of the selected cells simply click the **[Del]** key on your keyboard.

How To

Deleting Selected Rows

To remove the rows from the grid:

1. Select the rows to delete by click on the Record Selector (left-most column without data).
2. Click **Edit>Delete Selected Rows** or click **[Ctrl]+[Del]** on your keyboard.
3. Be sure to click **File>Save** to commit your changes to the database.

How To

Display Hierarchical Detail Data

If the grid supports it and there is detail data to display you can click the **[+]** button in the left-most row.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

ManufacturerID	Access
+	
+ 3COMM	
▶ + AA	SW PNL
+ AA	CUSTOM BTN PNL
- AA	510

Inputs Collection Outputs Collection

Name	Conn
▶ + L	R
+ R	R
+ Vid	R

+ ACCOM	Attache
+ ACCOM	Axial 3000
+ ACCOM	DV
+ ADC	PP
+ ADC	PP
+ ADC	PP
+ ADC	RGL
+ AD	PPI1224N
+ AIF	6100 DELAY UNIT
+ AIT	MX1000E
+ AJA	D4-E
+ AJA	D10C2
+ AJA	KBOX
+ AJA	Digital I/O
+ AJA	HD10AMA

Record 1 of 3

Export

Click **File>Export>[File Type]**. WireCAD will then export the data with your current grouping, sorting, and filtering applied to the selected format.

2.2 Personalizing WireCAD

[The Settings Dialog](#)^[26] Reference

[Template Drawings](#)^[87]

2.2.1 Template Drawings

Menu: **File>Save As Template Drawing**

Menu: **File>Open Drawing**

Default command line shortcut: **fo (File Open)**

Applies To:

All

Related Settings:

Show New Drawing

Wizard

Template Drawings

Support Path

Template drawings are drawings that are preset with items that you don't want to add every time, such as page borders (titleblocks) and viewports. It is not uncommon to create a template for each project by starting with an existing drawing and adding your titleblock data etc. Some WireCAD users go so far as to create templates for their frequently used designs.

Template drawings are saved in the Template Drawings Support Path. You can pick template drawings from the New Drawing Wizard.

Creating Template Drawings

Create the base template drawing

Customize your drawing to include the desired title blocks, layouts, text, logos, etc. You may go so far as to fill in title blocks with specific project data such as client name and draftsmen.

Save it to the Template Drawings support path	This is normally c: \users\public\documents\WireCAD\WireCAD[#] \TemplateDrawings\ Note: this will be different if you are installed and working on a network with others. To check your % TemplateDrawings% support path, click Application Menu > Settings~Application[Support Paths] and check the path entered in the Template Drawings field.
Usage	
Create a new drawing	Click File>New Drawing. If your default settings have not changed you will be presented with the New Drawing Wizard. The first window should now display your shiny new template drawing. Select it and continue through the wizard.

2.3 Reporting

Contents

[Printing Reports](#) ⁸⁹

[Filtering Reports](#) ⁹⁰

[Creating Reports](#) ⁹³

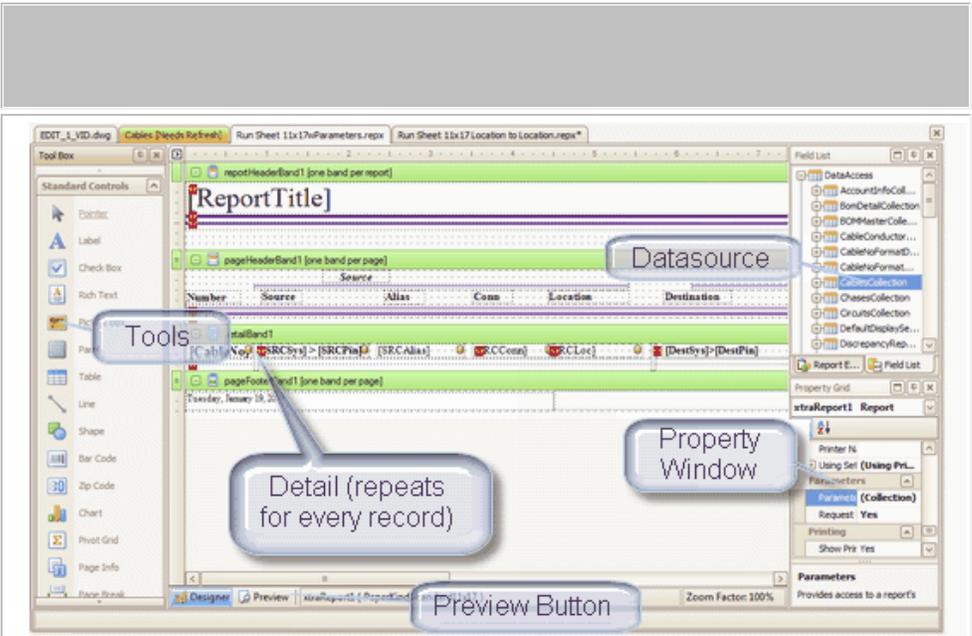
2.3.1 Printing Reports

Menu: double-click the report in the **Project Explorer**
 Default command line shortcut: none
 Opens a report for preview, printing or export

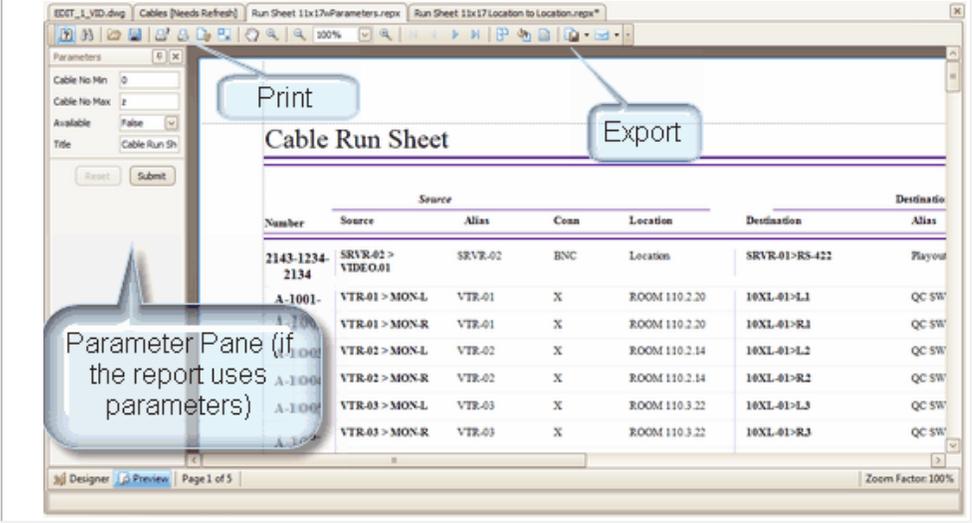
Applies To:
 XLT PRO ENT
Related Settings:
 None

Printing Reports

Reports display in design view by default (XL mode excepted).



Clicking the **[Preview]** button renders the report unless the report defines parameters that the user must enter followed by the **[Submit]** button on the parameter pane.



2.3.2 Filtering Reports

Menu: double-click the report in the **Project Explorer**

Default command line shortcut: none

Report filtering is not available in XL free mode.

Applies To:

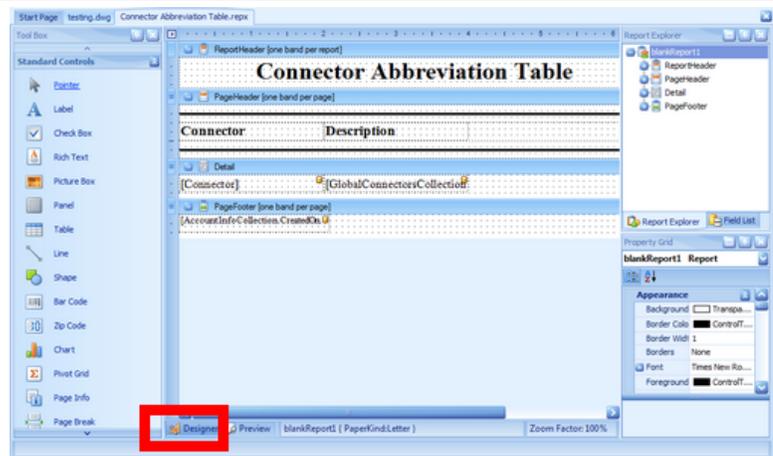
XLT PRO

Related Settings:

None

Filtering Reports

In order to filter a report the report must be in design mode



Make sure that the Property window is displayed. If not click:

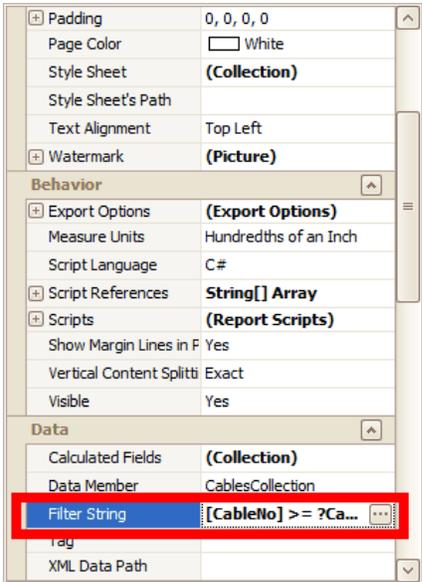
View>Windows>Property Grid

From the Property grid object selector, select XRReport1

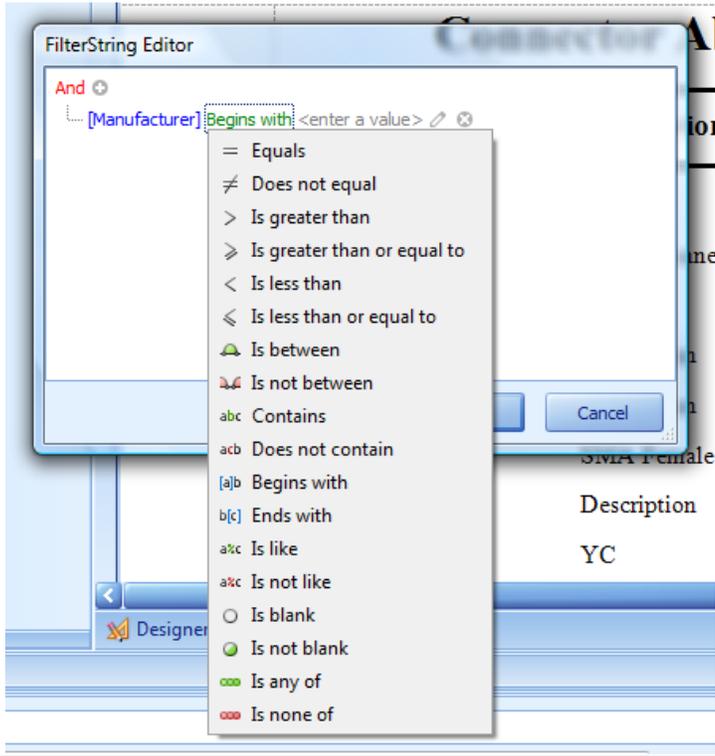
ExtraReport1 Report

Filtering Reports

From the Property grid select the Filter String ... ellipsis button



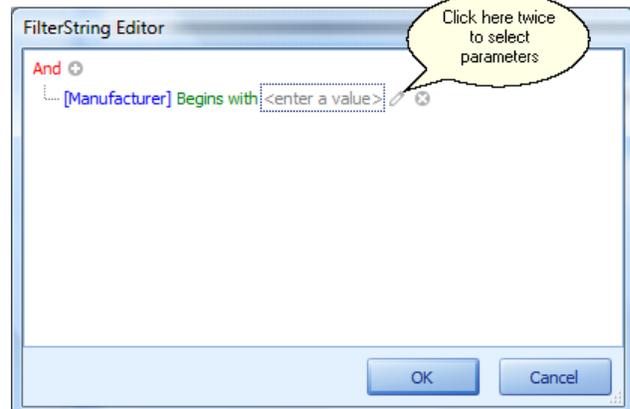
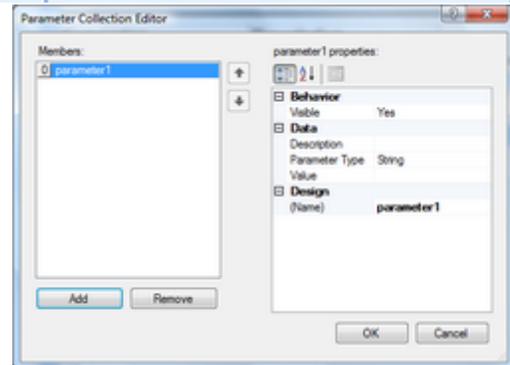
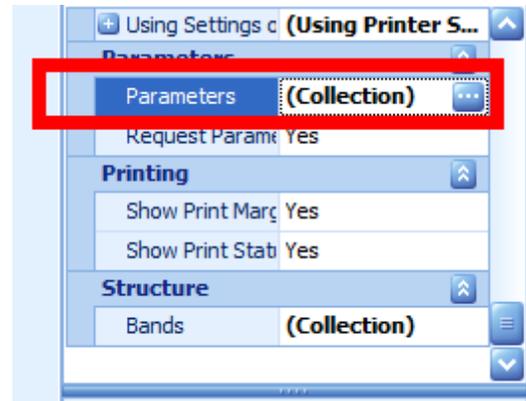
This opens the filter dialog from which you may select a number of different filters



Filtering Reports

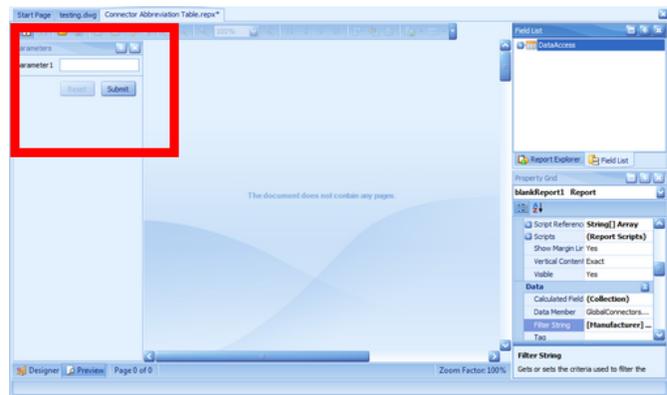
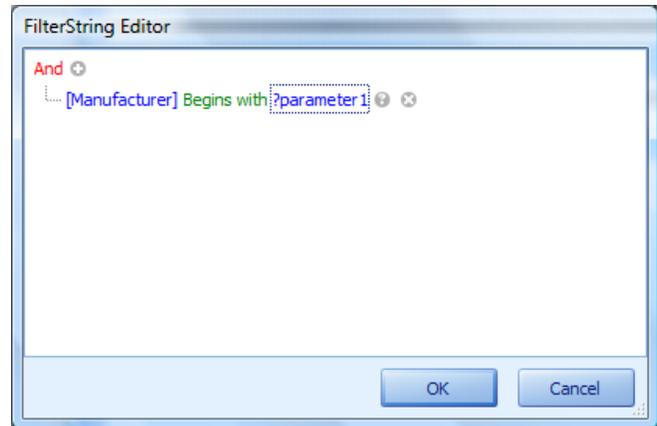
Filters may also contain parameters that the user must enter before the report is generated. In order to make use of this function you must follow these steps:

1. Add a parameter to the report while in Design view. Click the **Parameters** (...) ellipsis button to view the Parameters collection.
2. Click the **[Add]** button to add a parameter to the collection.
3. Enter description and default value information.
4. Open the filter editor (see above)
5. Add a condition and edit the comparison, then click on the icon to the right of the field to select parameters.
6. Click **[Preview]** to preview the report. You will see a Parameters pane on the left hand side with a submit button.
7. Enter a value and click **[Submit]**.



Step 5.

Filtering Reports



2.3.3 Creating Reports

Contents

[Standard](#) ⁹⁴

[Labels](#) ⁹⁸

[Report Design Basics](#) ¹⁰³

2.3.3.1 Standard

Menu: **Report** > **New Report with Wizard**

Default command line shortcut: **rw**
Create a new report

Applies To:

XLT PRO

Related Settings:

None

How To: Create a New Report

Create a Standard Report

Click **Reports** > **New Report with Wizard**. Alternately: from the Project Explorer - click **New Report with Wizard**

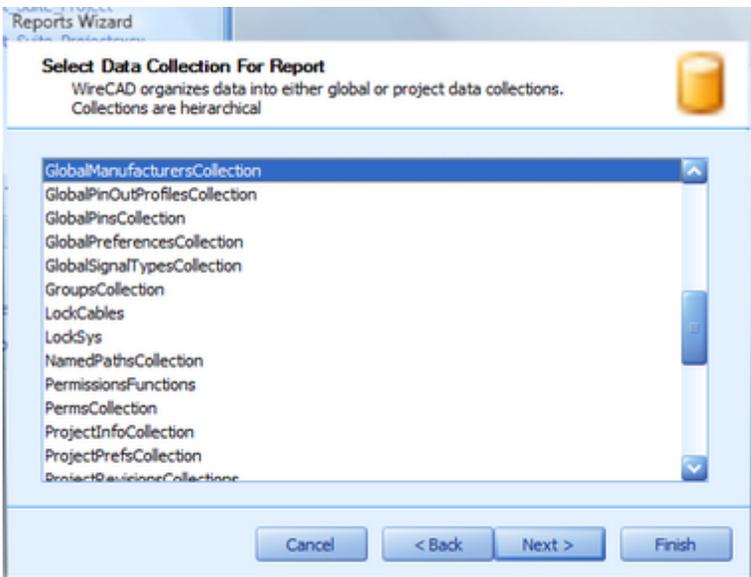


Select the **Standard Report** option.
Click **[Next >]**

Create a Standard Report

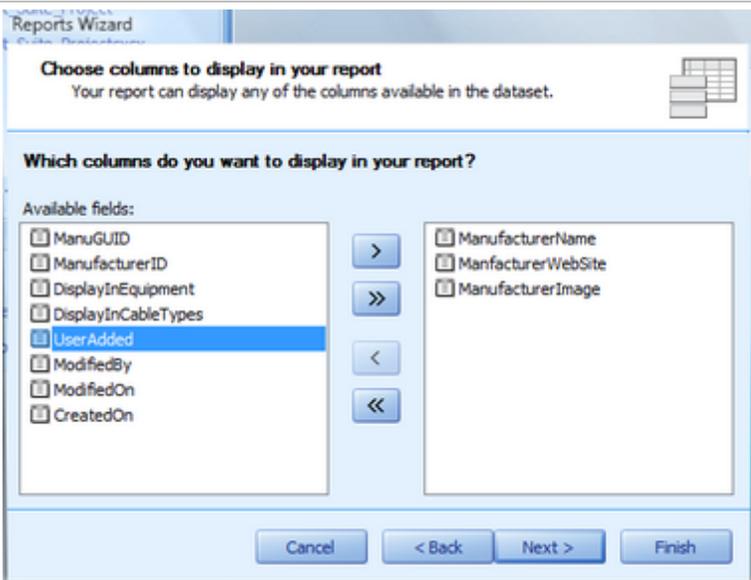
Select a data collection. Data collections access both the global and project databases. For example: say you wanted to show a list of all manufacturers. You would select the **GlobalManufacturersCollection**.

Note: collections are hierarchical to aid in the creation of subreports. All collections are populated with data when the report is previewed.



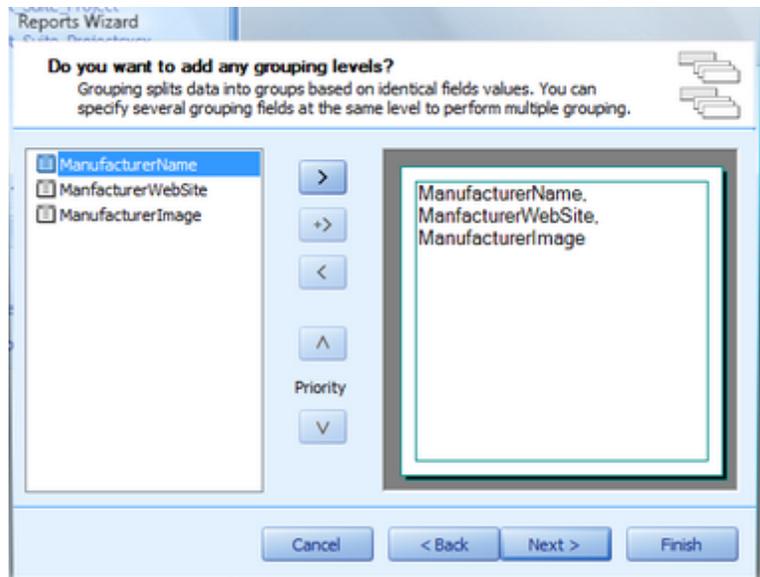
Select the fields (columns) you wish to display in the report.

Note: use the > >> < << buttons in the center of the two lists to move items between the lists



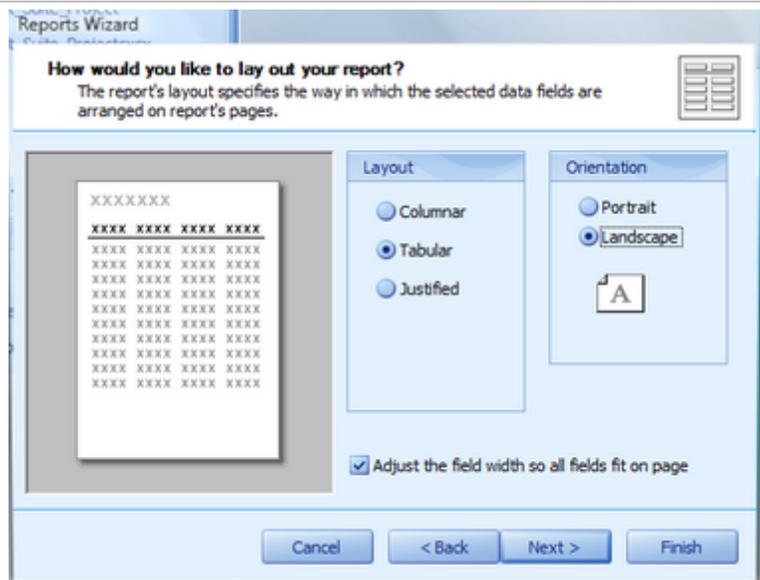
Create a Standard Report

Apply any grouping



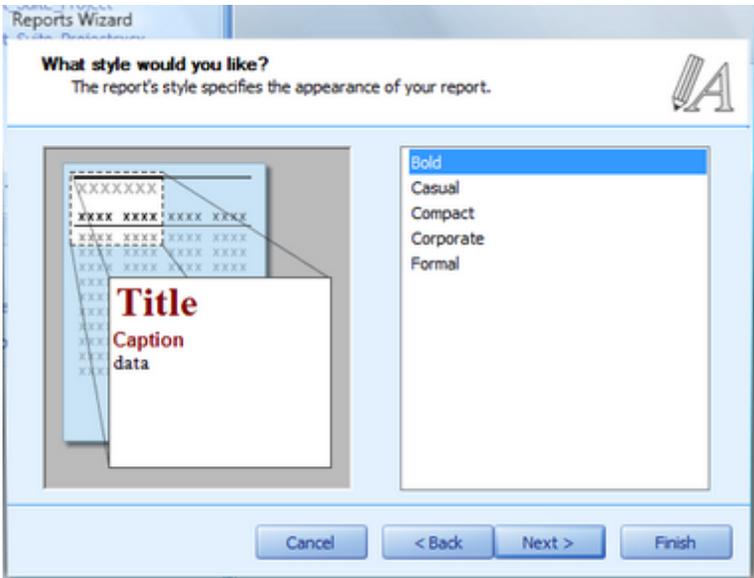
Select a **Layout** and **Orientation** for your report.

Note: the **Adjust field width to fit** function will force all selected fields on to a single page possibly rendering some of the data unreadable. If you have lots of fields to display, consider using a **Justified** report

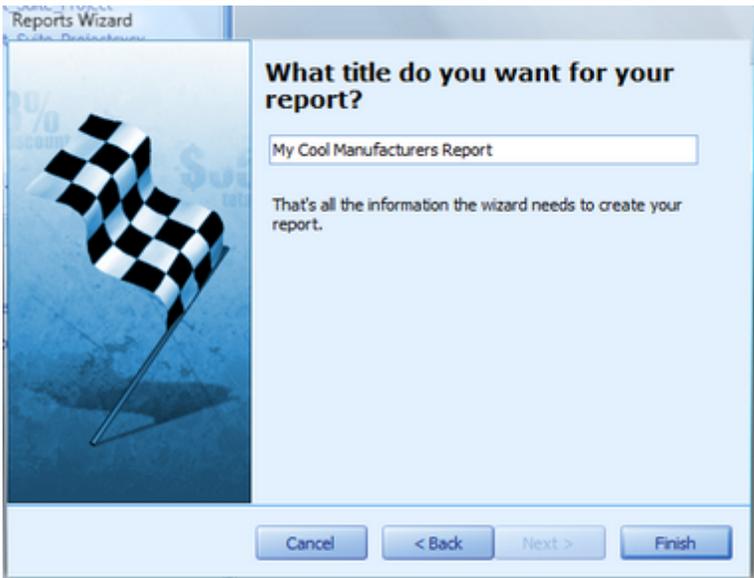


Create a Standard Report

Select a Report Style

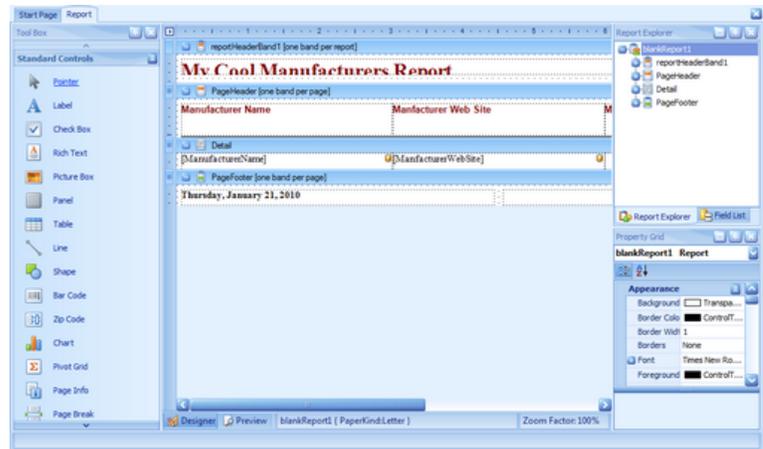


Title your report



Create a Standard Report

Click **[Finish]** to create your shiny new report.



Click **File>Save** and save your work to your reports support path

2.3.3.2 Labels

Menu: **Report>New Report with Wizard**

Default command line shortcut: **rw**
Create a new label report

Applies To:

— XLT PRO

Related Settings:

— None

How To: Create a New Label Report

Create a New Label Report

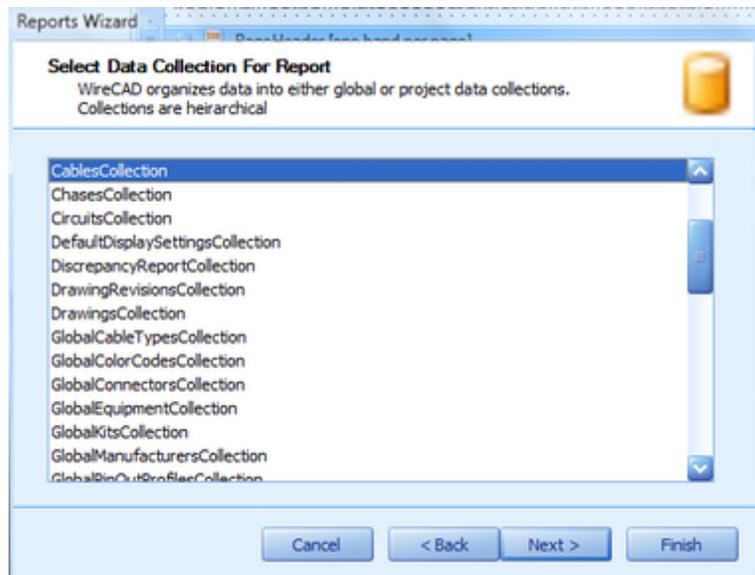
Click **Reports>New Report with Wizard**. Alternately: from the Project Explorer - click **New Report with Wizard**



Select the **Label Report** option. Click **[Next >]**

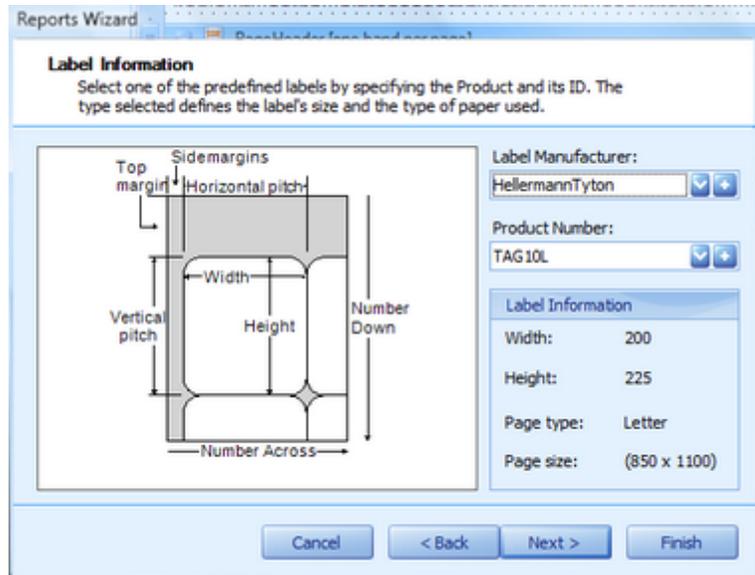
Select a data collection. Data collections access both the global and project databases.

Note: In the case of labels we probably want to use the **CablesCollection**

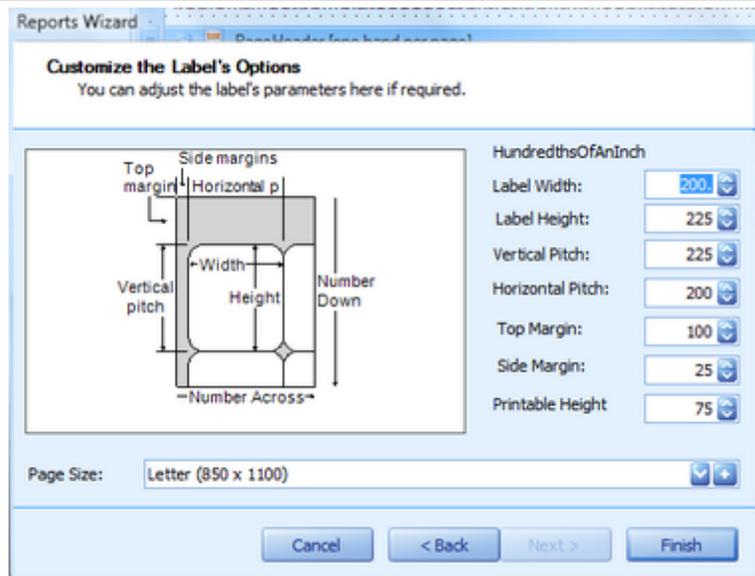


Create a New Label Report

Select a label format. WireCAD comes stock with over 1000 label formats from 15 manufacturers including Panduit, Helleman Tyton and Brady.

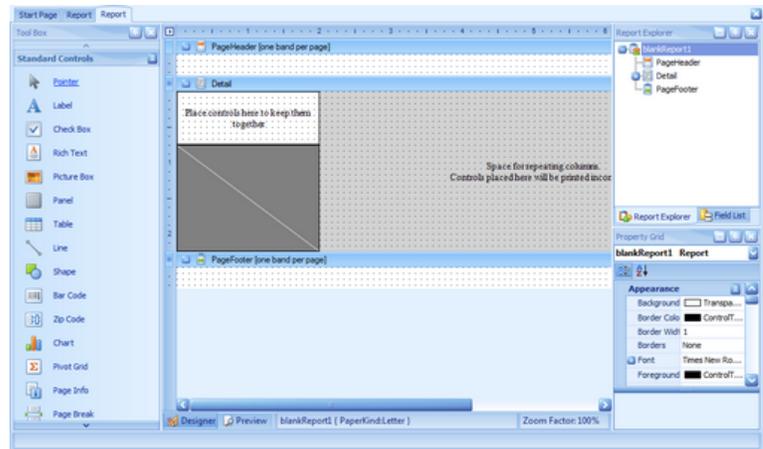


Modify and of the nudge factors and select the sheet size



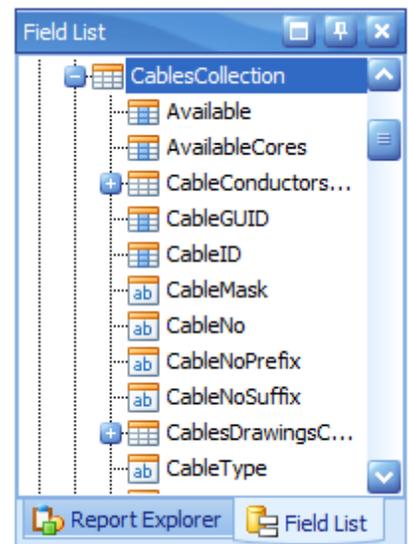
Create a New Label Report

Click **[Finish]** to create your shiny new report.

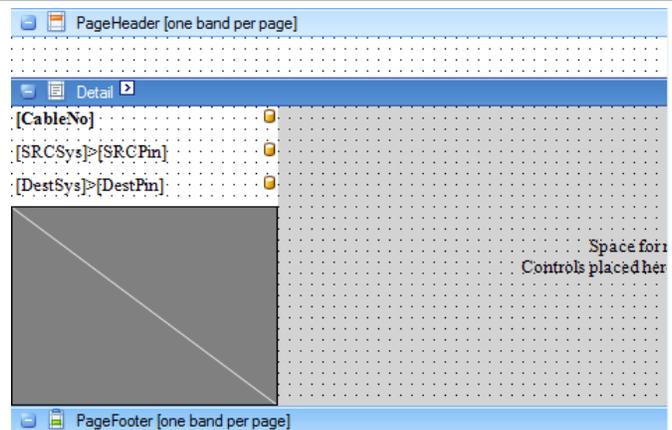


Select the Field List and drag any fields that you wish to display on to the report design surface.

Note: avoid placing field on the light and dark grey areas. The light grey area will not print and the dark grey is indicative of the clear laminating portion of a cable label.



Here we have three fields that we have dragged and positioned on the design surface. We then edited the Src and Dest fields to concatenate the Pin data as well. Then we edited the font property of the **CableNo** entity to bold it.



Create a New Label Report

Final output looks like this

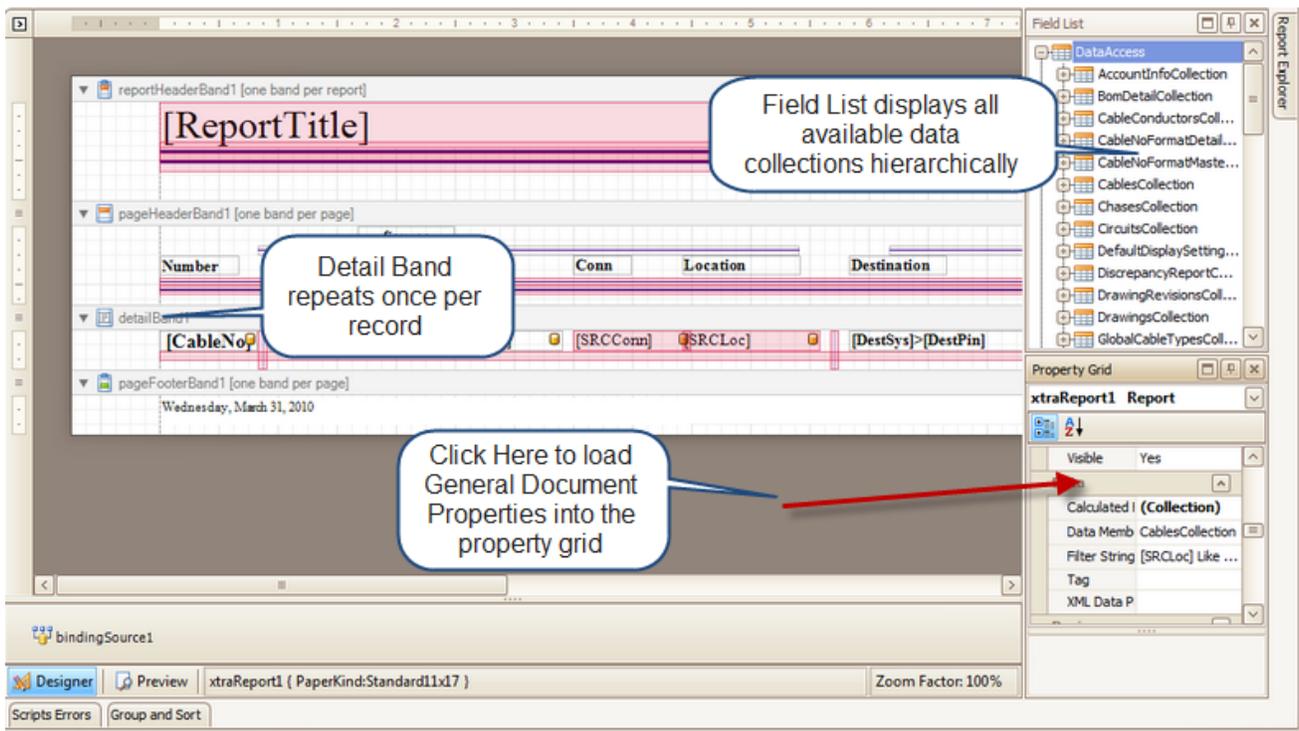
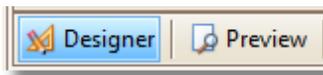
DV-1030-	DAT-10030-	DA-1001-	V-1005-
DV3-01>B-05	SRVE-185>KB	SRVE-01>AES 1,2	DV3-01>B
DV3-02>A-05	SERVER-01>CH2-422	SRVE-01>VIDEO	DV3-02>A
D-1002-	V-10066-	V-10065-	DV-1001-
SRVE-181>ENET	SERVER-01>COMP1	DV3-01>B-12	SRVE-01:
SRVE-110>GENLOCK	DV3-01>A-11	DV3-02>A-12	SRVE-02:

Click **File>Save** and save your work to your reports support path

2.3.3.3 Report Design Basics

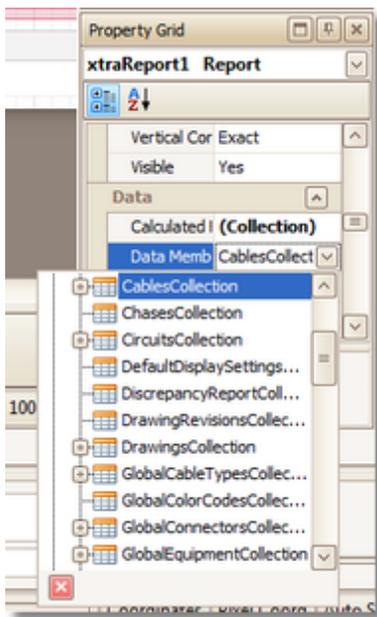
The following topic assumes that you have either opened a new blank report or that you have run the New Report Wizard.

Navigating the Designer



If you open a new report without running the wizard you will need to set the report Data Member variable.

Click in the dark grey area to load the general properties. Select the Data Member from the drop down.



You can drag fields from the Field List directly to the report designer.

If you want to concatenate multiple fields in a single label you can drag multiple fields onto the same label or edit it directly.

To edit a label double-click it to enter edit mode.



Type directly into the label. Field names must be enclosed in [] brackets.

2.4 Frequently Asked Questions

Contents

[Placing Custom Titleblocks \(Page Borders\)](#)^[105]

[Creating Custom Titleblocks](#)^[107]

[Moving Projects](#)^[108]

[Synchronizing with Another Equipment Library](#)^[112]

[Setting Up on a Network](#)^[114]

[Upgrading From v6](#)^[115]

2.4.1 Placing Custom Titleblocks (Page Borders)

Menu: **Basic CAD Tools>Blocks>Insert Block Into Drawing**
Default command line shortcut:

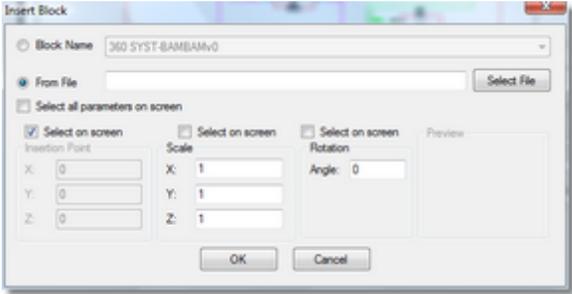
Applies To:

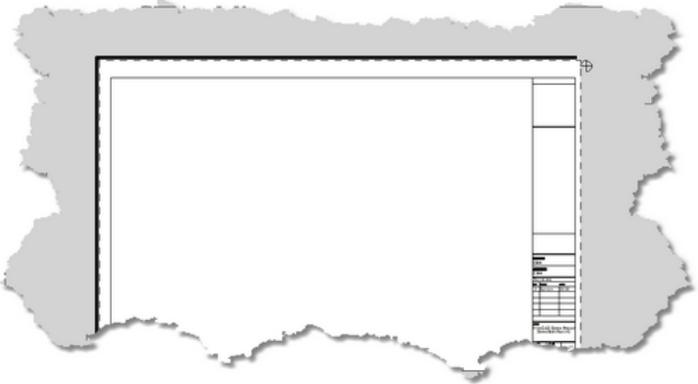
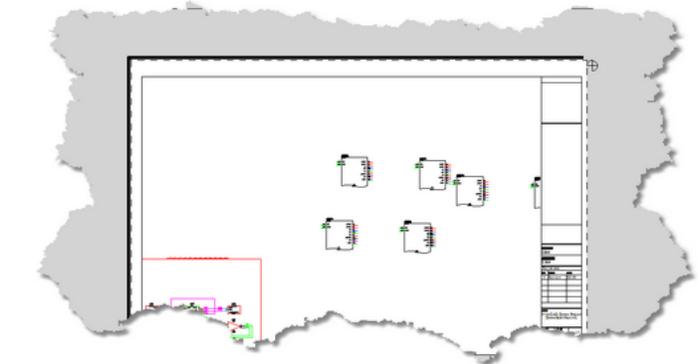
— All Product Levels

Related Settings:

— None

How to Place Custom Titleblocks into Your Drawing

Step	Description
Switch to the Layout in which you intend to place your custom page border	
Open the Insert block into Drawing dialog. Basic CAD Tools>Blocks>Insert Block into Drawing	

Step	Description
Select [From File]	
Browse to the dwg that contains your custom title block in the Model Space	
Click [OK] to place the insert into the drawing.	 A screenshot of a CAD drawing environment. A large, irregularly shaped area is highlighted in light gray, representing the model space. Within this area, a rectangular title block is being placed. The title block has a dashed border and contains several fields, including a title field and a table. A small cursor is visible at the top right corner of the title block, indicating it is being positioned.
Now you will need to place a Viewport to the model space	
Click View>New Viewport and select the logical boundaries of the viewport within the titleblock you placed earlier.	 A screenshot of a CAD drawing environment, similar to the previous one. The title block is now placed within the model space. A rectangular viewport is being created over the title block. The viewport has a solid border and contains a zoomed-in view of the title block's content. A small cursor is visible at the bottom left corner of the viewport, indicating it is being positioned.
Now double-click the viewport to activate it for zooming and panning and use the mouse wheel or zoom commands to position the viewport over the model space.	

2.4.2 Creating Custom Titleblocks

Menu: **Basic CAD Tools>Blocks>Insert Block Into Drawing**
Default command line shortcut:

Applies To:

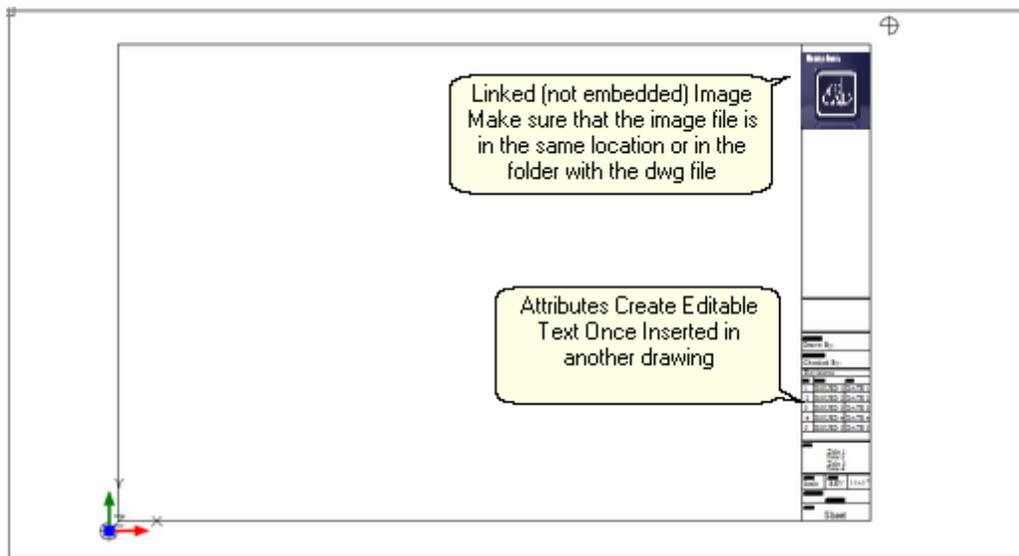
All Product Levels

Related Settings:

None

How To: Create Your Own Custom Titleblocks

1. Create a new drawing with no template.
2. Draw your titleblock in Model space scaling it 1:1 with your printed page size, ie an 11x17 page border would be 11x17 minus your margins.
3. Place any images and attribute definitions.
4. Save the drawing.
5. Follow the steps [here](#)^[105] for placing your title block drawing in any other drawing.



2.4.3 Moving Projects (Pack Up/Check-Out)

Menu: **Application Menu > Project Utilities>Packup / Check-out**

Menu: **Application Menu > Project Utilities>Unpack**

Menu: **Application Menu > Project Utilities>Check In**

Default command line shortcut:

XL FREE does not support this function

Applies To:

XLT PRO

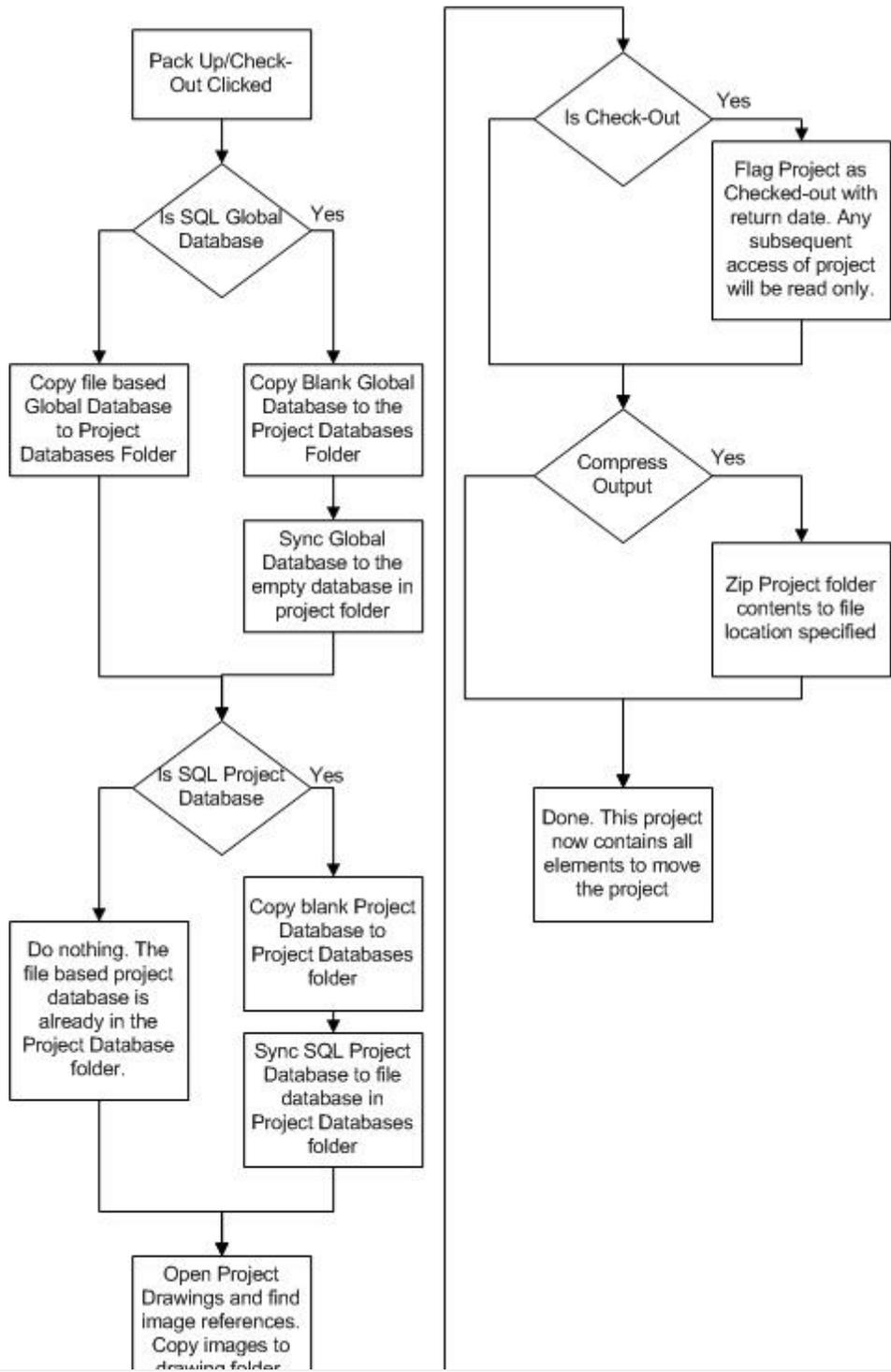
Related Settings:

None

Moving Projects

The Basics

When moving projects from machine to machine there are external items upon which the project depends. These are referred to as project and drawing dependencies. The main project dependency is the global equipment database. Drawings may have image, XRef, and font dependencies. When we Pack Up a project we are grabbing all of those dependencies (fonts are an exception and are not included) and placing them in the Project folder. We may choose to Check Out the project at the same time (PRO only). This flags the project rendering read only until such time as the project is checked back in.



Moving Proejcts

Once packed up and/or zipped up you are ready to move the project to another machine. Simply copy the Project folder or the zipped file and move it to the new machine.

Please note that it is beyond the scope of this manual to tell you how to copy and move files in your operating system.

Moving Proejects

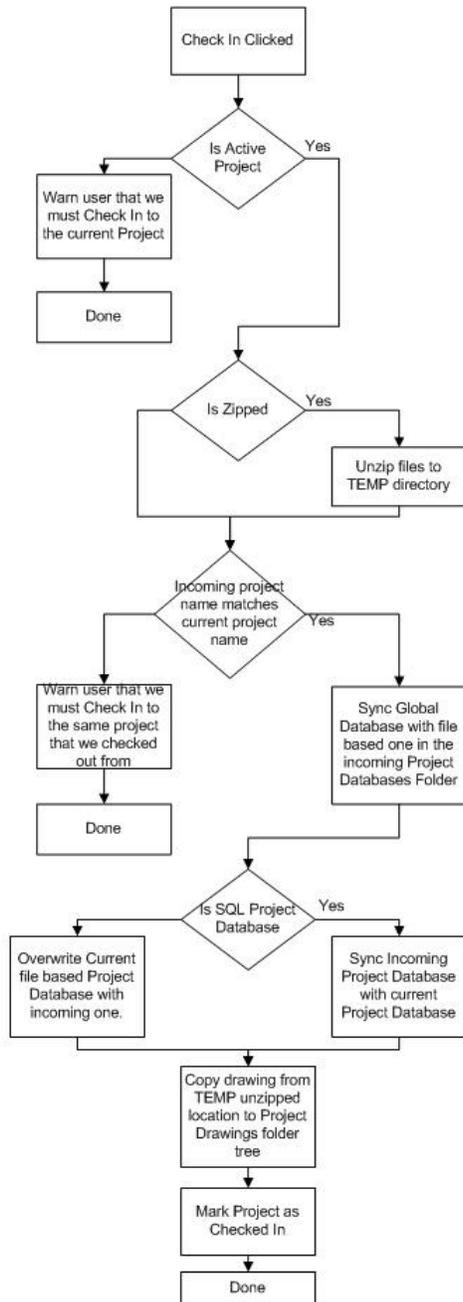
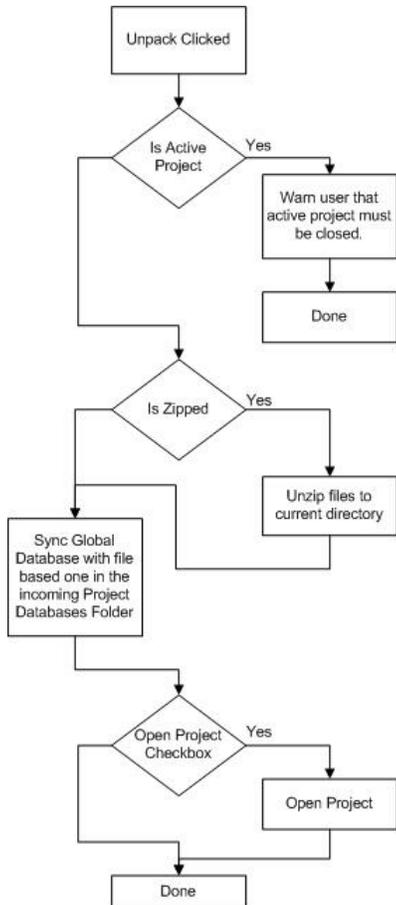
To Unpack or Check In - That is the Question

The two functions are practically identical with the exception that the Check In function won't launch without an active project and once unpacked will mark the active project as Checked In.

Whether you Unpack or Check In a project depends on whether you are moving a project to a machine on which that project already resides and whether you have Checked Out the Project.

If you have not Checked Out the project then there is no need to Check In the project.

If you are moving a project to another machine, use the Unpack function.



2.4.4 Synchronizing with Another Equipment Database

Menu: **Database>Sync Equipment Libraries...**

Default command line shortcut:

XL FREE does not support synchronizing another Equipment Database.

Occasionally you may experience the need to sync with another user's global database. This will copy all of their equipment to your Global Equipment Database. The sync includes manufacturers, equipment, inputs, outputs, signal types, connectors, cable types, cable core data, relational tables, etc.

You may choose within the tool to perform an **import**, **export** or **bidirectional** sync.

Applies To:

XLT PRO

Related Settings:

Syncs the incoming global equipment database to the connected Global Equipment Database

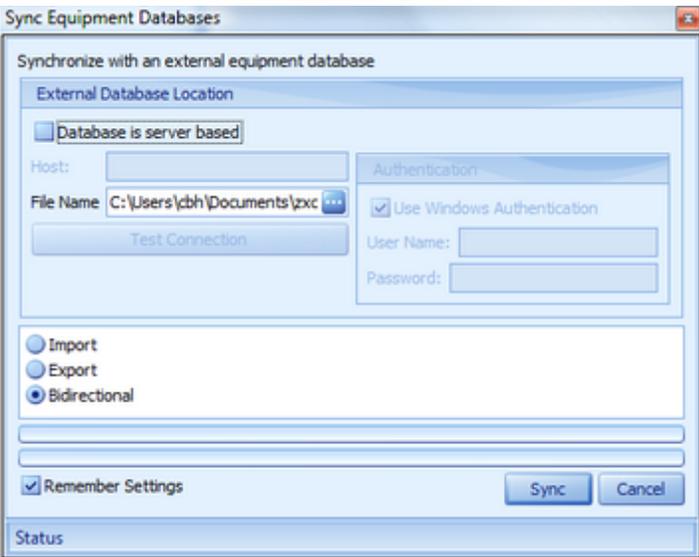
Demystifying Synchronization

Synchronizing data in two tables of the same structure is really very simple. In its most basic form, records that do not exist in one table are added. Records that exist in both tables receive the most current data based on a timestamp. In order that records deleted from one table do not get added back in, a special table is employed to track deleted keys. If the delete is the most current action then the record will likewise be deleted from the other table. In the unlikely event that the records have the exact same timestamp, yet the data is different, those records are flagged as conflict records from which you must pick the most correct.

Controls

Database Location

Select either a VistaDB file based database or a SQL Server host. If server based you will need to provide host and credentials. If you do not know them contact your SQL Server database administrator.



Import, Export, Bidirectional

Self explanatory

Remember Settings

Remember database location information

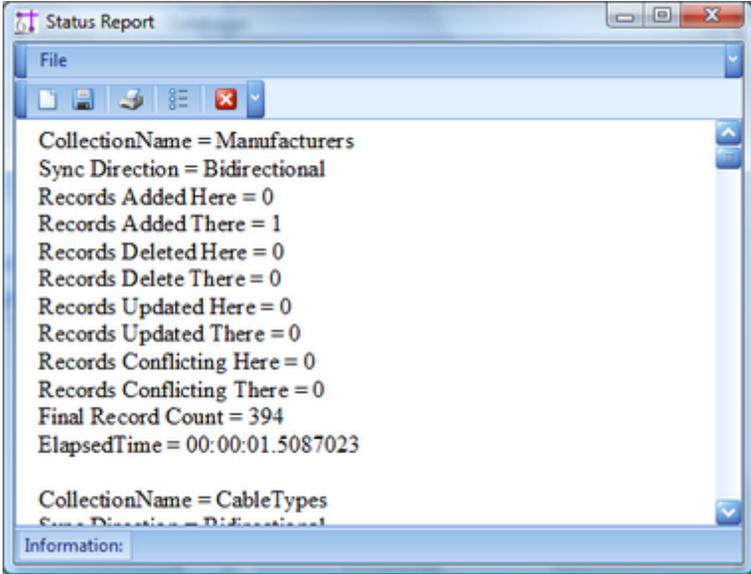
Sync

Initiates the synchronization with the top progress bar showing the overall progress and the bottom showing detail progress.

Status Bar

Displays status of the sync.

At the conclusion of the sync you will be presented with a report that details the records updated here and there.



2.4.5 Setting Up On a Network

What follows is a discussion of several different network topologies and work flows that WireCAD can employ. Regardless of topology or work flow the following steps should be taken for each WireCAD machine. For purposes of this discussion we will distinguish between and Windows user operating under group policy and WireCAD user. The Windows user will be referred to as a OS user. WireCAD users will be referred to as WC users.

1. Install WireCAD
2. Create a network share that is visible to all WireCAD users. Group policy for the OS user of WireCAD should allow the user to read and write the registry (restriction of the registry editor is acceptable), as well as, read and write files on the selected shares, the WireCAD7 folder on the client machine, the OS user's temp directory, the OS user's All Users documents and settings folder trees.
3. Pick one WireCAD client machine from which to copy the global databases and copy from ...\\WireCAD7\\WireCADGlobalEquipment.vdb3 to \\YourNetworkShare\FolderForWireCADGlobalDatabases\\WireCADGlobalEquipment.vdb3
4. Launch WireCAD on the client machine.
5. Click **Application Menu > Settings{Support Paths}**
6. Modify the support paths for the Global Equipment database, and any blocks or reports that you wish to share among all users.
7. Click **[Done]** and relaunch WireCAD.

Note: The use of mapped network drives is not recommended. Rather use UNC (\\ShareName\\Path\\) drive paths to specify network shares. This will avoid problems with the same share mapped to different drives.

8. Click **Application Menu > Security>View Permissions**. If you are an administrator or rather if your WireCAD identity is that of Administrator, you will have edit ability on this grid.
9. WireCAD uses your Windows groups. You assign permissions to the group. The current user Identity is set to the group thus determining their access level.

2.4.6 Upgrading from v7

Menu: Various

Default command line shortcut: none

Applies To:

All product levels

Related Settings:

None

If you are upgrading from v7 you will need to take the following steps:

Upgrading from v7	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install WireCAD v8 2. Setup your global databases (file based or SQL Server) 3. Click Database > Sync Equipment Libraries 4. Click the ellipsis (...) and enter the path to the v6 WireCADGlobalEquipment.vdb3 file or set the SQL Server Host info. 5. Click the Import radio button. 6. Click [Sync] to sync the two databases. 	
Note: this may take some time	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Next convert any projects that you want to work with in v8 7. Click Application Menu > Open Project and browse to your v7 <YOURPROJECTNAME>.wc6plf file. WireCAD will open and convert the project. 	
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <p>*When WireCAD converts projects no drawings are touched. The database schema is modified.</p> </div>	



WireCAD can no longer upgrade a v5 or earlier project. Key data access components needed to open and import data from the Microsoft Access databases are no longer available for modern 64bit operating systems.

If you need to bring a v5 or earlier project forward we recommend using a 32bit XP virtual machine with WireCAD v6 installed. Convert the project to v6. Then open it in v8 once converted.

We offer this service if you get in trouble. Call us.

2.5 Choosing a Database Format

Menu: None Default command line shortcut: none	Applies To: <input type="checkbox"/> PRO Related Settings: <input type="checkbox"/> None
---	---

WireCAD v8 PRO and ENT allows the use of file based and server based databases for the project and global databases. The choice of which to use requires some forethought. Listed here are some basic considerations:

	SQL Azure	SQL Server	VistaDB (File Based)
Zero Administration			X
Portable			X
ACID Compliant (atomicity, consistency, isolation, durability)	X	X	X
Database Size	2 Gig	Theoretically unlimited	Theoretical limit is 16 Exabytes (uint64). Practical limit is based upon machine resources. Files are not limited by the database engine, but loading very large databases will require large system resources.
In Process Processing			X
Cloud Based	X		

At first glance that the table above it would seem that the proper choice would be the file based solution. However, take note of the item - In Process Processing means that the WireCAD processes must read and write all data to and from the file based database. Using SQL Server allows us to hand those processes off to the database server creating, in many instances, a significant (read 10X) increase in speed.

Before selecting a database format consider the following questions:

- Will I be moving the project from machine to machine? If yes, consider staying file based on the project.
- Do I have the chops to manage a SQL Server? If no, stay file based. SQL Server requires care and feeding.
- Am I away from my network when I work on WireCAD projects? If you lose connection, WireCAD will become hampered.

- Do I really need the speed enhancements? If you are working on projects with hundreds of thousands of cables, SQL Server is a must.

When you move a project using the **Application Menu > Utilities>Pack Up/Check Out** function and you are using SQL Server databases the database is converted to a file based version and will remain file based from that point forward.

To set up SQL Server see [here](#)¹¹⁹

Need help with SQL Azure? Contact us we can help.

2.5.1 SQL Server Setup

It is not within the scope of this manual to provide an in depth discussion of SQL Server. We will touch on the basics required for use with WireCAD.

Basics

The WireCAD distribution includes SQL Server database files for the Global Equipment database. You will need to attach these to the the running server. You will then configure WireCAD to look at the SQL Server for the Global Equipment database. WireCAD projects will create a new database (catalog) for every new project.

You will need to set up permissions for each user to allow them dbcreator privileges. This is the default for localhosts but not remote servers.

There is no further requirement to attach databases once the Global Equipment database.

SQL Server can be set up on a server or on a local machine. WireCAD requires the 2005 version or newer and can use the Express versions.

Be sure to download SQL Server Management Studio Express as well. Both are free.

SQL Server does not provide a graphical user interface so you will want to download the management studio listed above.

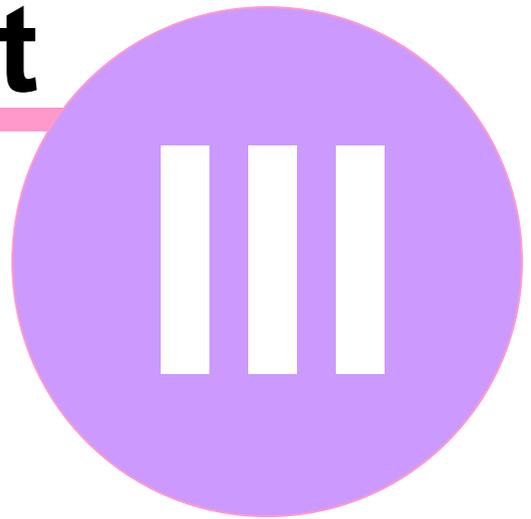
Setting Up the WireCAD Global Databases on SQL Server

The following assumes that you are installing WireCAD on a local machine. If you are installing on a server you will want to copy the global database files in Step 6 below to the server before you attach them to the server.

1. Install SQL Server. You will be prompted for an instance name. Instance names allow you to have multiple SQL Servers running on the same machine. In addition you will be prompted for a security mode (Windows or SQL), Windows uses your Windows users and groups, SQL ignores these and allows you to manages different users and groups from within SQL Server.
2. Install SQL Server Management Studio(SQLSMS).

3. Launch SQLSMS and log in to the server. If the server is on your local machine you can use the shorthand .
 \INSTANCENAME for the host.
4. Setup a proper login for WireCAD.
5. You will now need to configure each WireCAD client to look at the SQL Server!
6. Launch WireCAD
7. Click Application Men > Application Setup and follow the steps for SQL Server.

Part



3 WireCAD ENTERprise CMS Tools

3.1 WireCAD CMS Introduction & Concept

This section of the manual covers topics that will help you better understand the work flow, background and idea behind <%APPNAME%> with CMS Tools.

Topic Sub Sections

WireCAD Concept Before CMS Tools

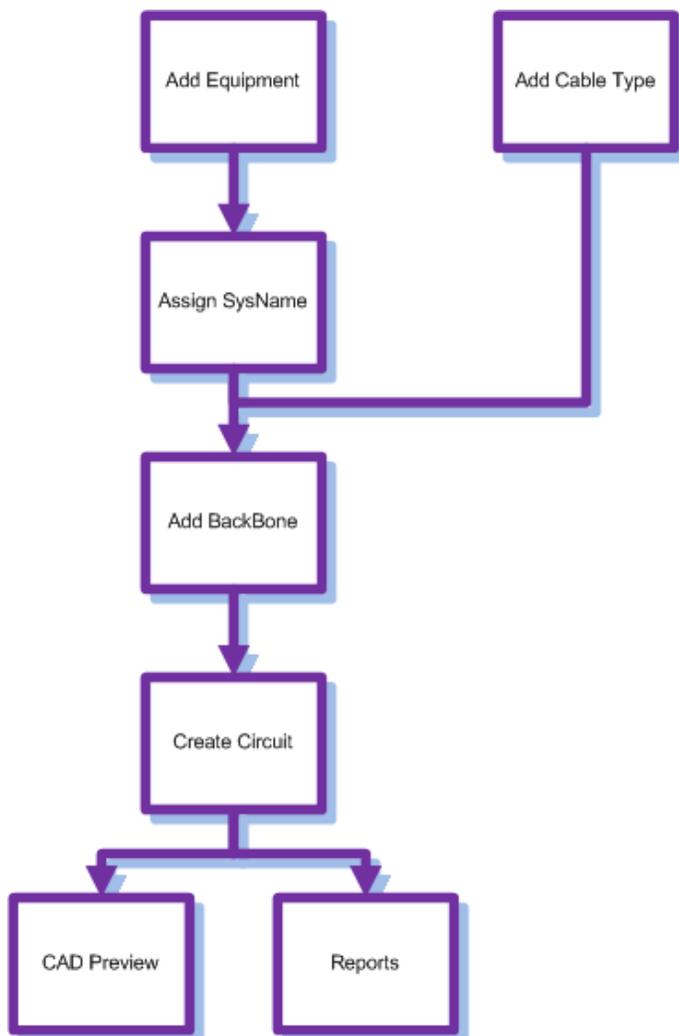
[CMS Tools Concept](#)^[123]

3.1.1 CMS Tools Concept

<%APPVER%> with CMS tools has introduced the ability to work in a different manner from previous versions of WireCAD.

The standard work flow for WireCAD users has been to create your Functional Block Diagrams first, then assign SysNames and Cable Numbers and lastly, generate reports based on this information.

<%APPVER%> CMS allows you to start by entering your SysNames and Cable Numbers into the Database first, create Backbones and Circuits and then generate a Functional Block Diagram based on the information set in the Database.



3.2 CMS Basics

The following is a list of How To's for multiple functions in <%APPVER%> including creating [Cable Types](#)^[419], New Equipment Definitions, Creating Projects and more.



[Creating a New SQL Project](#)^[183]

[Creating a New Cable Type](#)^[170]

[How To Create a Backbones](#)^[130]

[Using The New Circuit Tool](#)^[147]

[How to Output a Circuit to CAD](#)^[162]

[How to Output Many Circuits to CAD](#)^[164]

[Using The Backbone Grid](#)^[126]

3.2.1 Backbones

This is a step by step guide on how to create Backbones. Backbones are represented in the cables database by a collection of cables.

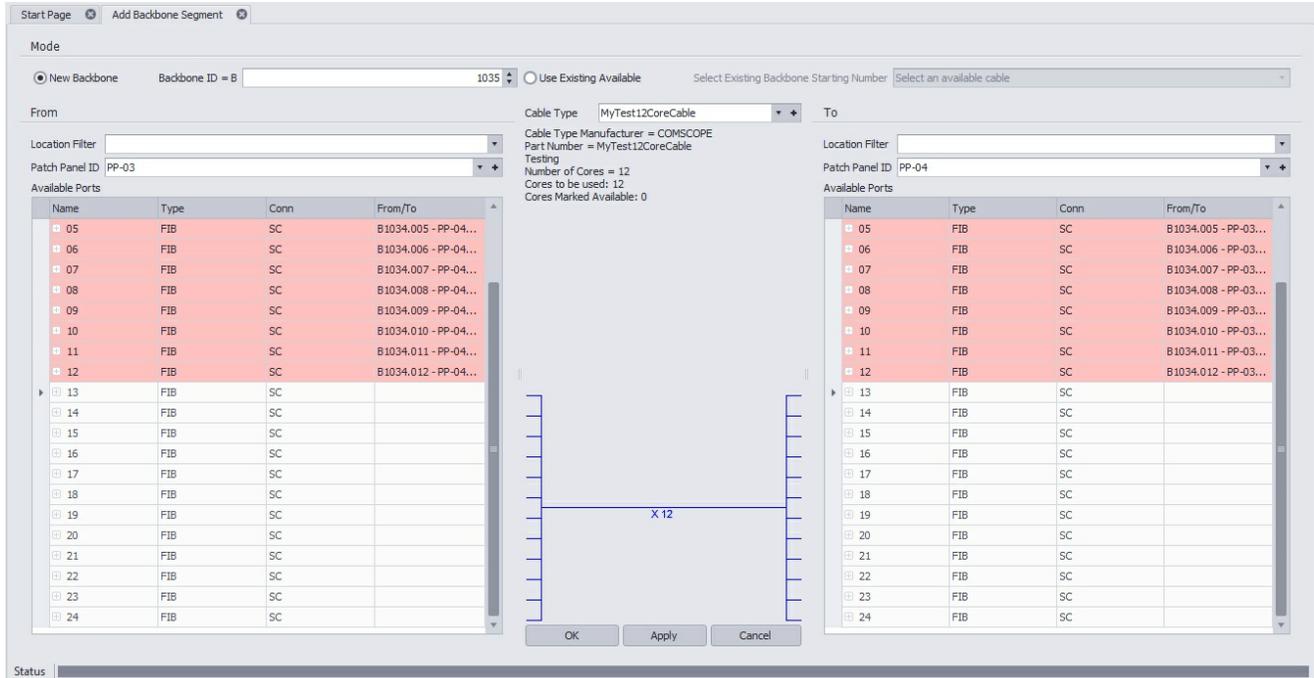
Each cable in the backbone has the same Cable Number Prefix. When you create a new Backbone you are creating a collection of cables based on the selected Cable Type. If you are documenting fibers think one fiber equals one core/conductor/cable. backbone cables are flagged with the boolean value `isBackbone = true`. Doing so distinguishes a cable as being part of a backbone structure.

Open the Backbones grid by double-clicking the icon in the Project Explorer [Project Databases][**Backbones**]

Command Line Shortcut: **bbg**

Before You Start

Before creating a Backbone, you will need to make sure you have created your [Equipment](#) ^[176] and [Cable Types](#) ^[169] associated with this project.



3.2.1.1 The Backbone Grid

The Backbone Grid will show you a list of all the backbone segments in your project and allow you to modify their status or delete the entire backbone cable group at once. The status will refer to whether the backbone is in use, proposed, dead ETC. New backbone status can be created in the project settings menu. There are 3 default status available; in use, proposed & dead.

The Backbone Grid is easier to use than the Cables Database if you are looking for basic information about a backbone such as number or origin and destination information or if you are simply wanting to change the status of the backbone.

To access The Backbone Grid, type **BBG** in the command line.

With The Backbones Grid open, a list of all created backbones and cores will show along numerous columns of information about each backbone core.

The screenshot shows the WireCAD interface with the Backbone Grid open. The grid contains the following data:

Cable Ty...	Cable Type	Cable No	SRC Sys	Dest Sys	SRC Pin	Dest Pin	SRC Loc	Dest Loc	Dest El	SRC Cor	Dest Cor	Multi Core	Available...	Status	Owner	Is Riser	Is Backb...	Fiber Mode
Cable No Prefix: B1001																		
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.01	AD-001	CC-59-5	FBR01	FBR67	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.02	AD-001	CC-59-5	FBR02	FBR68	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.03	AD-001	CC-59-5	FBR03	FBR69	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.04	AD-001	CC-59-5	FBR04	FBR70	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.05	AD-001	CC-59-5	FBR05	FBR71	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.06	AD-001	CC-59-5	FBR06	FBR72	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.07	AD-001	CC-59-4	FBR07	FBR67	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.08	AD-001	CC-59-4	FBR08	FBR68	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.09	AD-001	CC-59-4	FBR09	FBR69	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.10	AD-001	CC-59-4	FBR10	FBR70	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.11	AD-001	CC-59-4	FBR11	FBR71	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.12	AD-001	CC-59-4	FBR12	FBR72	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.13	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.14	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.15	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.16	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.17	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.18	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.19	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.20	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.21	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.22	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.23	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1001.24	Available	Available	Available	Available	Location	Location		Available	Available	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARE		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Cable No Prefix: B1002																		
WES...	LAWA MM	B1002.01	AD-003	CC-54-4	FBR01	FBR01	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1002.02	AD-003	CC-54-4	FBR02	FBR02	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1002.03	AD-003	CC-54-4	FBR03	FBR03	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1002.04	AD-003	CC-54-4	FBR04	FBR04	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1002.05	AD-003	CC-54-4	FBR05	FBR05	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1002.06	AD-003	CC-54-4	FBR06	FBR06	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
WES...	LAWA MM	B1002.07	AD-003	CC-54-4	FBR07	FBR07	Location	Location		?	?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	PROPOSED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Edit

Copy Selection Down

Create a selection vertically in the grid and click **Edit>Copy Selection Down** or **Ctrl+D** and the topmost cell's data will be copied to all selected cells below.

Delete Selected Backbone

This function will delete ALL cables associated with the selected Backbone. If you are just trying to delete a single cable you should do that from the Cables database.

Refresh

Query the database and reload the data into the grid.

Tools

Attach Document

Useful for storing field survey reports and other documents associated with this backbone. You can attach as many documents as you need. The documents are stored in the database. You can click on the link provided in the grid to launch the document into the system document reader for that file extension (MIME Type).

Rename Source Connecotor(s)

Renames the Source Connector (SrcConn) field and any jumpers or horizontal cables attached to this backbone.

Rename Destination Connector(s)

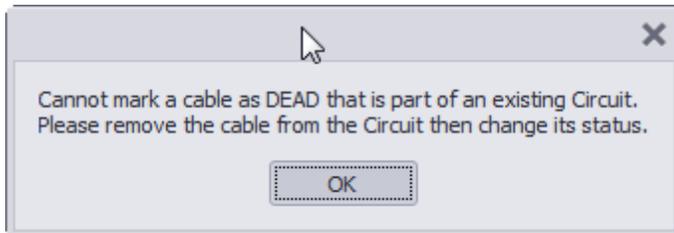
Renames the Destination Connector (DestConn) field and any jumpers or horizontal cables attached to this backbone.

Rename FiberMode

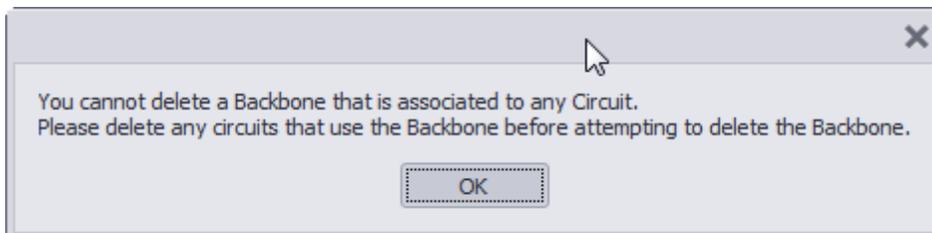
Renames the Fiber Mode (FiberMode) field and any jumpers or horizontal cables attached to this backbone.

While a number of fields are shown in **The Backbone grid**, only the **Status** field & **Owner** field are modifiable. All other fields are simply shown for reference.

Note: When marking a backbone as dead you must make sure that this cable is no longer used in an active circuit. If WireCAD detects that this backbone is still in use, you will be presented with a warning message stating "Cannot mark a cable as DEAD that is part of an existing Circuit. Please remove the Cable from the Circuit, then change its status. "



Note: You will also receive a warning message if you try to delete a cable that is part of an existing circuit. You must remove the cable/backbone from the circuit before deleting. If you wish to delete individual cores, you can do so from inside the cables database however this information will not persist back into the CAD drawings.



Note: When deleting a backbone in **The Backbone Grid**, the entire group of cables will be deleted even if you have only selected a single core. Make sure that you want to delete the entire backbone segment before selecting delete.

Note: Deleting backbones in **The Backbone grid**, does not adjust number sequence. If you wish to reuse deleted backbone numbers, you will need to manually access the **Next Numbers Grid** and change the next available number to the one you would like to use. Example, you have created backbones 1001,1002,1003 & 1004. The next number in the sequence would be 1005. If you then delete 1002,1003 &1004, the Add Backbone Segment Tool will label the next backbone as 1005. To reuse 1002, 1003 & 1004, you need to manually select these as next in the sequence by doing so in the [Next Numbers](#)  Grid.

3.2.1.2 How To Create a New Backbone

Explanation

The following procedure details the creation of backbones in the CMS module. Backbones are multi-core cables in the cables database that interconnect two (or more) patch panels.

Note: While this tool is open in your window other WireCAD users will be locked out of the Cables table of the Project database.



1. Make sure you have used the steps above to create your [Equipment](#) , Customize your I/O and create your [Cable Types](#)

 169.

4. A new SysName window will pop up asking you to verify information about this equipment. The next available SysName will automatically populate.

New Sysname for CFE-FOT FC

Manufacturer: CFE Equipment Name: FOT FC

Sysname: FOT-0001

Alias: FOT-0001

Location: Location Elevation: Elevation

User1: User2:

User3: User4:

IP Address: Subnet Mask:

Power Consumption: Power Consumption Unit:

Weight: Weight Unit:

Flags:

Add Many Add Cancel

Status

5. Enter in your location for this equipment. Example: Admin Basement Telephone Room.

New Sysname for CFE-FOT FC

Manufacturer: CFE Equipment Name: FOT FC

Sysname: FOT-0001

Alias: FOT-0001

Location: Location Elevation: Elevation

User1: User2:

User3: User4:

IP Address: Subnet Mask:

Power Consumption: Power Consumption Unit:

Weight: Weight Unit:

Flags:

Add Many Add Cancel

Status

6. If there are multiple pieces of the same equipment in this location, you can select the **[Add Many]** to create multiple pieces of equipment at the same time.

Note: WireCAD will automatically SysName each piece of equipment using the next available number in the sequence.

New Sysname for CFE-FOT FC

Manufacturer: CFE Equipment Name: FOT FC

Sysname: FOT-0001

Alias: FOT-0001

Location: Location Elevation: Elevation

User1: User2:

User3: User4:

IP Address: Subnet Mask:

Power Consumption: Power Consumption Unit:

Weight: Weight Unit:

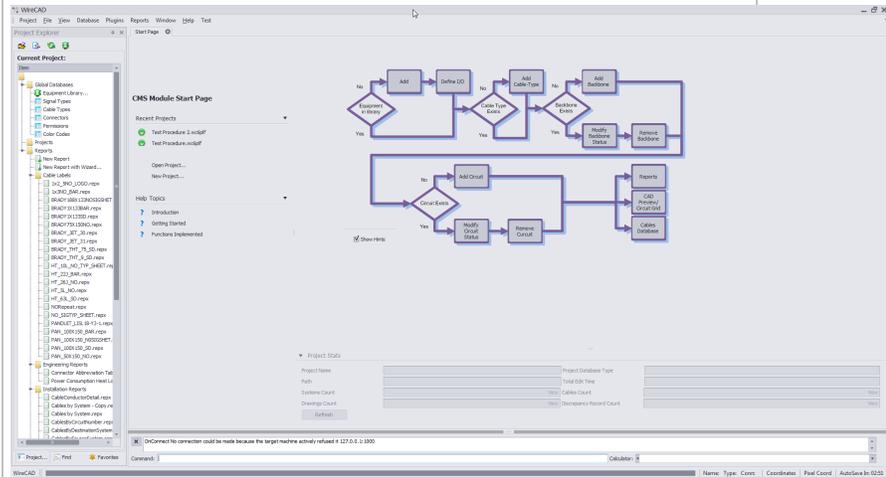
Flags:

Add Many Add Cancel

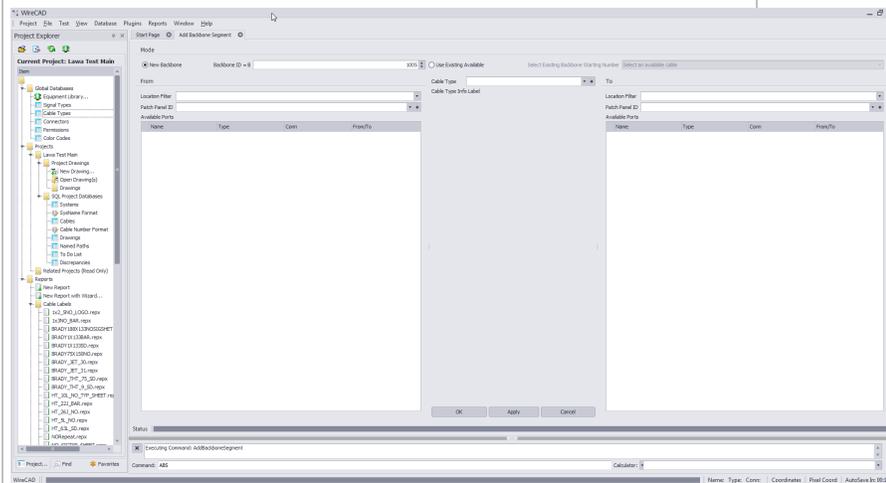
Status

7. Once you have added your equipment into the Project Database, close your [Equipment Library](#) [323].

8. Enter ABS into the command line and press enter or click on the **[Add Backbone]** button on the homepage.



9. The **Add Backbone Segment** window should now be open.



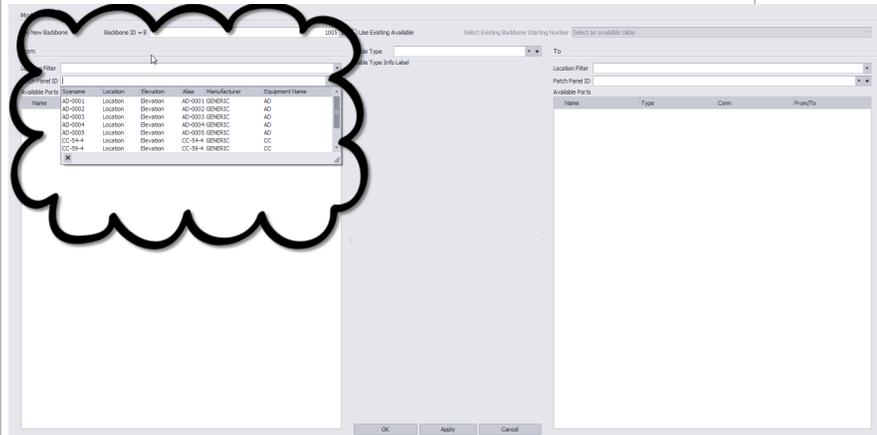
10. First select if you would like to create a **New Backbone** or **Use Existing Available**.

New Backbone

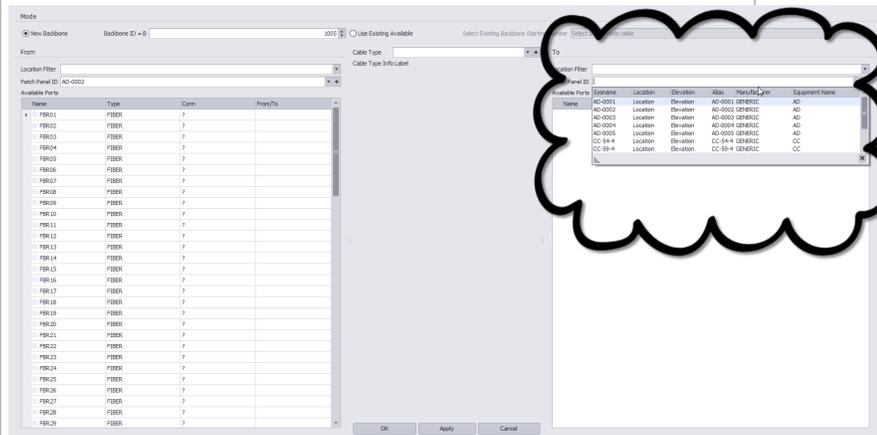
Use Existing Available

11. On the **From** side, select your equipment from the **Patch Panel ID** field.

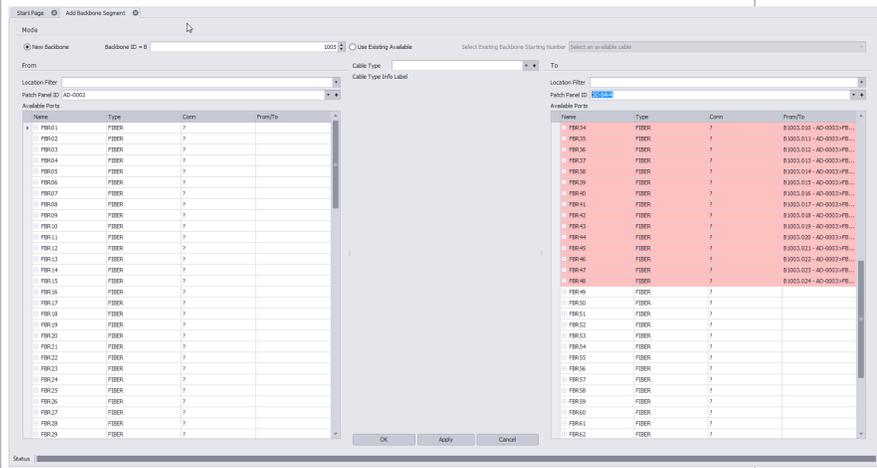
Note: You can filter your results using the Location Filter field. This allows you to select only equipment listed in a location that was specified during SysName Assignment.



12. On the **To** side, select your equipment from the **Patch Panel ID** field. Again, you can filter your results using the **Location Filter** Field.

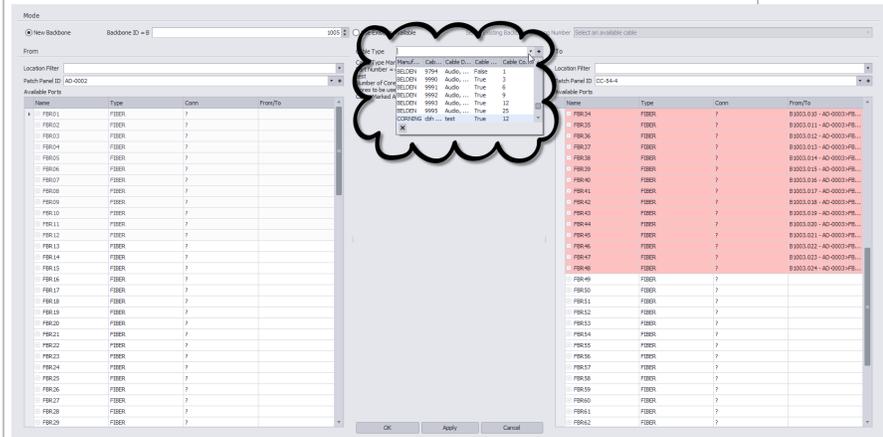


13. On both sides, ports that are available will be shown in white while ports that are currently being used will show as pink.



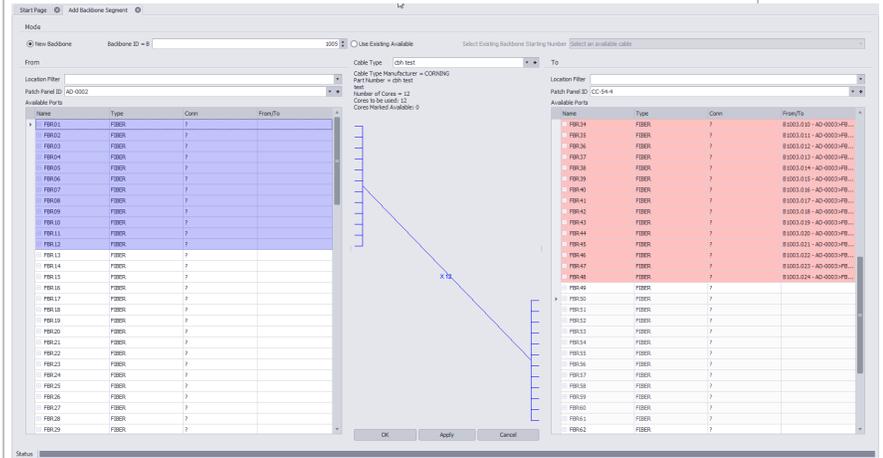
14. From the **Cable Type** field, select the Cable Type you would like to use as your backbone.

Note: If you have not already created a Cable Type for your backbone, you can do so by clicking the **[+]** sign and following the instructions [here](#)¹⁷⁰.

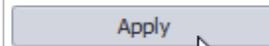


15. Select the ports you would like to use on the **From** side, then select a starting port on the **To** side.

Note: You will see that WireCAD will automatically draw a backbone based on your port selection and Cable Strand count. **NOTE: See * Below!**



16. Click **[Apply]**. WireCAD will create this backbone and then revert to an empty page ready for another backbone assignment.



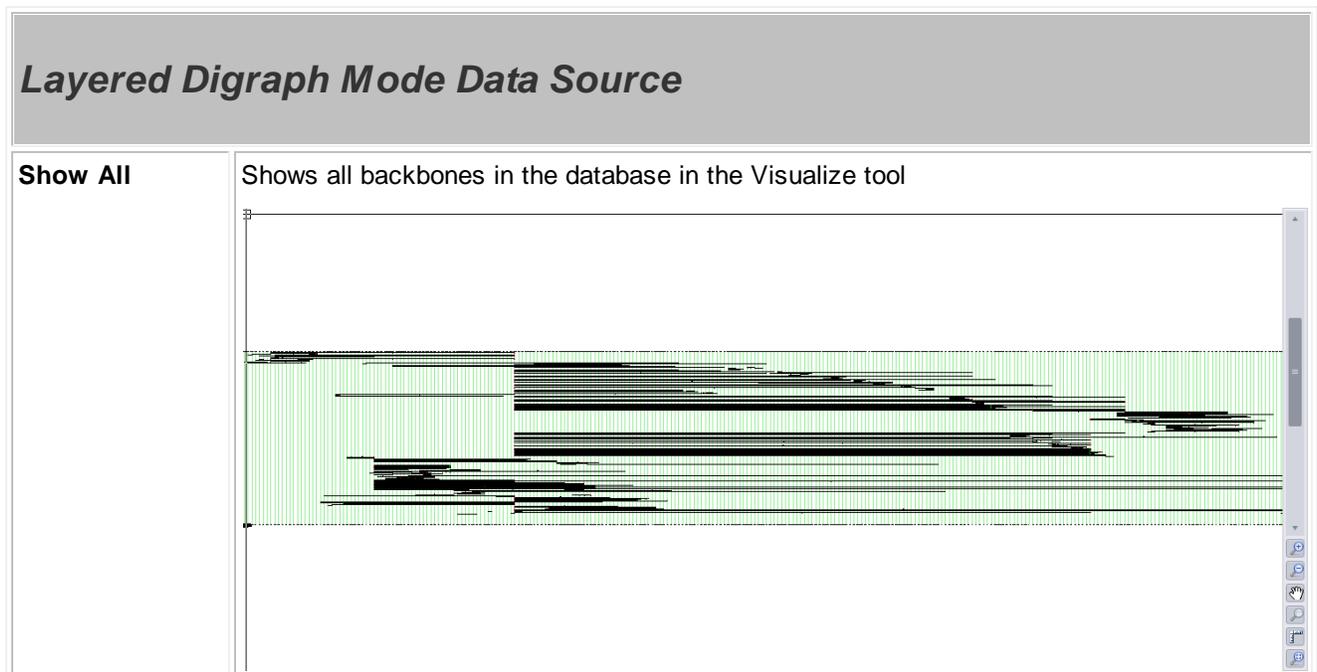
*Note: Always make sure that you are not overlaying on used ports and that the ports coming in are not the same as the ports going out. Example: If you have a Patch Panel with 24 Ports in and 24 Ports out, you could use ports 1-12 as your incoming ports and 13-24 as your output ports. This allows the other 12 ports on each side to be used for jumpers to other equipment while maintaining a backbone infrastructure.

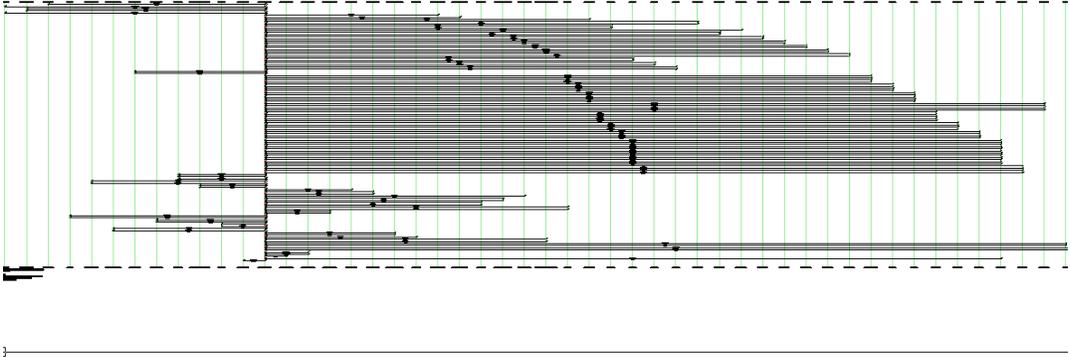
3.2.1.3 Backbone Visualization Settings

Before You Start:

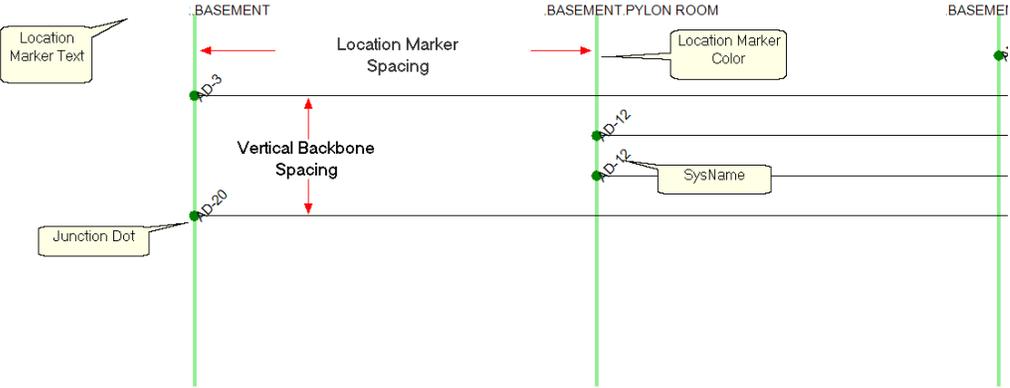
In order to preview Backbones you will first need to [Add Backbones](#)^[130]

These settings determine the display of the [Backbones Visualize](#)^[142] tool.



<p>Current Record</p>	<p>Allows selection of only those backbones that touch the selected record.</p> 
<p>Search Depth</p>	<p>How many branches deep are we going to search.</p>
<p>Search Width</p>	<p>How many backbones per branch.</p>

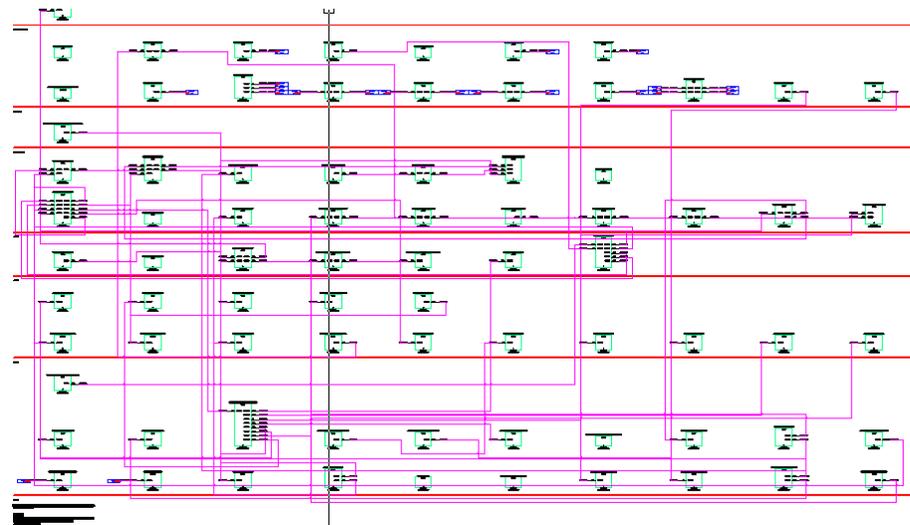
Appearance

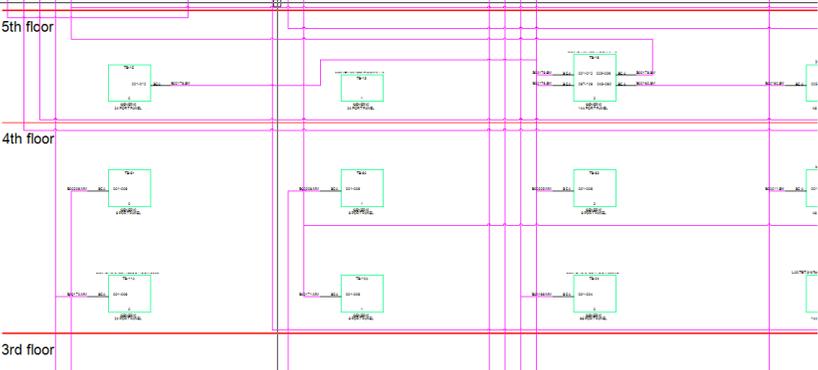
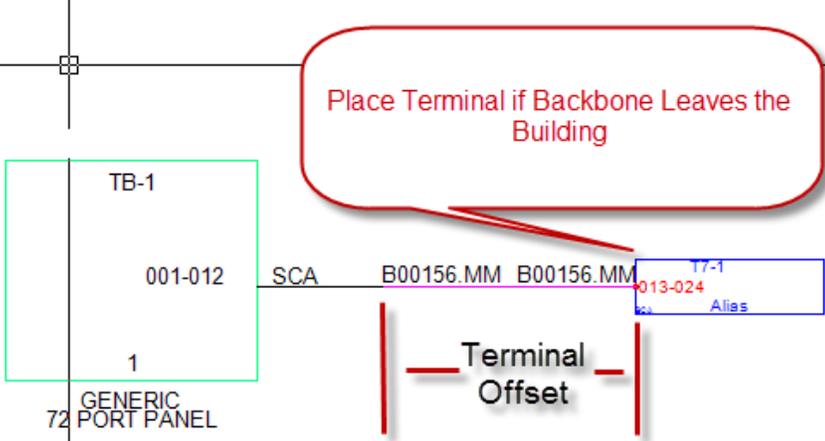
<p>Location Marker Spacing</p>	
<p>Location Marker Text Height</p>	
<p>Location Marker Color</p>	
<p>Junction Dot Radius</p>	
<p>Vertical Backbone Spacing(DU)</p>	

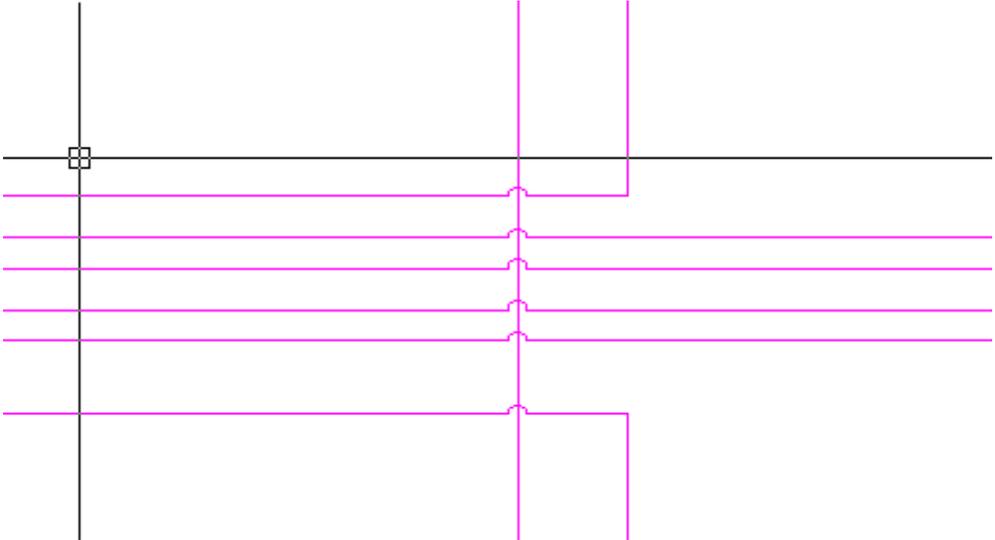
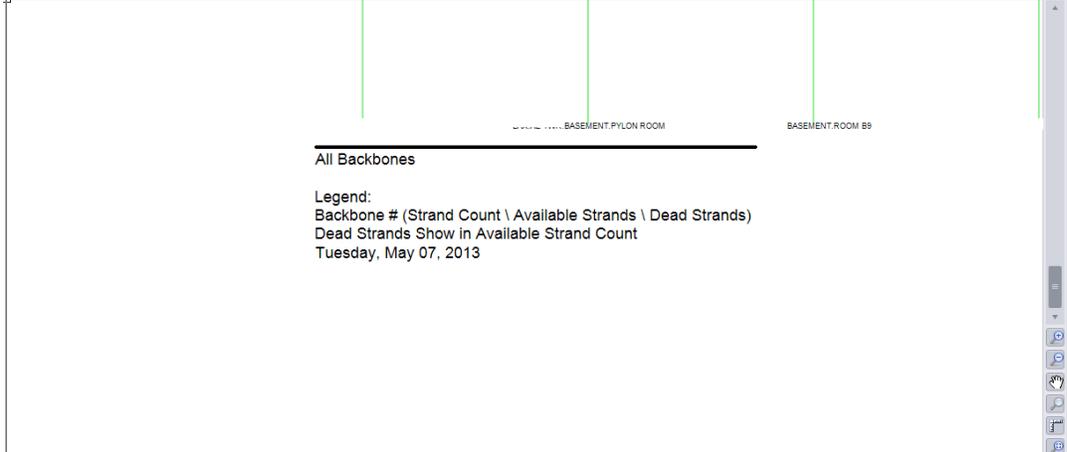
<p>Center Label</p> <p>Format</p>	<p>String used to create the center label. Can make use of the following variables:</p> <p>{0} = Backbone Number {1} = Total Count {2} = Total Available Count {3} = Total Dead Count {4} = Single Mode Fiber Count {5} = Available Single Mode Fiber Count {6} = Dead Single Mode Fiber Count {7} = Multimode Fiber Count {8} = Available Multimode Fiber Count {9} = Dead Multimode Fiber Count</p> <p>Example: assume that our backbone number is 1001 with 12 single mode fibers of which 1 is dead and four are in use.</p> <p>String: B{0}-SM COUNT:{4} Avail:{5} Dead:{6}</p> <p>Output: B1001-SM COUNT:12 Avail:8 Dead:1</p> <p>String: B{0}</p> <p>Output: B1001</p>
<p>Center Label</p> <p>Offset</p>	<p>Offset from center in DU</p>
<p>Show</p> <p>SysNames</p>	<p>Shows the SysName labels</p>

Ignore Same Locations	Hides backbones that originate and terminate in the same location
SysName Rotation Angle	Sets the rotation angle of the SysName label if shown
SysName Text Height (100th DU)	Sets the height of the SysName text if shown
SysName Text Offset	Offset from the endpoint of the backbone

Riser Diagram Mode

Campus and Building	<p>The Campus and Building for which to build the riser diagram</p> 
----------------------------	---

<p>Layout</p> <p>Max Columns,</p> <p>Column Spacing,</p> <p>Minimum Row Height</p>	<p>Determine the layout of the panels in the diagram</p> 
<p>Body Color,</p> <p>Body Width,</p> <p>Descriptor Locations</p>	<p>Determines the appearance of the body of the panels in the diagram</p>
<p>Show Terminals if Backbone Leaves the Building,</p> <p>Terminal Offset</p>	<p>If the other end of the Backbone is not in the selected building a terminal will be placed and a backbone drawn to it. The terminal's position from the port on the panel is determined by the Terminal Offset property.</p> 

Apply Jumps	
Avoid Other Cables	Instructs the cable autorouter to attempt to avoid other cables.
Show Unresolved Backbones	If the Backbone cannot be placed in the drawing a list is generated. Enabling this setting shows the list as the function completes.
<i>Title and Comment Block</i>	
Show Title	Sets the visibility of the title/comment block
Title Position	
Show Time Stamp	
Title Text Height (100th DU)	
Title Offset	
Title	

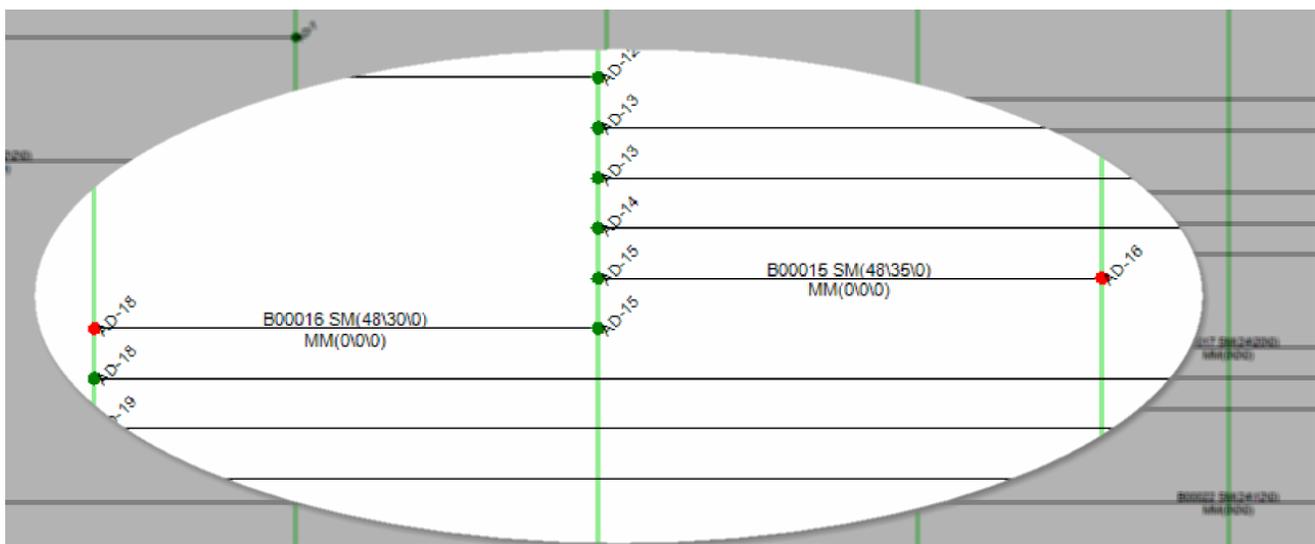
Misc.

Backbone Color by Signal Type	Pulls the backbone color from the global Signal Types database.
Show Directional Coloring	Shows green dots for the source end of the backbone and red dots for the destination end if shown.
Backbone Color	Sets all backbones to the color defined.
[Reset Default]	Button to reset the settings to the defaults.

3.2.1.4 Backbone Visualization Layered Digraph Output

The Backbone Visualization tool creates a layered digraph showing the backbones horizontally and the locations in which they originate and terminate vertically.

The backbones displayed, and many of the display parameters can be set using the [\[Visualization Settings\]](#) ¹³⁶ tab.



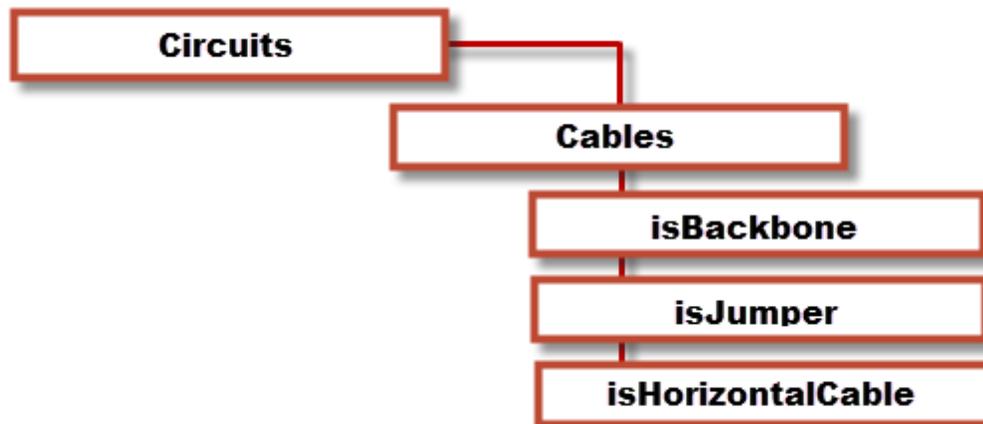
3.2.1.5 Backbone Preview Export

Exporting the CAD preview of the Backbones Visualization tool is as easy as clicking the **[Export]** button.

Note: The current preview will be exported based on the Export Settings found in the [Application Menu > Settings \[Project\]\[Export Settings\]](#) tool.

3.2.2 Circuits

A circuit in WireCAD is defined as a collection of cables. Each circuit may have a Name, Description, and other meta data. A circuit also has a strand count to indicate the number of connections made from the originating device on through to the terminating device. Circuits have a one-to-many relationship with the cables in the Cables database. Each circuit may have many cables but a cable can belong to only one circuit.

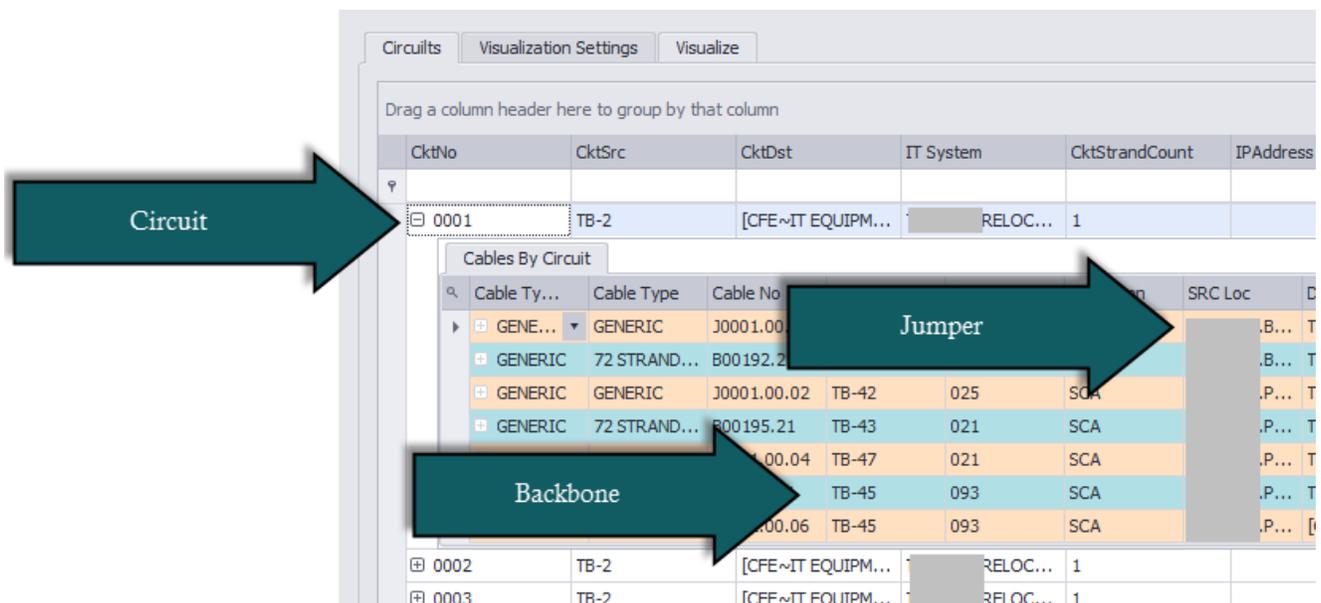


3.2.2.1 Circuits Grid

The **Circuits Grid** presents the overall circuit data in list form with the child cable data attached for view.

Open the Circuits grid by double-clicking the icon in the Project Explorer [Project Databases][**Circuits**]

Command Line Shortcut: **cmscg**



Tools

Attach Document

Useful for storing field survey reports and other documents associated with this circuit. You can attach as many documents as you need. The documents are stored in the database. You can click on the link provided in the grid to launch the document into the system document reader for that file extension (MIME Type).

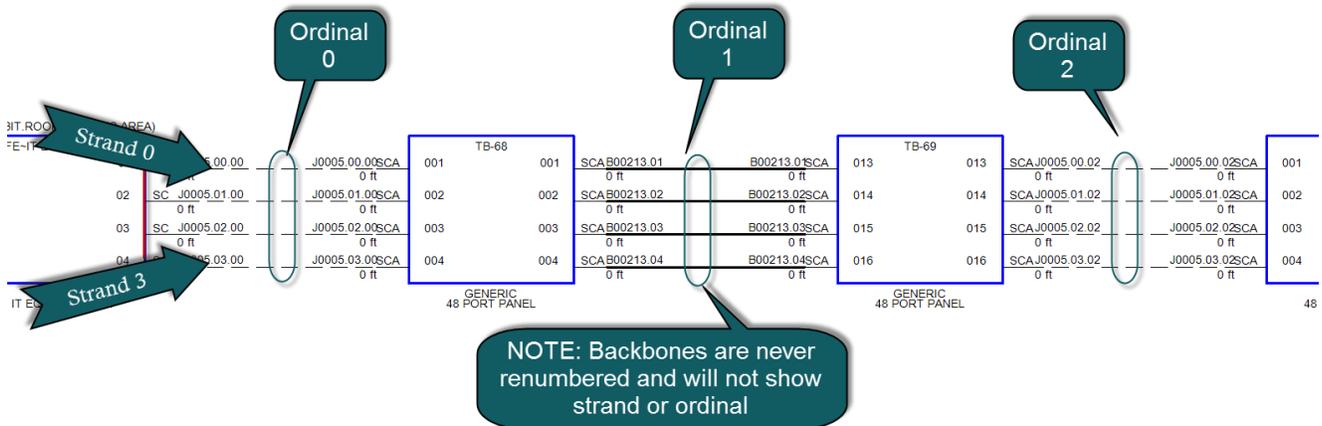
Rename Circuit

Renames a circuit and all of its cables

Combine Circuit

See the topic [Combining Circuits](#) ¹⁶⁷.

Strand Count and Ordinal Explanation



WireCAD uses the strand and ordinal to know the exact position of a cable in a circuit. Strand 0 will always be the topmost cable in the circuit with Strand n being the bottommost cable in a circuit. Ordinal 0 will be the leftmost set of cables in the circuit with Ordinal n being the rightmost set of cables in the circuit.

3.2.2.2 New Circuit Tool

The New Circuit tool is used to connect *Field End & Head End* Equipment together by adding jumpers between existing Backbones. Each circuit is comprised of descriptive data, such as **Name**, **Customer**, **IT System** or **Description**, **source** and **destination equipment** (SysNames); as well as a collection of cables in the Cable database. You simply select the ports that you wish to jumper from/to and add the jumpers/backbone segments to the **Proposed Cables list**. A **Path Finder** tool helps you search out possible routes. A **[Preview]** window presents the functional block view of the **Proposed Cables**. Once you are happy with the circuit, simply click **[Build]** and all Proposed cables will be added and associated to the named circuit.

To open the New Circuit tool open the Circuits grid and click **File>New**

Command line shortcut: **nc**

Note: While this tool is open in your window other WireCAD users will be locked out of the Cables table of the Project database.

Circuit Number/Name* 1002 IT System* Customer

Strand Count* 2 In Service Date 5/8/2013

Origin* (named equipment) AD-15 Final Destination* (named equipment) AD-16

Origin* CFE Final Destination* CFE

Build Circuit Path Finder Preview

Jumper From Equipment AD-15

Coming From	Conn	Name
Originates here TO B00016.3...	SC	086
Originates here TO B00016.3...	SC	087
Originates here TO B00016.4...	SC	088
Originates here TO B00016.4...	SC	089
Originates here TO B00016.4...	SC	090
Originates here TO B00016.4...	SC	091
Originates here TO B00016.4...	SC	092
Originates here TO B00016.4...	SC	093

In Use Selected

Jumper to Equipment AD-1

Name	Conn	Coming From	Going To
001	SCA		B00001.01 - CC-R59-5...
002	SCA	31000.00.00 - [CFE→A...	B00001.02 - CC-R59-5...
003	SCA	31000.01.00 - [CFE→A...	B00001.03 - CC-R59-5...
004	SCA		B00001.04 - CC-R59-5...
005	SCA		B00001.05 - CC-R59-5...
006	SCA		B00001.06 - CC-R59-5...
007	SCA		B00002.01 - CC-R59-4...
008	SCA		B00002.02 - CC-R59-4...

DEAD In Use Selected

Add Jumper

Proposed Cables in Circuit

Cable No	Src Equip	Src Port	Dst Equip	Dst Port	SRC Loc	Dest Loc	SRC Conn	Dest Conn	Ckt Strand Num...	Ckt Ordinal	Is SD Reversed
----------	-----------	----------	-----------	----------	---------	----------	----------	-----------	-------------------	-------------	----------------

Record 0 of 0

Start Over Clear All Build Cancel

3.2.2.2.1 Create New Circuit

Before you Start

The use of this tool assumes the following:

- That you have added Backbones to the project.
- That you have added the necessary Cable Types to the global [Cable Types](#)^[419].
- That you have an idea of what you want to connect together and that you know the first bit of infrastructure to which you will attach.
- That you have created your Customer Furnished Equipment(CFE) in the [Equipment Library](#)^[323] for the originating and final destination equipment devices and/or that SysNames have been created for each individual piece of equipment to which you will attach.

How to create a New Circuit

1. Verify that you have created all your Equipment and Cable Types needed for this circuit.
2. From the Circuits Grid click **[File>New]** to launch the New Circuit tool.

3. Verify that your Circuit **Number/Name** is correct and that it is not duplicating an existing entry.

Circuit Number/Name*

Trouble Here.
Number Exists

4. Enter your **IT System** and **Customer** info.

Note: **IT System** is required. You will not be able to **[Build]** without an entry.

Circuit Number/Name*

IT System*

Reference Date 5/10/2013

Origin* CPE Final Installation* (named equipment)

First Enter the Originating Equipment

Then file

Build Circuit Path Finder Preview

Jumper From Equipment

From Ports

Show All Outputs

Jumper to Equipment

To Ports

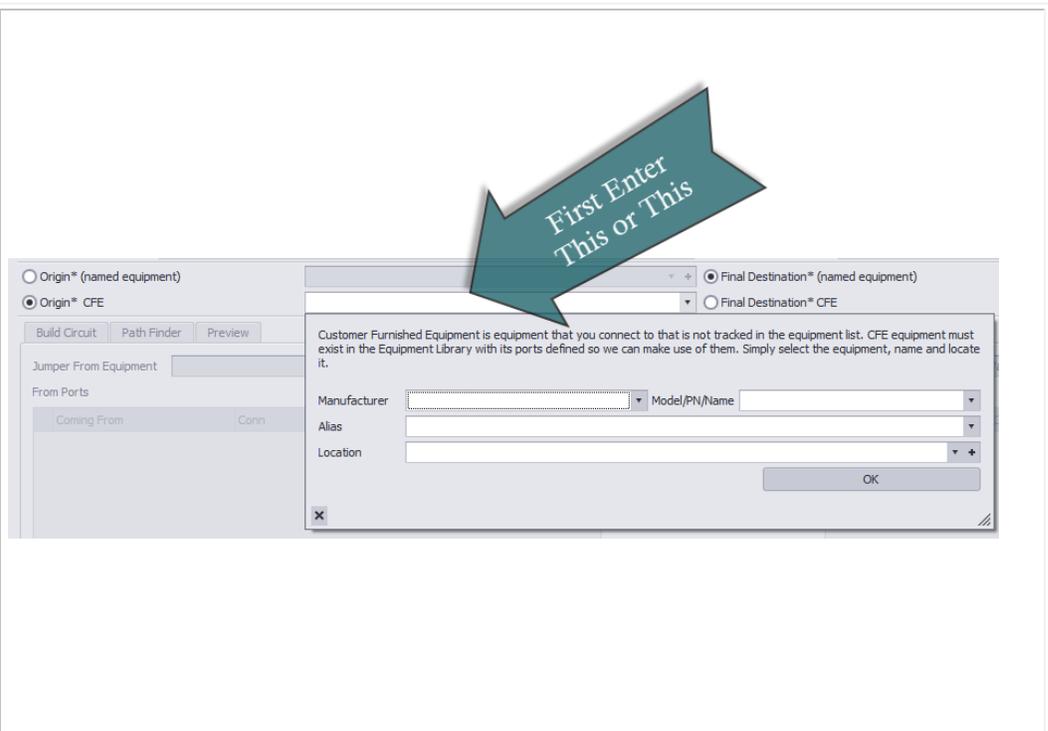
Prev Remove Add Horizontal Segment Add Jumper Add Virtual Segment Add Backbone Segment Next Last

Cable No	Src Equip	Src Port	Dest Equip	Dest Port	Src Loc	Dest Loc	Src Conn	Dest Conn	Kit ID and Number	Kit Orinal	Is Kit Reversed

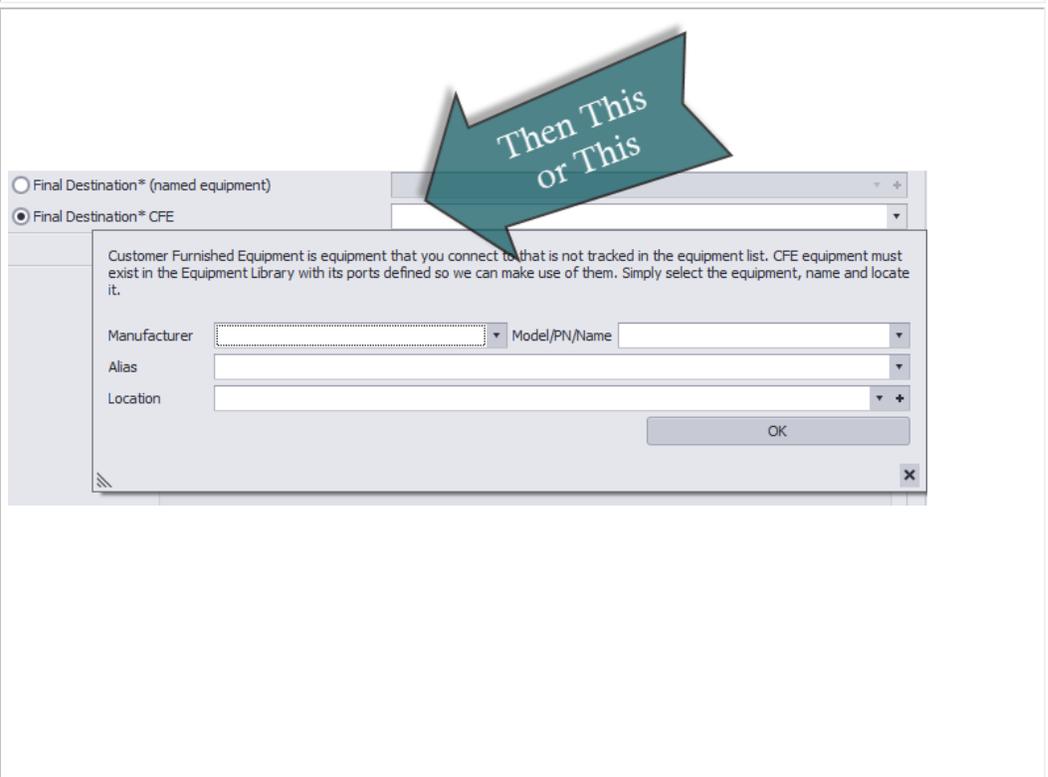
11 of 12 Record 0 of 0

Start Over Clear All Build Cancel

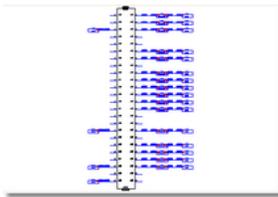
5. Select your **Origin**(named equipment) from the drop down menu on the left. Alternately, select the **Origin CFE** (Customer Furnished Equipment) and fill in the detail data in the dropdown.



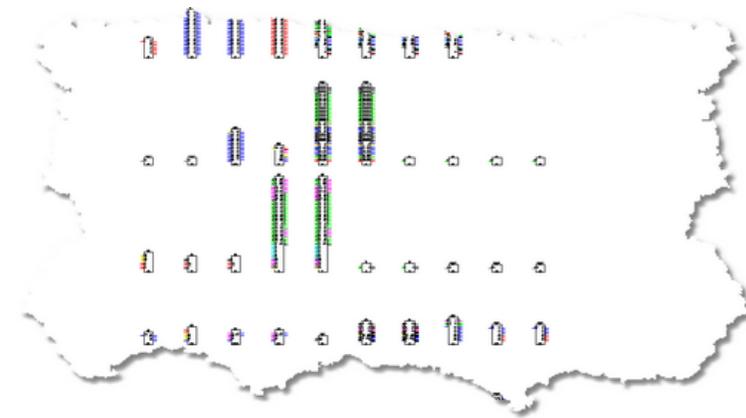
6. Select your **Final Destination System** (named equipment) from the drop down menu on the right. Alternately, select the **Final Destination CFE** (Customer Furnished Equipment) and fill in the detail data in the dropdown.



7. Select your **Jumper To Equipment**. This will be the first Patch Panel to which your **Origin** system will connect.



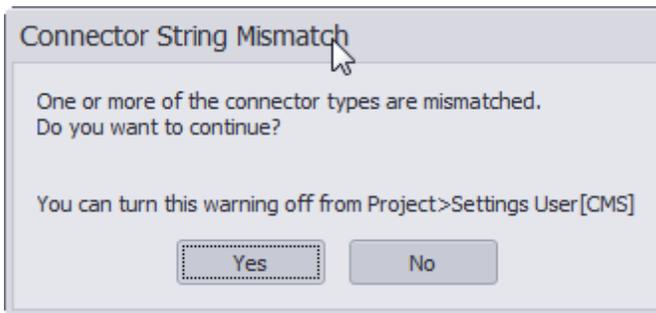
8. Select the ports from your **Origin** equipment and the **Ports** on your **Jumper To** equipment. You will see that WireCAD creates a preview jumper between the 2 for you to verify correct connections.



Note: You can only create a jumper set that matches the **Cable Strand Count** set in step 3.

9. Click **[Add Jumper]**.

Note: If you have connector types that WireCAD believes do not match, you will be presented with a window stating "Connector String Mismatch". If you want to turn this message off, you can do so in the **Application Menu > Settings>UserCMS**.

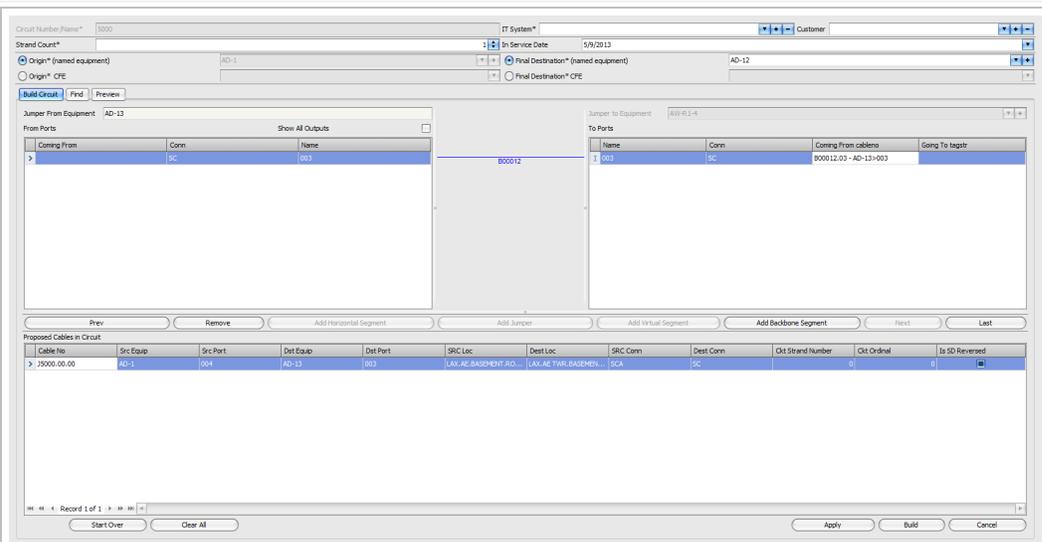


10. Click the **[Next>]** button.

Next >

11. Verify that a Backbone exists between the correct Patch Panels.

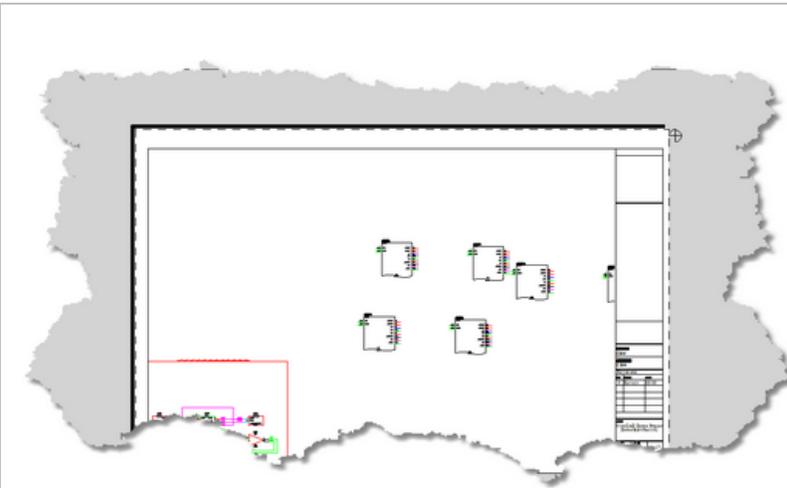
Note: WireCAD will automatically populate an available route between Patch Panels using existing Backbone structures.



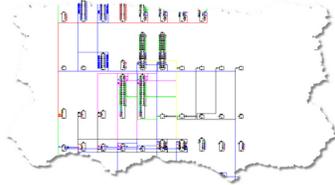
12. Click **[Add Backbone Segment]**.

Add Backbone Segment

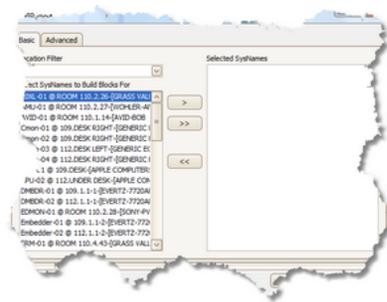
13. Verify the correct cables have been added to the **Proposed Cables In Circuit** list. Then click **[Next]**.



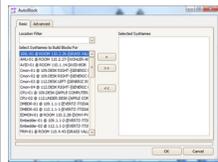
14. From this point, you can create additional **Jumper To** equipment, and place jumpers and backbone segments using steps 5-11.



15. When you are ready to complete this circuit, select the **[Last]** button. The **Final Destination** equipment will populate the **Jumper To** the list for selection of the final set of jumpers.



16. Select your last set of ports on both sides and click **[Add Jumper]**.

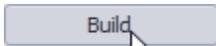


17. If you would like to see a Functional Block Diagram preview of this circuit, click the **[Preview]** tab.



Note: Preview will be generated with **Project Settings**.

18. Click the **[Build]** button to finalize this circuit.



Note: If you have not filled in the required fields or if the **circuit Number/Name** is not unique the **[Build]** process will not continue. Look for the  icon to indicate fields that require attention

3.2.2.2.2 Path Finder Tab

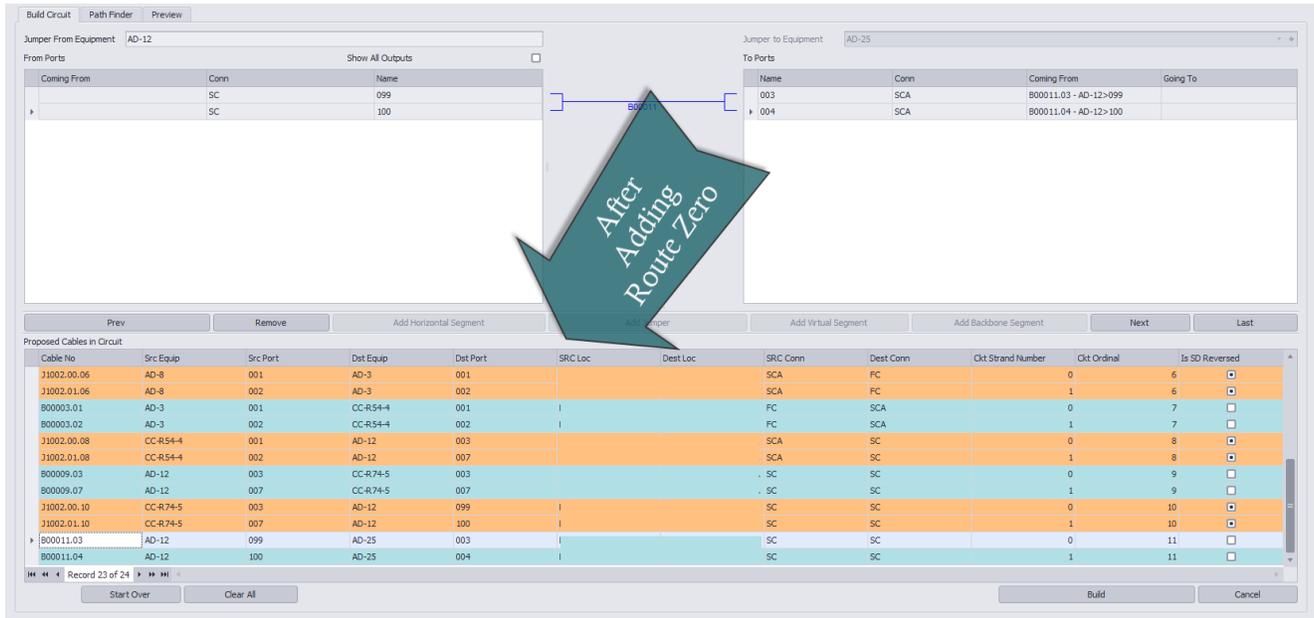
Explanation:

The Path Finder tool can be used to find available ports and backbone segments from a source to a destination. The Path Finder tool will search the backbone structure for backbones that can be used to get from the source panel to the destination panel, then once a route is established the route candidate is checked for available port count. If all criteria are met the route is returned. If no routes can be established you will be notified.

Found 2 candidate routes of which 0 failed due to overpopulation. The shortest route has 6 backbones while the longest has 6

Cable No Prefix	Cable No	SRC Sys	Dest Sys	SRC Pin	Dest Pin	SRC Loc	Dest Loc	Ckt Strand Number	Ckt Ordinal	Route Number	Made It
800028	800028.07	AD-33	AD-36	031	007				0	1	0
800028	800028.08	AD-33	AD-36	032	008				1	1	0
J1002	J1002.00.02	AD-33	AD-8-P1	031	001				0	2	0
J1002	J1002.01.02	AD-33	AD-8-P1	032	002				1	2	0
800008	800008.01	AD-8-P1	AD-9	001	001				0	3	0
800008	800008.02	AD-8-P1	AD-9	002	002				1	3	0
J1002	J1002.00.04	AD-9	AD-7	001	001				0	4	0
J1002	J1002.01.04	AD-9	AD-7	002	002				1	4	0
800007	800007.01	AD-7	AD-8	001	001				0	5	0
800007	800007.02	AD-7	AD-8	002	002				1	5	0
J1002	J1002.00.06	AD-8	AD-3	001	001				0	6	0
J1002	J1002.01.06	AD-8	AD-3	002	002				1	6	0
800003	800003.01	AD-3	CC-R54-4	001	001				0	7	0
800003	800003.02	AD-3	CC-R54-4	002	002				1	7	0
J1002	J1002.00.08	CC-R54-4	AD-12	001	003				0	8	0
J1002	J1002.01.08	CC-R54-4	AD-12	002	007				1	8	0
800009	800009.03	AD-12	CC-R74-5	003	003				0	9	0
800009	800009.07	AD-12	CC-R74-5	007	007				1	9	0
J1002	J1002.00.10	CC-R74-5	AD-12	003	099				0	10	0
J1002	J1002.01.10	CC-R74-5	AD-12	007	100				1	10	0
800011	800011.03	AD-12	AD-25	099	003				0	11	0
800011	800011.04	AD-12	AD-25	100	004				1	11	0
J1002	J1002.00.01	AD-36	AD-8-P1	007	001				0	1	1
J1002	J1002.01.01	AD-36	AD-8-P1	008	002				1	1	1
800008	800008.01	AD-8-P1	AD-9	001	001				0	2	1
800008	800008.02	AD-8-P1	AD-9	002	002				1	2	1
J1002	J1002.00.03	AD-9	AD-7	001	001				0	3	1
J1002	J1002.01.03	AD-9	AD-7	002	002				1	3	1
800007	800007.01	AD-7	AD-8	001	001				0	4	1

2 possible routes returned each with 6 segments. We will use Route 0.



After adding Route 0

Path Finder

From	Pre populated by your selection with the last jumper added in the Build tab.
Last Existing	Select the last existing piece of infrastructure that we will search for.
[Find]	Start the search.
[Cancel]	Cancel the search.
Use Route Number	Once routes are returned for selection this dropdown will be populated with the available routes.
[Add Selected Route to Circuit]	Once you have selected a route this button will enable for you to add the route to the Proposed Cables to Add to Circuit list on the [Build] tab.
Search Depth	How deep to search more will take longer but find more routes

Search Width	Maximum candidate routes to search
Show All	Show all routes found and populated with jumpers
Show Backbones Only (for research)	Show only the backbones without jumpers. Useful for research.
Show Only First Path Found	Stop searching when the first route is resolved.
Show Only Least Link Path	Search all then prune the list to the route with the shortest number of segments.
<i>Found Paths Grid</i>	
Cable No Prefix, Cable No, SRC Sys, Dest Sys, Src Pin, Dest Pin, Src Loc, Dest Loc	Fields pulled from the Cables database or populated by jumpers that would need to be created to complete this circuit along this route.
Ckt Strand Number	For more information about circuit strand and ordinal see here ^[145] .
Ckt Ordinal	
Route Number	The router may find multiple paths or none. If paths are found they will be returned with a route number. You may then select the which, if any, route to add to the circuit.
Made It	Indicates that the route made it to the destination. All routes shown will show Made It on the last segment.

3.2.2.3 Circuits Preview Settings

Circuits Visualization Settings Visualize

Appearance

Source Shape A standard functional block appearance Middle Equipment Shape A standard functional block appearance Destination Shape A standard functional block appearance

Source Width (100th DU) 500 Width 200 Destination Width (100th DU) 500

Source Body Color 0 Color (0,0,255) Destination Color 0

Descriptor Locations SysName:13|Manufacturer:17|EquipmentName:18|Alias:... Descriptor Locations SysName:13|Manufacturer:17|EquipmentName:18|Ali... Descriptor Locations SysName:13|Manufacturer:17|EquipmentNa...

Merge and Center Text In Body Text Height 25

Backbone Color 4 Jumper Color 39 Horizontal Cable Color ByLayer

Layout

Max Columns 5 Column Spacing 6 Row Vertical Spacing 19

Title and Comment Block

Show Title Title {0}

Title Position BottomLeft

Show Time Stamp

Title Text Height (100th DU) 50

Title Offset HI 0,-1,0

Misc.

Show Attenuation Labels Show Jumper Length Labels Show Backbone Length Labels

Show Jumper Numbers Show Backbone Numbers Show Length

Auto Router Avoid Other Cables

Appearance

Source, Middle and Destination Shape

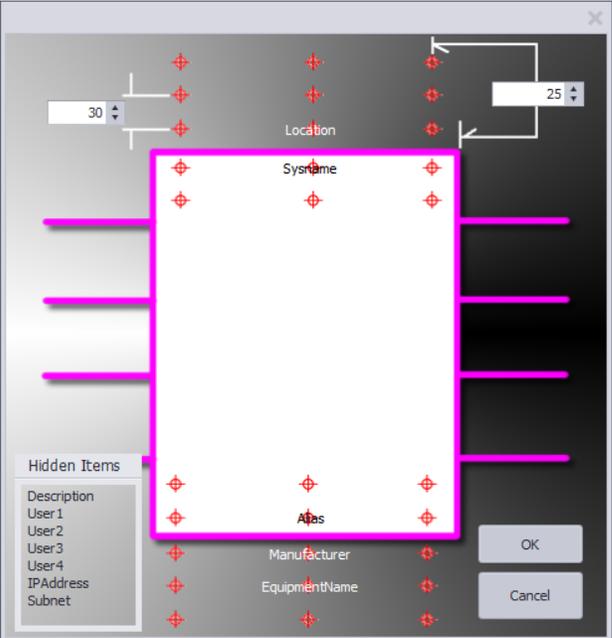
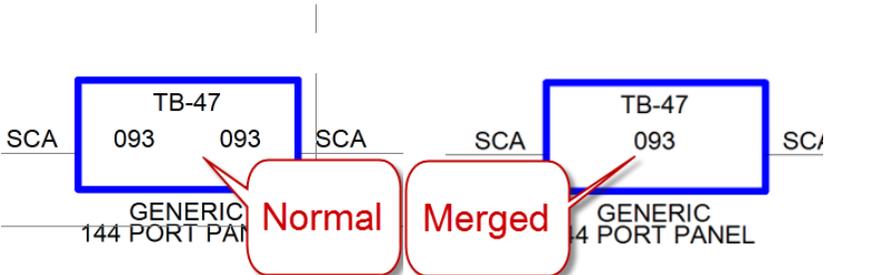
Choose one of the 16 stock shapes

Source, Middle and Destination shape Width in (100th DU)

How wide is it

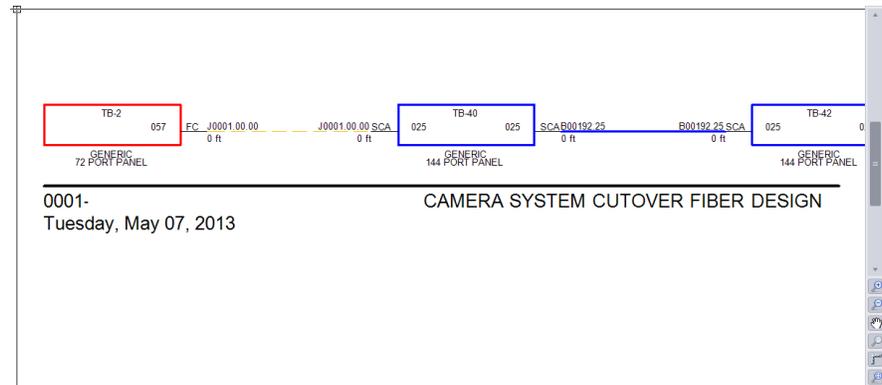
Source, Middle and Destination shape Color

Set the color of the shape

<p>Source, Middle and Destination shape Descriptor Locations</p> <p>Drag the descriptor to the location map or to the Hidden Items list to hide.</p>	
<p>Backbone Color</p>	
<p>Jumper Color</p>	<p>Sets the color</p>
<p>Horizontal Cable Color</p>	
<p>Merge and Center Text in Body</p>	
<p>Text Height</p>	<p>controls the height of all text in the visualization.</p>
<p>Layout</p>	
<p>Max Columns</p>	<p>The maximum number of blocks placed before a new row is started below.</p>
<p>Column Spacing</p>	<p>The distance between blocks</p>
<p>Row Spacing</p>	<p>The Distance between rows</p>

Title and Comment Block

- Show Title
- Title Position
- Show Time Stamp
- Title Text Height (100th DU)
- Title Offset

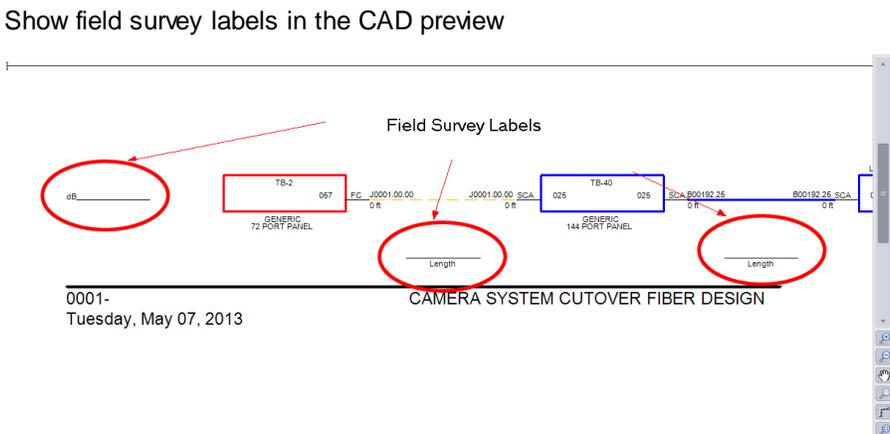


Title

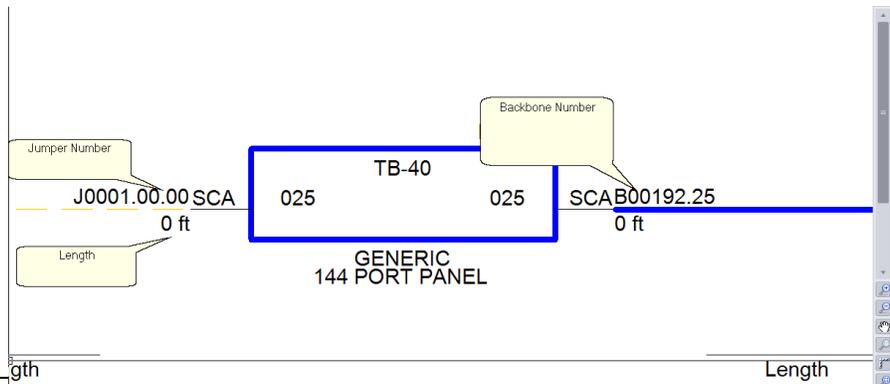
You can type whatever you want in this field. In addition the following variables are available:
 {0} = Circuit Number
 {1} = It System

Misc.

- Show Attenuation Labels
- Show Jumper Length Labels
- Show Backbone Length Labels



- Show Jumper Numbers
- Show Backbone Numbers
- Show Length



3.2.2.4 Outputting Circuits to CAD

Once a circuit has been defined you can create CAD views of single and multiple circuits. The tools to do this are contained in the **Circuits Grid** which you can access from the command line shortcut **CMSCG** or by selecting the **[CAD Preview/Circuits Grid]** on the home page.

Before accessing the **Circuits Grid**, please make sure to setup your export preferences in the settings menu. Please refer [here](#)^[188] for more information on the settings menu.

You can also batch output the selected records by clicking Tools>Output Selected.

Note: All export is governed by settings in the **Application Menu > Settings[Project][Export Settings]** tool.



Export

Output to file based on the Export Settings found in **Application Menu > Settings [Project][Export Settings]**

Copy to Clipboard

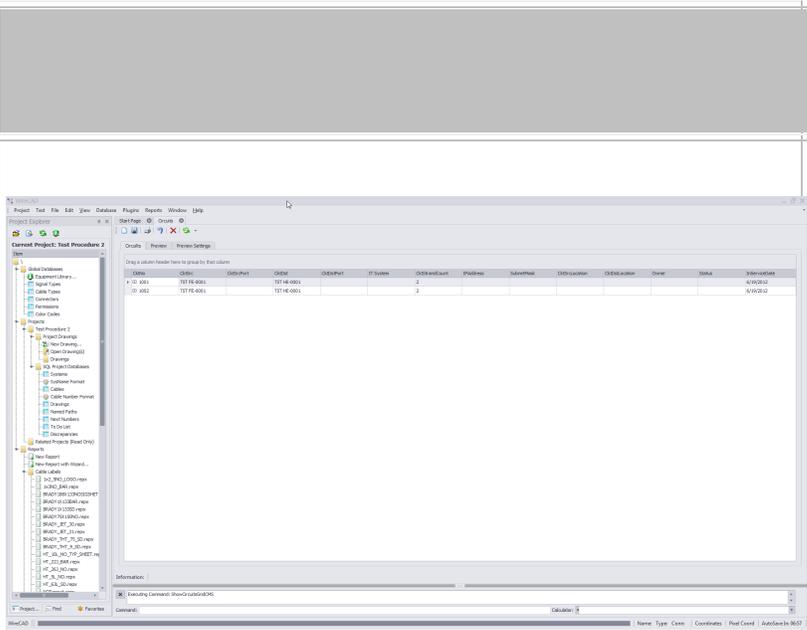
Copies the preview to the clipboard so it can be pasted into another drawing.

3.2.2.5 How to Output a Circuit to CAD

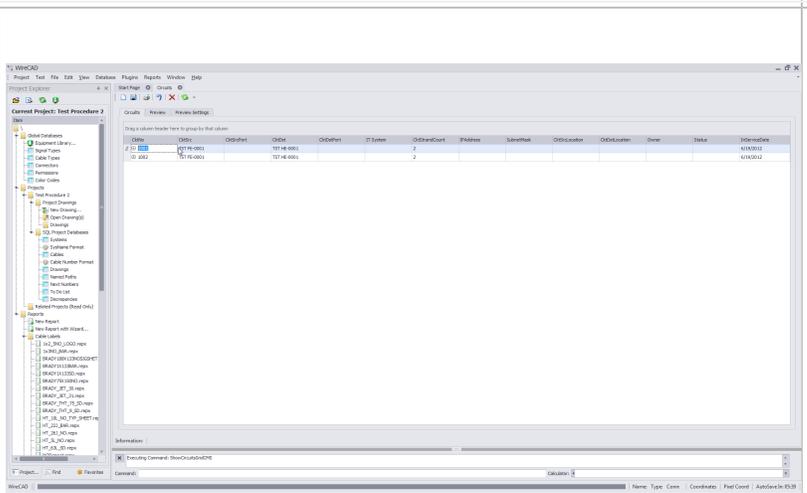
This step by step will guide you on exporting a circuit.



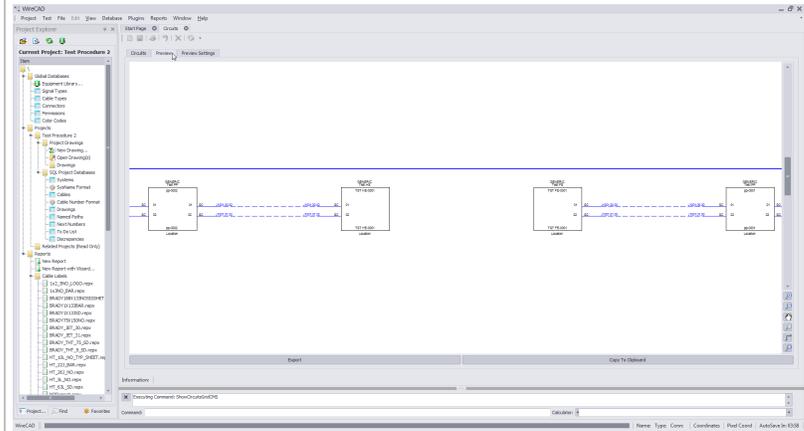
1. Open the Circuit Grid by entering **CMSCG** in the command line prompt. The **Circuit Grid** Window will open.



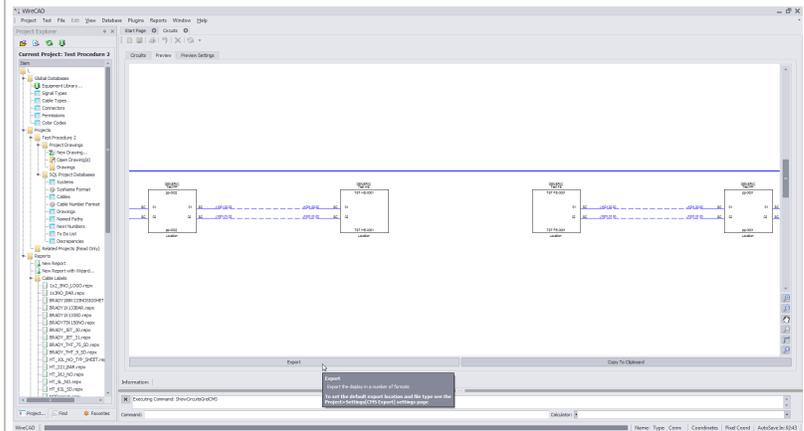
2. Select the Circuit Number you would like to Export.



3. Select the **[Preview]** Tab.

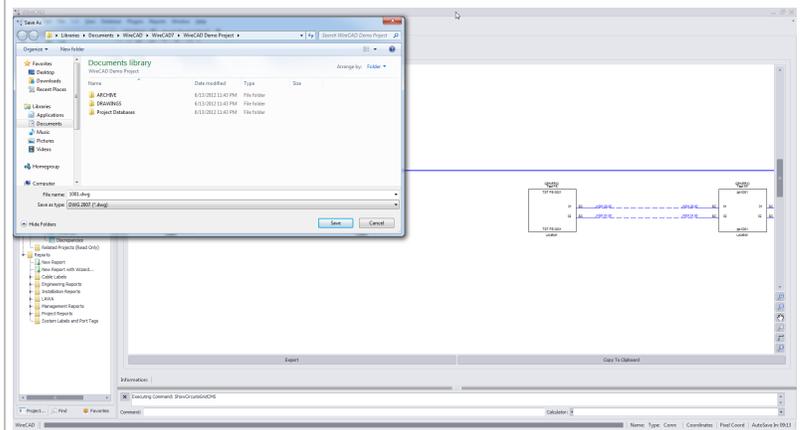


4. Verify the circuit is the one you would like use and click **[Export]**.



5. A Windows explorer window will come up. Enter where you would like to export to, what you would like this file to be called and what file type you would like to export as.

Note: All of these settings can be automated in the **Settings Menu**.



6. Click **[Save]**. Your exported file will now be created and placed in the location you have specified of the file type you specified in the **Save As Dialog** filter.

3.2.2.6 How to Output Many Circuits to CAD

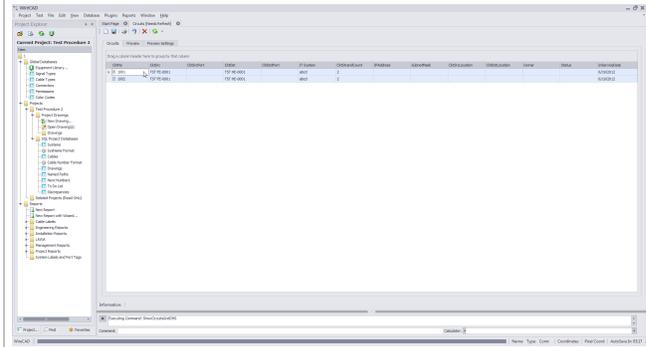
This Step by step will guide you on exporting multiple circuits.

Note: this is different from the command **Tools>Output All Selected Circuits**

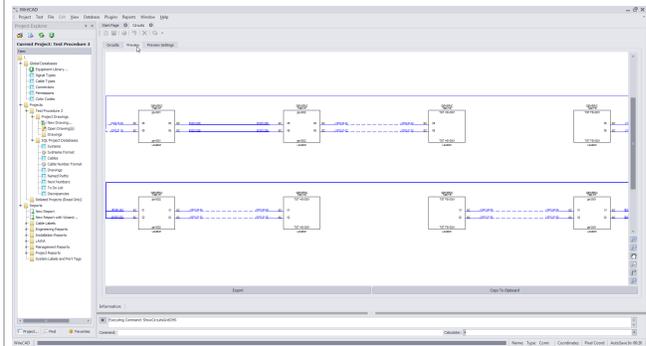
1. Open the Circuit Grid by entering **CMSCG** in the command line prompt. The Circuit Grid Window will open.

2. Select the Circuit Numbers you would like to Export.

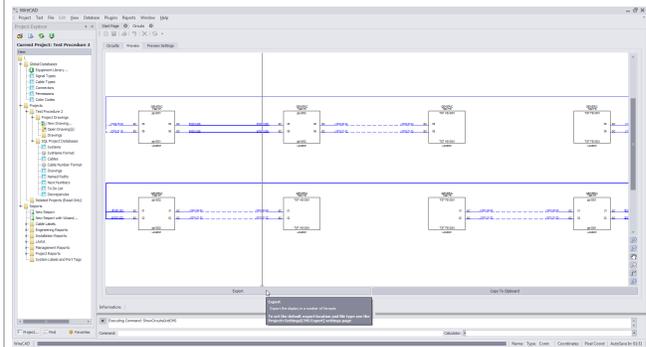
Note: You can select multiple circuits by dragging down with your mouse clicked, by holding **[Shift]** and selecting a set or by holding down **[CTRL]** and selecting multiple records individually.



3. Select the **[Preview]** Tab.



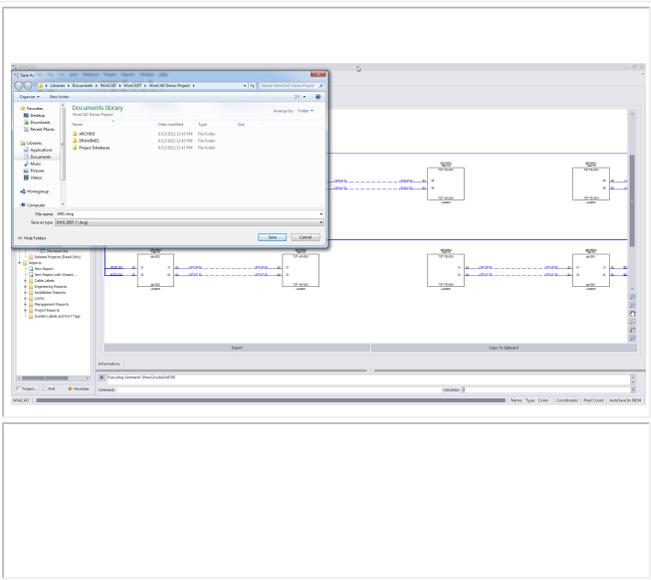
4. Verify the circuits shown are the ones you would like use and click **[Export]**.



5. A Windows explorer window will come up. Enter where you would like to export to, what you would like this file to be called and what file type you would like to export as.

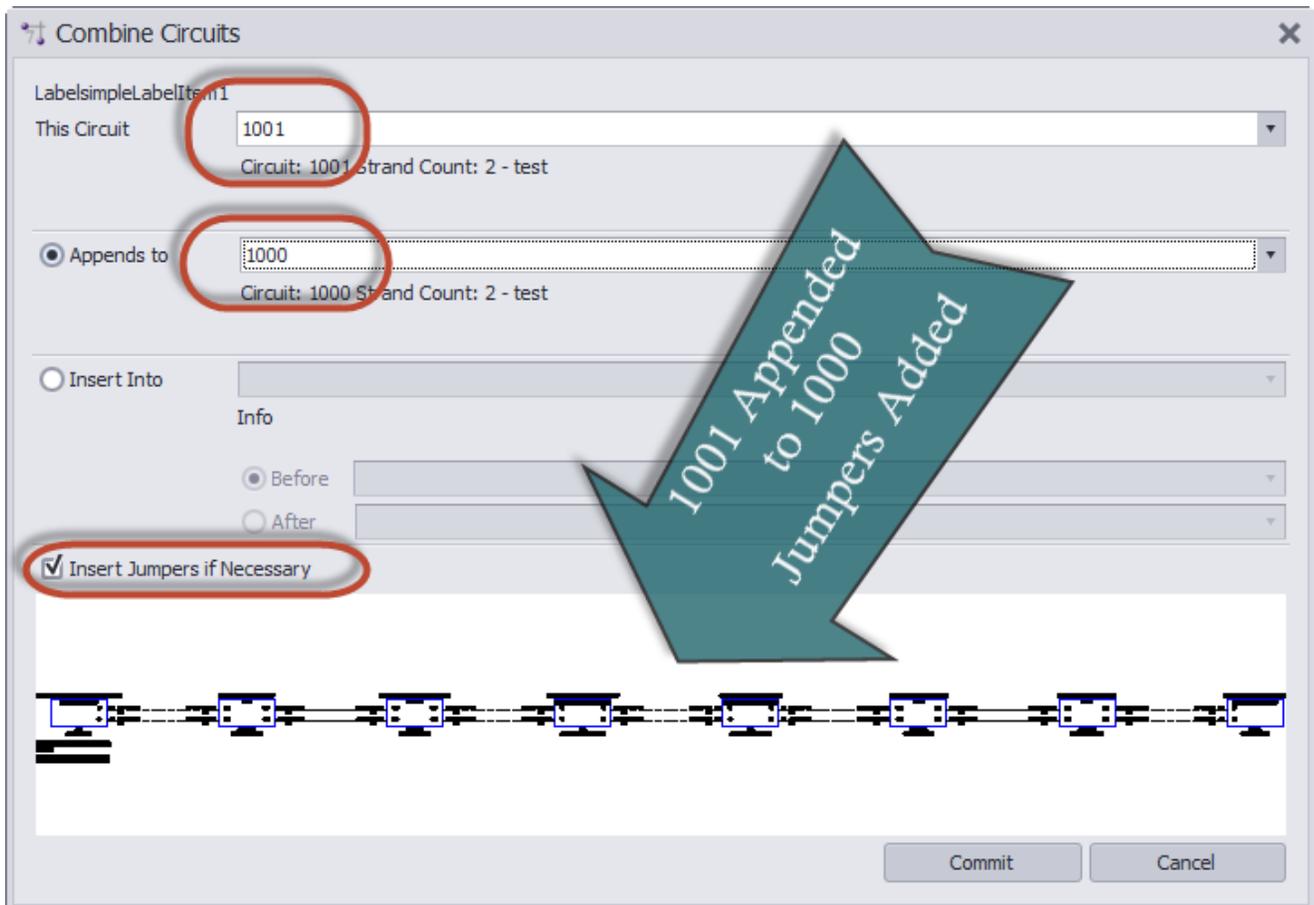
Note: All of these settings can be automated in the **Settings Menu**.

6. Click **[Save]**. Your exported file will now be created and placed in the location you have specified.

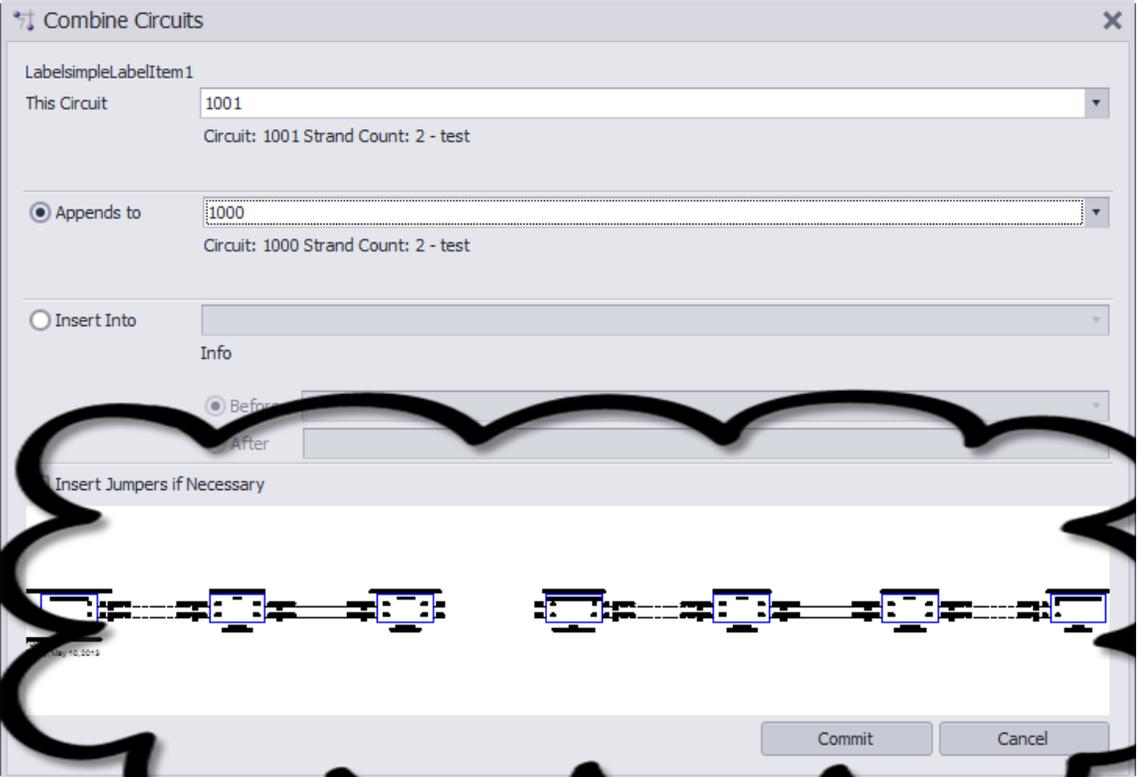


3.2.2.7 Combining Circuits

WireCAD CMS tools support the concept of combining circuits. Circuits to be combined must have the same Strand Count. The Circuit Name/Number of the Circuit that is being appended or inserted will be discarded.



This Circuit	The Circuit Name/Number of the circuit that will be appended or inserted into another circuit. This circuit Name/Number will be discarded if successfully appended or inserted.
Appears To	The Circuit Name/Number of the circuit that will be appended to.
Inserts Into	The Circuit Name/Number of the circuit that will be inserted into
Before	Before this SysName
After	After this SysName

Insert Jumpers if Necessary	<p>It is possible to create collections of cables in a circuit that do not interconnect. If you do not select this option you will create collection of cables that do not interconnect.</p>	
Preview	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'Combine Circuits' dialog box. It has a title bar with a close button. Below the title bar, there is a label 'LabelSimpleLabelItem 1'. Underneath, 'This Circuit' is set to '1001' with a dropdown arrow, and the text 'Circuit: 1001 Strand Count: 2 - test' is displayed. Below that, there are two radio buttons: 'Appends to' (which is selected) and 'Insert Into'. The 'Appends to' option has a dropdown menu showing '1000' and the text 'Circuit: 1000 Strand Count: 2 - test'. Below the radio buttons, there is an 'Info' section with 'Before' and 'After' options, both with dropdown menus. At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled 'Insert Jumpers if Necessary' which is checked. A preview window shows a circuit diagram with several components and jumpers. At the bottom right of the dialog, there are 'Commit' and 'Cancel' buttons.</p>	
[Commit]	<p>Do it.</p>	
[Cancel]	<p>Dump out without any changes.</p>	

3.2.3 Cable Types

In order to create a Backbone segment in WireCAD, you will need to create a Cable Type with the correct amount of Cores.

This will guide you through creating a new [Cable Type](#)^[419].

New Cable Type

File

Manufacturer ID: Select Manufacturer | Cable Type or P/N: []

Description: []

Cable Char Z: [] | Cable OD: []

Cable Gauge: [] | Cable Rating: []

Cable Weight: [] | Standard Length: []

Core/Conductor Configuration

Shielding: [] | Is Multi Core: | Core Count: [1]

Conductors Per Core: [1] | Conductor Count Including Shield(s): [1]

Default Core/Fiber Mode: []

Color Code Applies To:

Conductors | Cores | None

Color Code: []

Information: |

3.2.3.1 Creating a New Cable Type

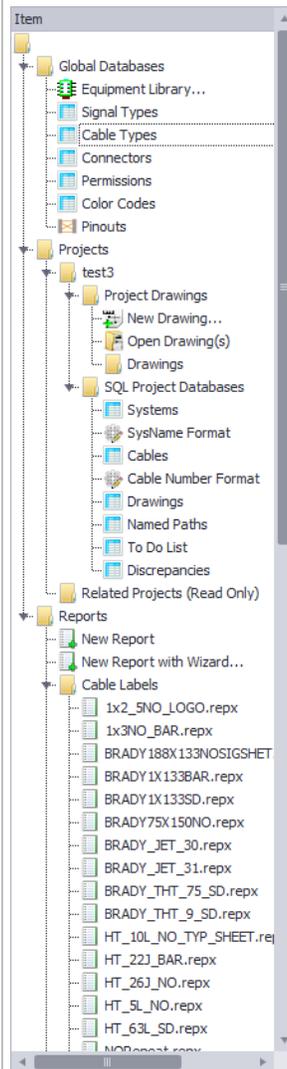
Wiki Links:

Cable Management Specific Features and Functions

http://wirecad.com/wiki/index.php?title=Cable_Management_System_Specific_features_and_functions



1. In your Project Explorer, double click the **Cable Types Database**.



2. Click the **New** icon. (This is the blank paper icon next to the diskette save on the top left of your screen.)



3. A new window will pop up asking for information on this cable type.

The 'New Cable Type' dialog box is shown with the following fields and values:

- Manufacturer ID: Select Manufacturer
- Cable Type or P/N: (empty)
- Description: (empty)
- Cable Char Z: (empty)
- Cable OD: (empty)
- Cable Gauge: (empty)
- Cable Rating: (empty)
- Cable Weight: (empty)
- Standard Length: (empty)
- Core/Conductor Configuration:
 - Shielding: (empty)
 - Is Multi Core:
 - Core Count: 1
 - Conductors Per Core: 1
 - Conductor Count Including Shield(s): 1
 - Default Core/Fiber Mode: (empty)
- Color Code Applies To:
 - Conductors:
 - Cores:
 - None:
- Color Code: (empty)

4. Fill in all information about this cable including **Manufacturer**, **Cable Type** or **P/N** & **Description**. No other fields are required but are available to use at your discretion.

The 'New Cable Type' dialog box is shown with the following fields and values:

- Manufacturer ID: WEST PENN WIRE
- Cable Type or P/N: Test
- Description: Test
- Cable Char Z: (empty)
- Cable OD: (empty)
- Cable Gauge: (empty)
- Cable Rating: (empty)
- Cable Weight: (empty)
- Standard Length: (empty)
- Core/Conductor Configuration:
 - Shielding: (empty)
 - Is Multi Core:
 - Core Count: 1
 - Conductors Per Core: 1
 - Conductor Count Including Shield(s): 1
 - Default Core/Fiber Mode: (empty)
- Color Code Applies To:
 - Conductors:
 - Cores:
 - None:
- Color Code: (empty)

5. If this cable is a multi core cable, you will need to check the **Is Multi Core** box and select how many cores are in this cable.

The screenshot shows the 'New Cable Type' dialog box with the following settings:

- Manufacturer ID: WEST PENN WIRE
- Cable Type or P/N: Test
- Description: Test
- Cable Char Z: [empty]
- Cable OD: [empty]
- Cable Gauge: [empty]
- Cable Rating: [empty]
- Cable Weight: [empty]
- Standard Length: [empty]
- Core/Conductor Configuration:
 - Shielding: [empty]
 - Is Multi Core:
 - Core Count: 1
 - Conductors Per Core: 1
 - Conductor Count Including Shield(s): 1
 - Default Core/Fiber Mode: [empty]
- Color Code Applies To:
 - Conductors:
 - Cores:
 - None:
- Color Code: [empty]

6. Select the **[Default Core\Fiber Mode]**.

Note: To label specific cores as SM or MM, see step 8.

The screenshot shows the 'New Cable Type' dialog box with the following settings:

- Manufacturer ID: WEST PENN WIRE
- Cable Type or P/N: 12test
- Description: [empty]
- Cable Char Z: [empty]
- Cable OD: [empty]
- Cable Gauge: [empty]
- Cable Rating: [empty]
- Cable Weight: [empty]
- Standard Length: [empty]
- Core/Conductor Configuration:
 - Shielding: [empty]
 - Is Multi Core:
 - Core Count: 1
 - Conductors Per Core: 1
 - Conductor Count Including Shield(s): 1
 - Default Core/Fiber Mode: [dropdown menu open showing MM and SM]
- Color Code Applies To:
 - Conductors:
 - Cores:
 - None:
- Color Code: [empty]

7. Click the **[Save]** icon (diskette).



If you need to define SM and MM, please follow steps 8.

11. Double click in the **Fiber Mode** field and enter **SM** or **MM** for this strand.

Note: If a series of cores are the same Fiber Mode Type, you can highlight the top one, drag down, and press CTRL+D to automatically populate additional fields.

12. Click the **[Save]** button (diskette) to save changes.

The screenshot displays a software window titled "WireCAD Enterprise CMS Tools" with a menu bar and a toolbar. The main area contains a table with the following columns: "Core Number", "Core Color Code", "Conductor Number", "Conductor Color", "Conductor Gauge", "Note", and "Fiber Mode". The table is populated with 13 rows of data. The first row is highlighted, and the "Fiber Mode" field is open, showing "SM".

Core Number	Core Color Code	Conductor Number	Conductor Color	Conductor Gauge	Note	Fiber Mode
1	2 01	1	1			SM
	2 02	2	2			
	2 03	3	3			
	2 04	4	4			
	2 05	5	5			
	2 06	6	6			
	2 07	7	7			
	2 08	8	8			
	2 09	9	9			
	2 10	10	10			
	2 11	11	11			
	2 12	12	12			
	2 13	13	13			

3.2.4 Equipment

<%APPVER%> for ENTerprise has been pre-populated with devices specific to fiber operations.

If you are unable to find your specific equipment, you will need to create a new Equipment Definition.

This section will guide you through creating a new Equipment Definition, adding & deleting I/O ports and modifying display preferences.

New Equipment

New Equipment

Who Makes It and What's it Called

Manufacturer*

EquipmentName/Model/Part Number*

Description*

SysName Prefix*

* = Required

Next > Cancel

3.2.4.1 Creating a New Equipment Definition

Wiki Links:

How To Access Your Equipment Library

http://wirecad.com/wiki/index.php?title=Accessing_Equipment_Library

How To Add a New Manufacturer To Library

http://wirecad.com/wiki/index.php?title=How_To_Add_A_New_Manufacturer_To_Library

How To Create A New Equipment Definition

http://wirecad.com/wiki/index.php?title=HOWTO:New_Equipment_Definition

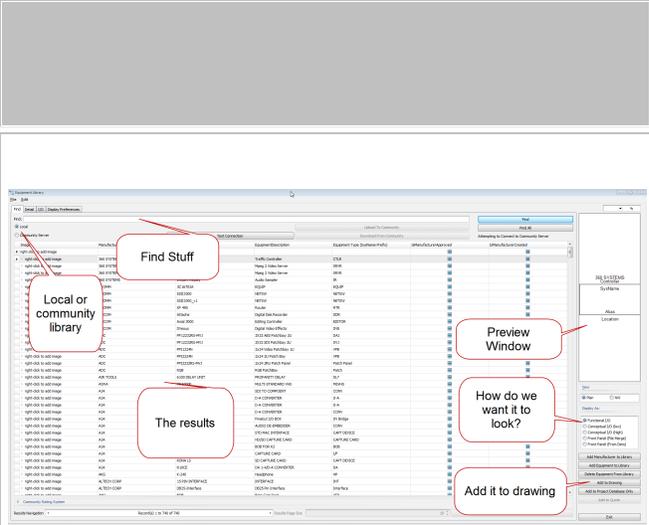
How To Customize Your Equipment I/O

http://wirecad.com/wiki/index.php?title=Customizing_Equipment_I/O

HOW TO...

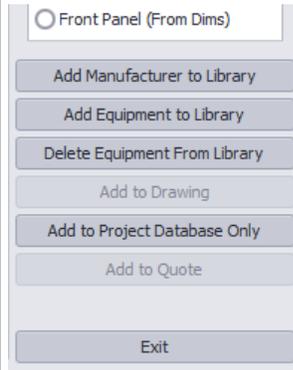
1. Click **Advanced Tools>Equipment Library OR Database>Equipment Library OR Command Line** shortcut LE.

2. Use the search/find bar to first determine if your equipment is currently in the library.

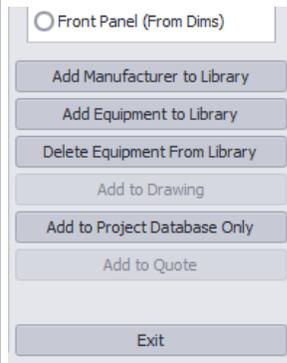


The screenshot shows the 'Equipment Library' window in WireCAD. It features a search bar at the top left with the text 'Find Stuff'. Below the search bar is a list of equipment items. A callout points to the search bar with the text 'Find Stuff'. Another callout points to the list of items with the text 'The results'. A third callout points to a preview window on the right side of the interface with the text 'Preview Window'. A fourth callout points to a button at the bottom right with the text 'Add it to drawing'. A fifth callout points to a button at the bottom right with the text 'How do we want it to look?'. A sixth callout points to a button at the bottom right with the text 'Add it to drawing'.

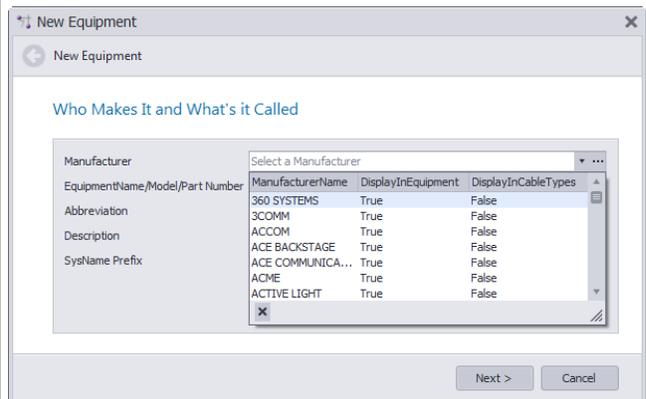
3. On the right hand side of the screen, you will see multiple buttons including **[Add Manufacturer To Library]** & **[Add Equipment To Library]**. (If your manufacturer is not listed, please see the section titled **Add Manufacturer to Library**.)



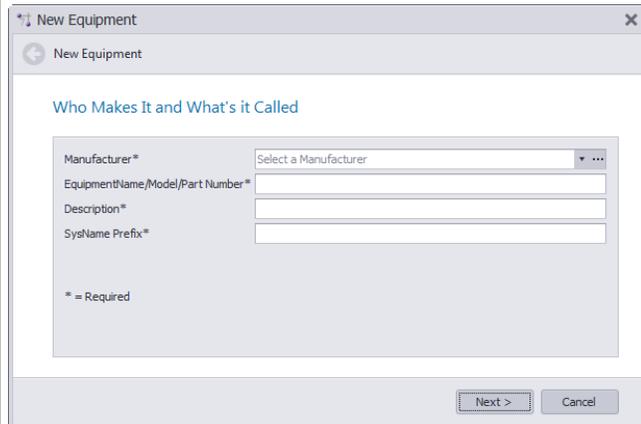
4. Click **[Add Equipment to Library]**.



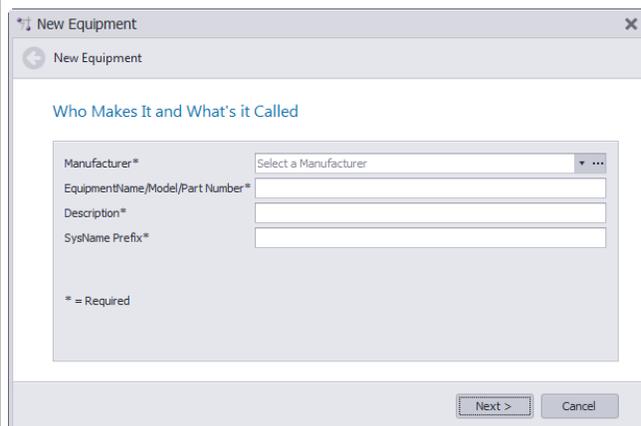
5. In the dialog window, start by selecting the **Manufacturer** field and select who makes your equipment



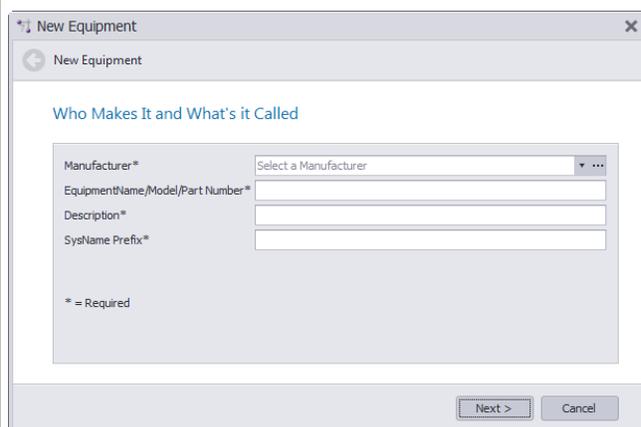
6. Enter in the Model/Equipment Name of your Equipment.



7. In the **Description** field, enter something that will describe this type of equipment. Example: Laptop, Desktop Computer, Router, LCD Display etc.



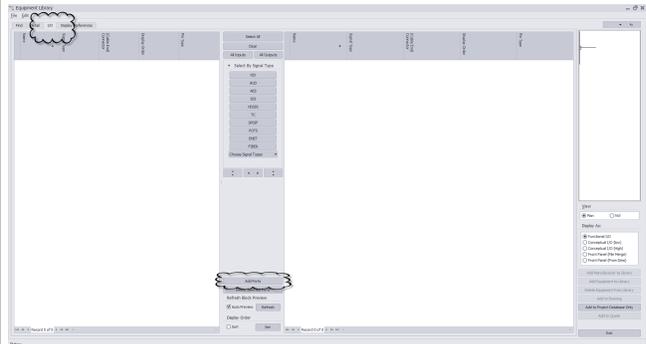
8. The SysName **Prefix** field is how the SysName will be shown after a SysName assignment. Example: Field Laptop = FLD LPT, Desktop Router = RTR, ect.



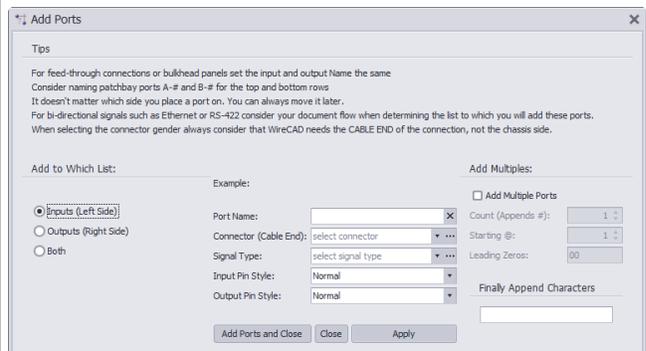
9. Click **[Next]**.

Next >

14. In the middle of the screen, Click The **[Add Ports]** button.



15. Enter in all port information including **Name**, **Connector Type**, **Signal Type**, **Pin Style**, etc. Do this for all ports on this device.



Note: You can add multiples of the same port type by clicking the **Add Many** checkbox and entering in how many of this specific port you would like. WireCAD will append a port number to the string in the **Name** field. Example: with the Inputs radio button selected, enter the value PORT- into the **Name** field, check the **Add Multiples** and set the Starting Number to 1 and the Count to 32. Click [Apply] and 32 records will be created in the Inputs list. The name field will be populated with the values PORT-01 through PORT-32.

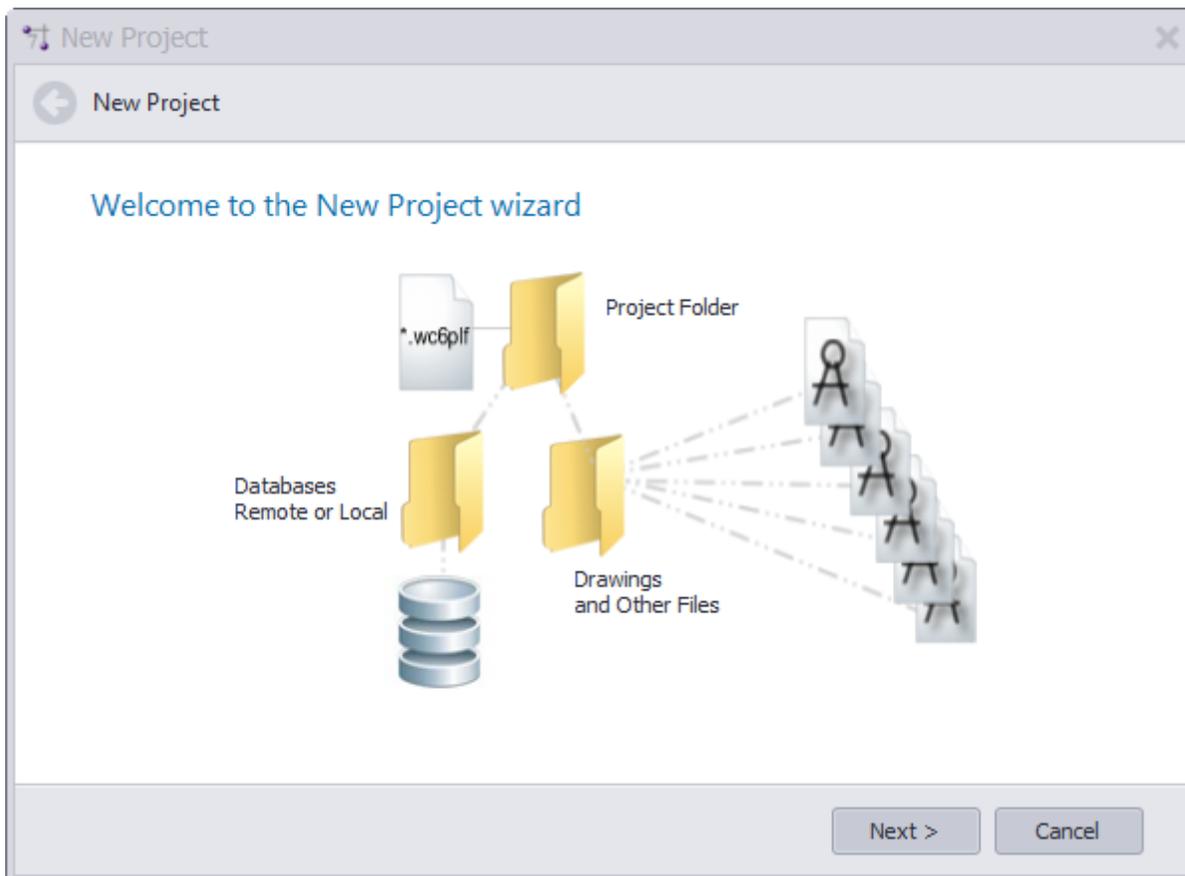
16. When you are finished, click **[Apply]** to add the ports and leave this dialog open or click **[Add Ports and Close]** to add the ports and close this dialog.



3.2.5 Projects

This section will guide you on how to create a New Project using a SQL Server Database.

You will need to have your network administrator or IT department set up a SQL Database and create user access for all WireCAD users who will have access to this Database.



3.2.5.1 Creating a New SQL Project

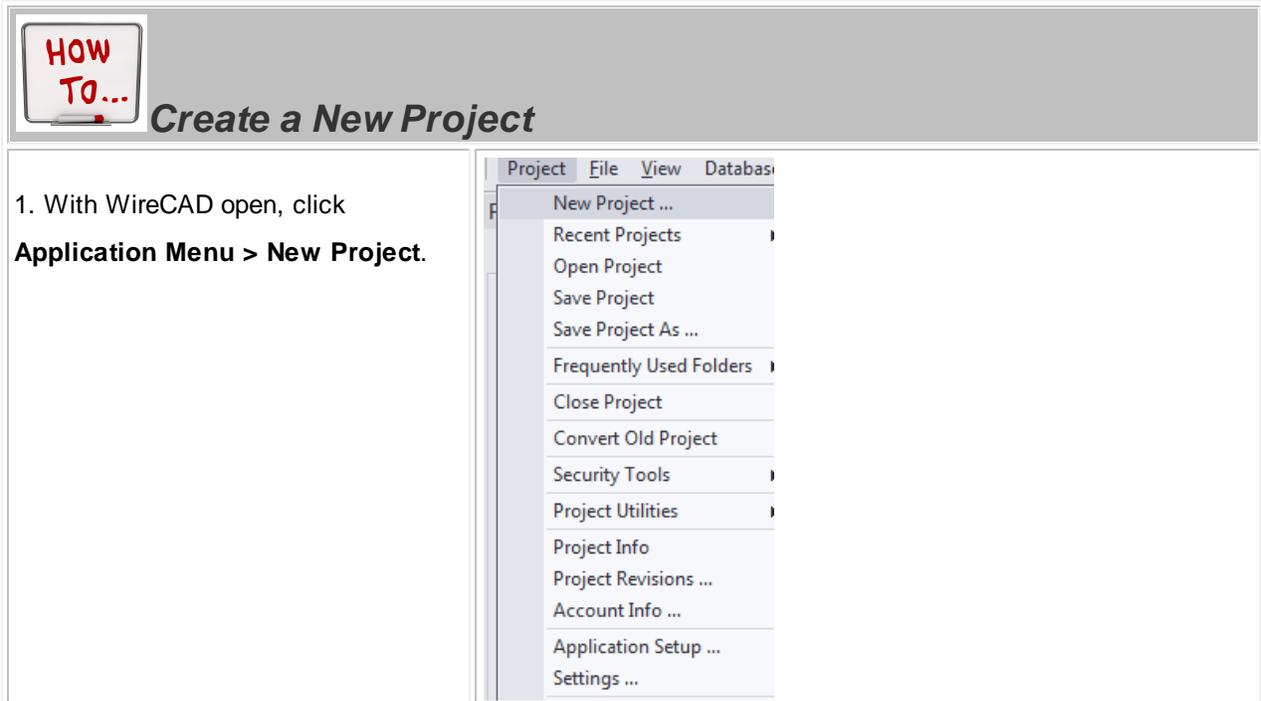
Wiki Links:

How To Create a New Project

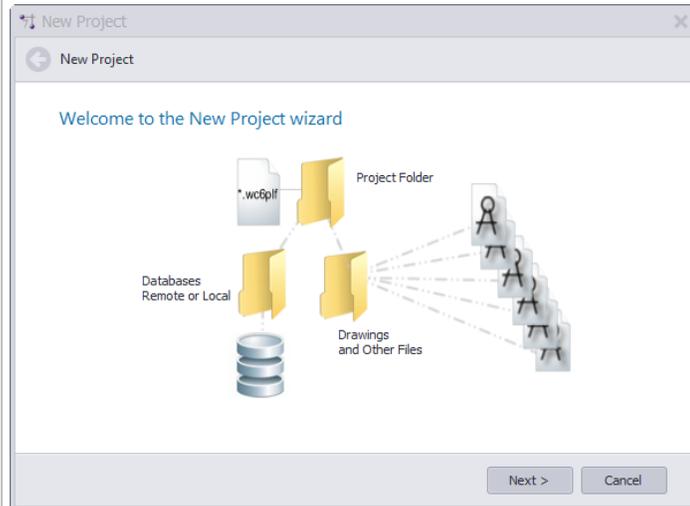
http://wirecad.com/wiki/index.php?title=HOWTO:New_Project

How To Move A Project To A Different SQL Server

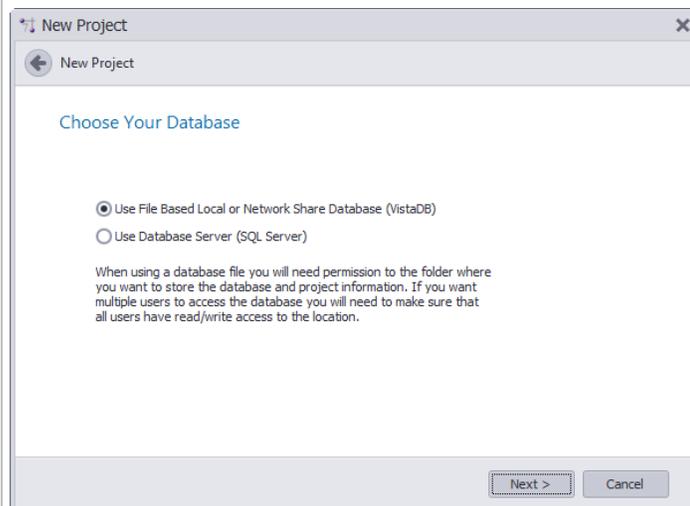
<http://wirecad.com/wiki/index.php?title=HOWTO:MoveProjectServer>



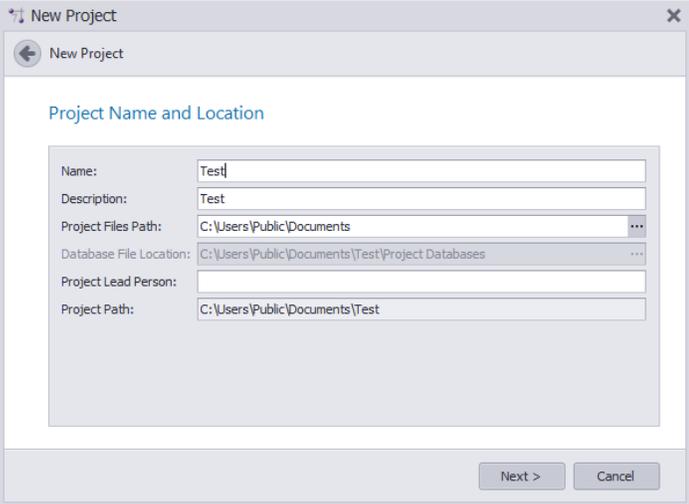
2. A new window will open saying "Welcome to the New Project Wizard". Click **[Next]**.



3. On the next page, select **Use Database Server (SQL Server)** and click **[Next]**.



4. Enter a **Project Name**, **Description** and select a **Project Files Path**. This is where your project files will be saved. This is different than your Database files and will not be located in the same directory. It should be on a network share visible to other users of the project. Click **[Next]**.



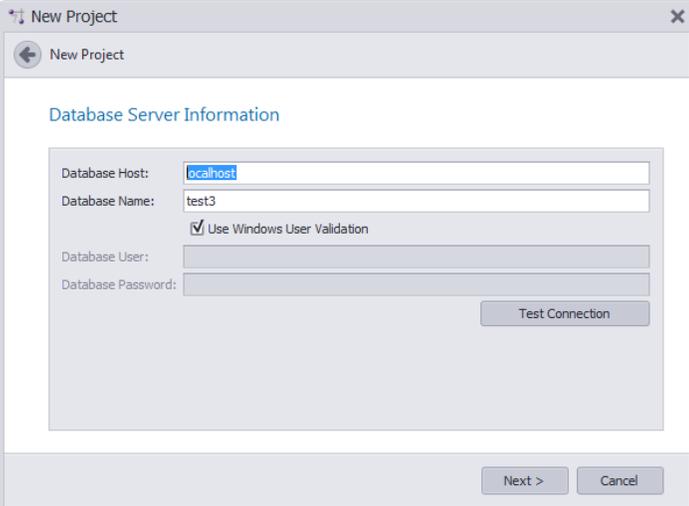
The screenshot shows the 'New Project' dialog box with the 'Project Name and Location' tab selected. The fields are filled with the following information:

Field	Value
Name	Test
Description	Test
Project Files Path	C:\Users\Public\Documents
Database File Location	C:\Users\Public\Documents\Test\Project Databases
Project Lead Person	
Project Path	C:\Users\Public\Documents\Test

Buttons at the bottom: Next > and Cancel.

5. Enter in your SQL Server database information and click **[Next]**.

Note: Please contact your IT department if you are unsure of any information required on this page.

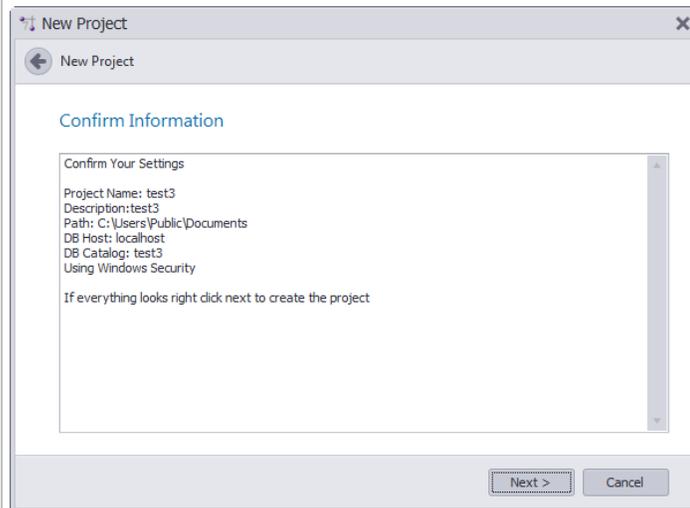


The screenshot shows the 'New Project' dialog box with the 'Database Server Information' tab selected. The fields are filled with the following information:

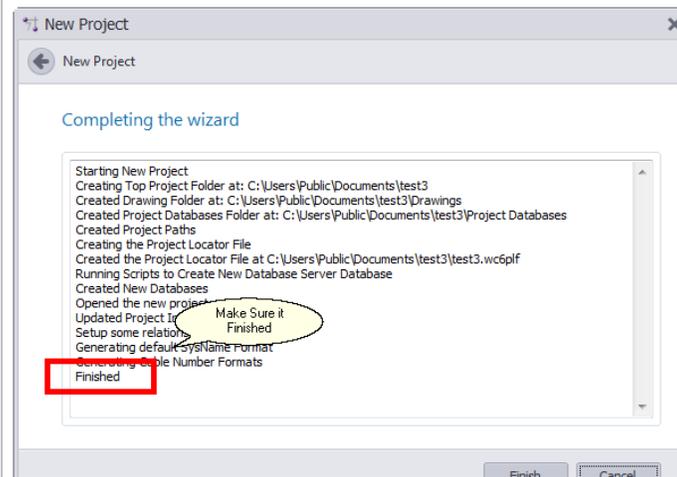
Field	Value
Database Host	localhost
Database Name	test3
Use Windows User Validation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Database User	
Database Password	

Buttons at the bottom: Next > and Cancel. A 'Test Connection' button is also present.

6. Verify that all information looks correct and click **[Next]**.



7. Wait for WireCAD to build your project and then click **[Finish]**. You are now ready to start working in your new SQL Project.

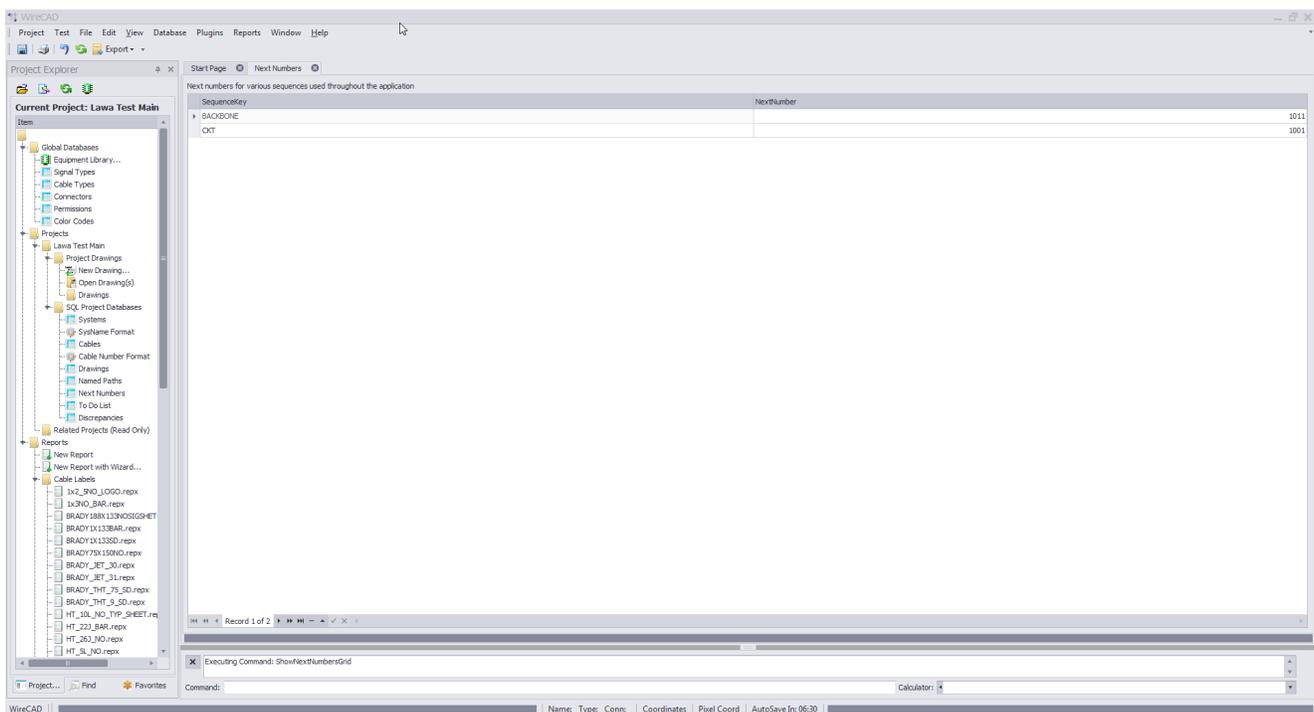


3.2.6 Next Numbers Grid

The Next Numbers Grid will show you the next available Cable number based on your Cable Number Format. To access the **Next Numbers Tool**, type NN in the command line prompt.

This grid will show you both **Backbone Cable Numbers** as well as **Standard Cable Numbers**. As you progress through your project, these numbers will change.

To edit these numbers (such as in the event of deleted Backbones) simply click in the Next Number box and fill in the desired number. Be sure that you are not entering a number that is already in use.



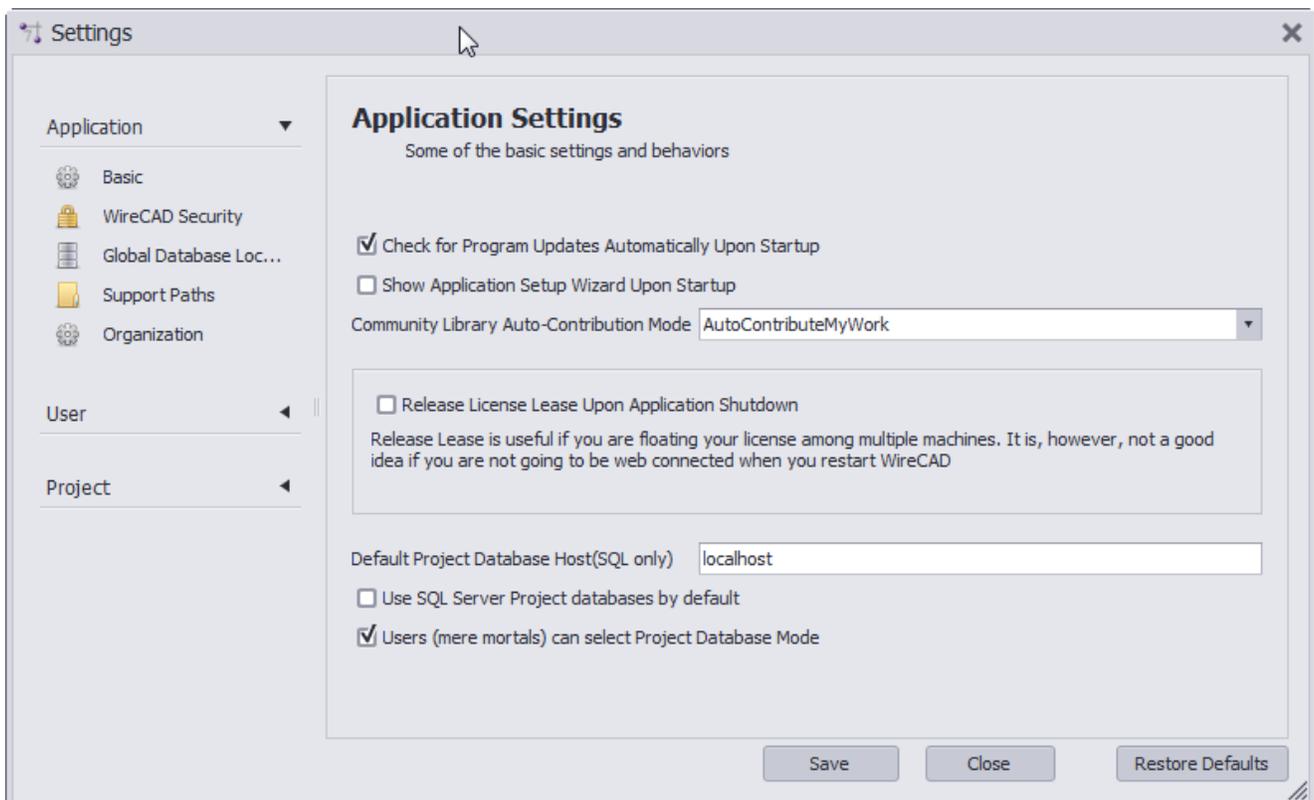
Note: Yours will look different as the Next Numbers grid will automatically create entries for each new sequence used by the application.

3.3 Settings and Options

The following settings are specific to WireCAD ENTERprise.

To access the settings menu, click **Application Menu > Settings**. Then select one of the three default sets of settings **Application**, **User** or **Project** by clicking on the down arrow.

Note: Third party plugins may register their own settings categories and panels. Shown are the stock settings.



Topic Sub Sections

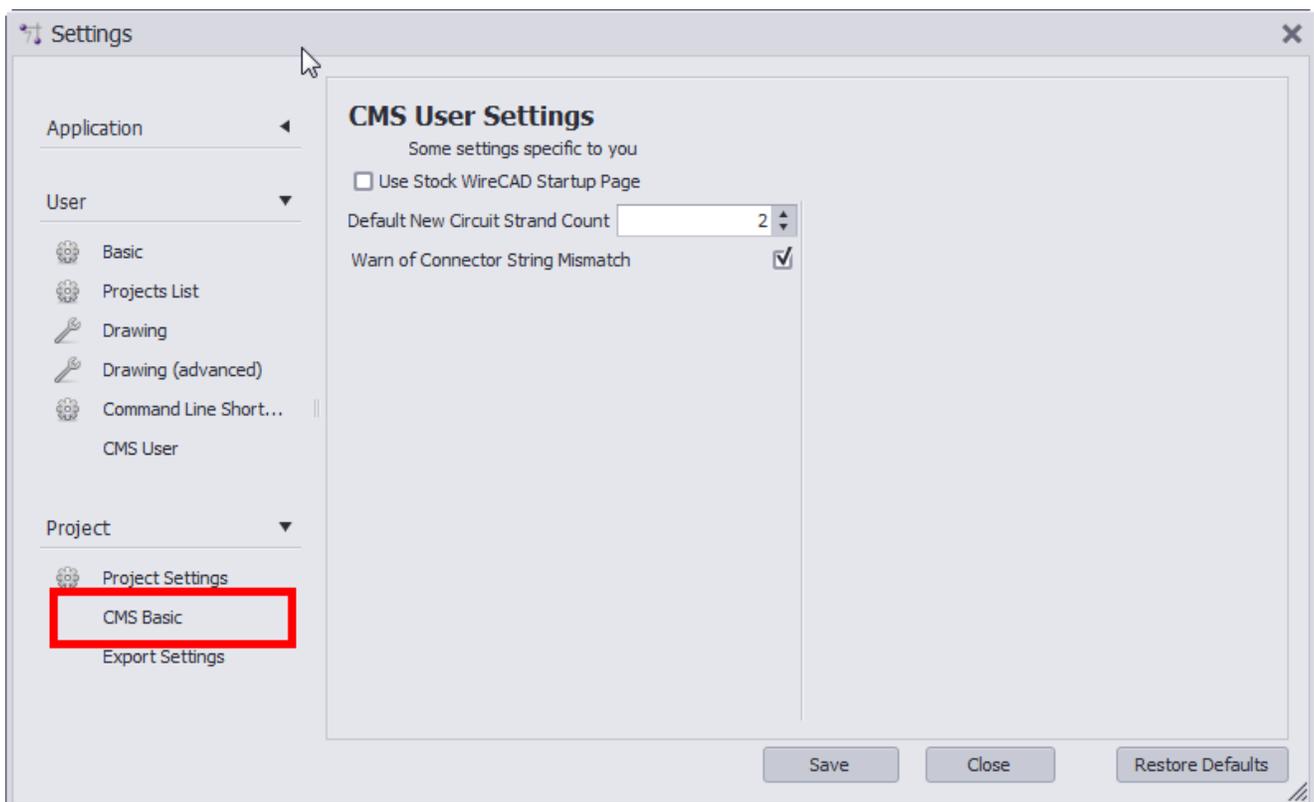
[User Settings](#)^[189]

[Project Settings](#)^[191]

3.3.1 User Settings

These are the additional user settings that pertain specifically to the CMS module.

Application Menu > Settings[User][CMS User]



<p>Use Stock WireCAD Startup Page</p> <hr/> <p>Note: Doing this will remove all buttons and functionality of the startup page requiring you to use the command line shortcuts.</p> <hr/>	<p>CMS User Settings Some settings specific to you</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Use Stock WireCAD Startup Page</p> <p>This will change your Startup page from the CMS specific page to the default WireCAD page.</p>
<p>Default New Circuit Strand Count</p>	<p>Default New Circuit Strand Count <input type="text" value="2"/></p> <p>When creating a new circuit, a default strand count for jumpers is created. This will change that strand count to a different value.</p>
<p>Warn Of Connector String Mismatch</p>	<p>Warn of Connector String Mismatch <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Having this box checked will allow a warning message to display anytime WireCAD detects that 2 ports being connected have a different connector type.</p>

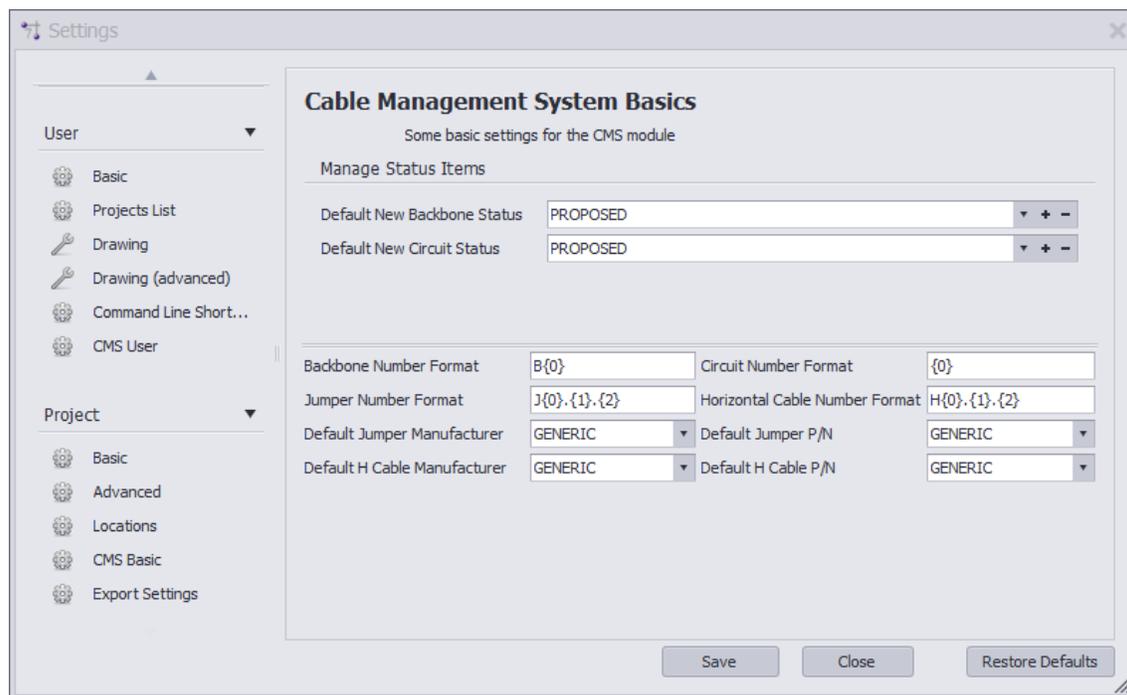
3.3.2 Project Settings

These are the additional project settings that pertain specifically to the CMS module.

Note: You will need to have an open project in order to access these settings.

Note: These settings are project specific and will need to be created for each new project.

Application Menu > Settings[User][CMS User]



Default New Backbone Status

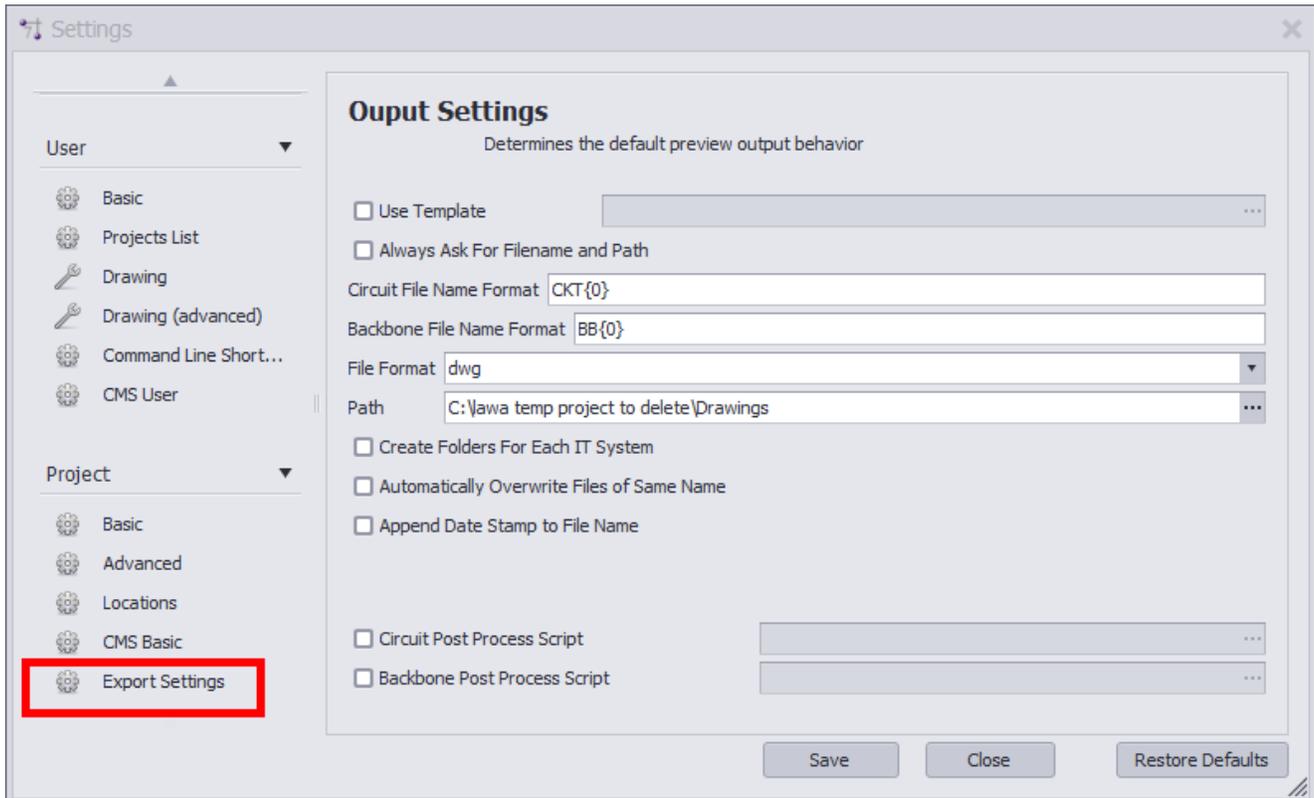
Default New Backbone Status: PROPOSED

When creating a backbone, you have the ability to mark a "status" on that backbone such as "In Use", "Proposed" ETC. Using the [+] button, you can create new status items. Selecting a status will cause that to become the default for all backbones in this project.

<p>Default New Circuit Status</p>	 <p>Just like above, when creating a Circuit, you have the ability to mark a status on that circuit. Again, using the [+] button, you can create a new status.</p>
<p>Backbone Number Format</p>	<p>The variable {0} contains the next number in the Next Numbers grid for Backbones.</p> <p>Define the string format of the next Backbone number.</p>
<p>Circuit Number Format</p>	<p>The variable {0} contains the next number in the Next Numbers grid for Circuits.</p> <p>Define the string format of the next Circuit number.</p>
<p>Jumper Number Format</p>	<p>The variable {0} contains the Circuit base number.</p> <p>The variable {1} contains the Strand Number of the circuit for this jumper</p> <p>The variable {2} contains the Ordinal Number of the circuit for this jumper.</p> <p>Define the string format of the next Jumper number.</p>

3.3.3 Output Settings

Application Menu > Settings[Project][Export Settings]



Use Template	Path to to a template drawing that the output will be exported into. Your template drawings can contain any page borders or layouts and settings that you wish.
Always Ask for Filename and Path	You are involved in the filename selection and path
Circuit File Name Format	Sets the file name format for Circuit output. {0} = Circuit Name
Backbone File Name Format	Sets the file name format for Backbone output. {0} = Backbone Number
File Format	Presets the output format.
Path	Where do we output.

Create Folders for Each IT System	Create a new folder for each IT System and output the preview to that folder.
Automatically Overwrite Files of Same Name	Self-explanatory
Append Date Stamp to File Name	
Circuit Post Process Script	Path to a c# file which will be run post export but pre write-to-disk. See the Post
Backbone Post Process Script	Process Scripts ^[194] topic for more information.

3.3.4 Post Process Scripting

Post Process Scripting of the output of the Visualizers in WireCAD allow you to customize the final appearance of the created document.

What follows are two example scripts, one for the Circuit output and the other for the Backbone output. The process is the same for both. Only the method signature is changed.

Circuits Export Script Example

```

////////////////////////////////////
using System;
using System.Data;
using System.Text;
using System.Windows.Forms;
using System.Diagnostics;
using System.Reflection;
using System.IO;
using WireCAD;
using WireCAD.Interfaces;
using VectorDraw.Professional.vdObjects;
using VectorDraw.Professional.vdFigures;
using VectorDraw.Professional.vdPrimaries;
using VectorDraw.Professional.vdCollections;
using WireCAD.ProjectFile.DAL;
using VectorDraw.Geometry;

/// <summary>
/// Fill your titleblock with your data

```

```
/// </summary>
//Your class name
public class TitleBlockFiller
{
    //the method signature is key so this next line must appear as shown
    public static void Run(Workspace ws, Circuits c, vdDocument doc)
    {
        string drawingName = Path.GetFileName(doc.FileName);

        //change this next line to be your titleblock name
        string BlockNameToUpdate = "ansi";

        //Get the layout by name that we want to update
        vdLayout layOut = doc.LayOuts.FindName("ANSI_B");

        //loop through the entities in the layout
        foreach (vdFigure figure in layOut.Entities)
        {

            //if we find a viewport let zoom it to the extents of our model
            if(figure is vdViewport)
            {
                vdViewport vp = figure as vdViewport;
                vp.ZoomExtents();
                vp.Update();
            }

            //now look for our titleblock
            if (figure is vdInsert)
            {
                //cast our base figure into an insert object so we can access its
                vdInsert insert = (vdInsert) figure;
                //now we will test to see if the insert name is one that
                //we know to be a titleblock
                //Modify this to meet your needs
                if (insert.Block.Name.ToLower().Contains(BlockNameToUpdate))
                {
                    //need to fix it.
                    //this next bit makes it insert get the latest version from
                    insert.Update();
                    insert.Invalidate();

                    //we got one so let's set the attributes
                    //we will use the safeSetAttribute function so that if the
                    //attribute doesn't exist it won't
                    //fail
                    //Modify this to meet your needs
                    //Enter your Attribute names and the values you want to fill
                    them with

                    ws.Utilities.SafeSetAttributeValue(insert, "SHEET", layOut.
Name);
                    ws.Utilities.SafeSetAttributeValue(insert, "Drawing_Name",
Path.GetFileNameWithoutExtension(drawingName));
                    ws.Utilities.SafeSetAttributeValue(insert, "DWG_Number", c.
```

```

CktNO);
Gravel Co");
"Number 1 Quarry Way");
"Bedrock - The World");
Now.ToShortDateString());
        ws.Utilities.SafeSetAttributeValue(insert, "COMPANY", "Slate
        ws.Utilities.SafeSetAttributeValue(insert, "ADDRESS",
        ws.Utilities.SafeSetAttributeValue(insert, "ADDRESS2",
        ws.Utilities.SafeSetAttributeValue(insert, "DATE", DateTime.
        ws.Utilities.SafeSetAttributeValue(insert, "Scale", "NTS");
        insert.Update();
        insert.Invalidate();
        doc.Redraw(true);
    }
}

//Now create a text item that displays our circuit number in the upper righthand
corner
vdText t = new vdText(doc);
t.TextString = string.Format("CKT - {0}\n{1}",c.CktNO, c.CktDescription);
t.HorJustify = VectorDraw.Professional.Constants.VdConstHorJust.VdTextHorRight;
Box bb = layOut.Entities.GetBoundingBox(true,true);
t.Height = .25d;
t.InsertionPoint = new gPoint(bb.Right-3,bb.Top-2);
layOut.Entities.AddItem(t);

doc.ActiveLayOut = layOut;
}
}

```

Backbones Export Script Example

The only difference in the two examples is the method signature. Use the code above replacing:

```
public static void Run(Workspace ws, Circuits c, vdDocument doc)
```

With:

```
public static void Run(Workspace ws, CMSSettings settings, vdDocument doc)
```

Part



IV

4 Reference

4.1 Ribbon Tabs and Dialogs

This section provides a reference to the individual controls in the dialogs accessed in the Ribbon Toolbar.

Only dialogs that need explaining are documented

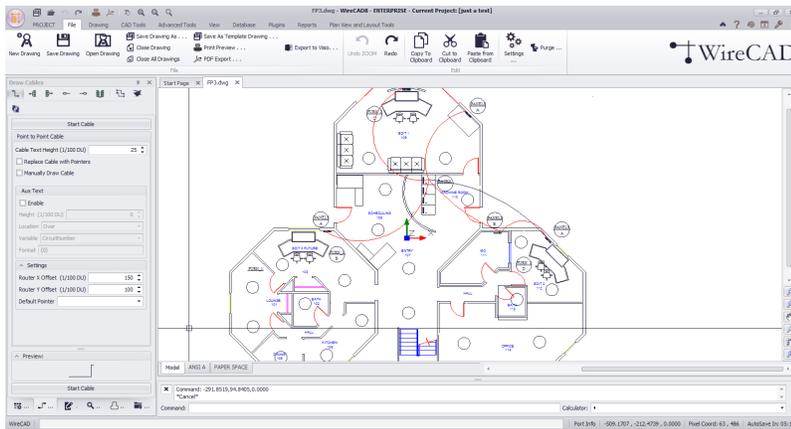
Please note that although this reference is quite complete, only dialogs that really need explaining are documented. For example, we assume that you can figure out what menu entries like Save and Save As do for yourself.

This also applies to simple dialogs whose functions are explained elsewhere. Some of these dialogs are listed, but only with references to the relevant topics in the Procedures sections.

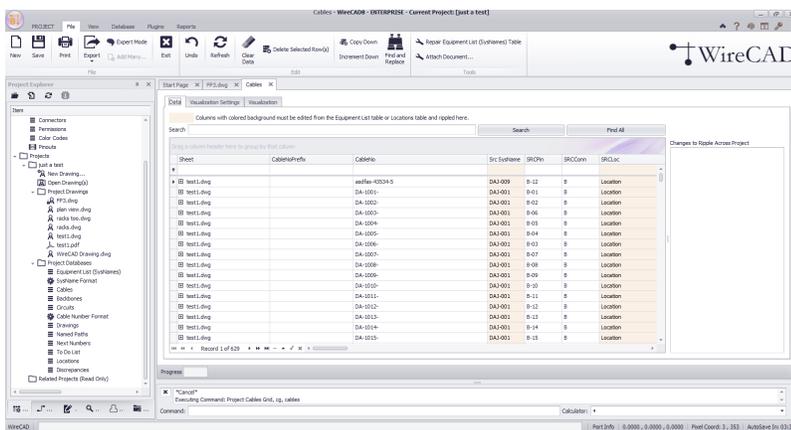
4.1.1 The Workspace

The WireCAD workspace has four main components: The Application Menu at the top of the screen, the Ribbon Toolbar where you access all program functions, the Tool Panels collection for navigating and managing your projects and the Main Window where you edit the content of your projects. The Main Window can display four distinct environments:

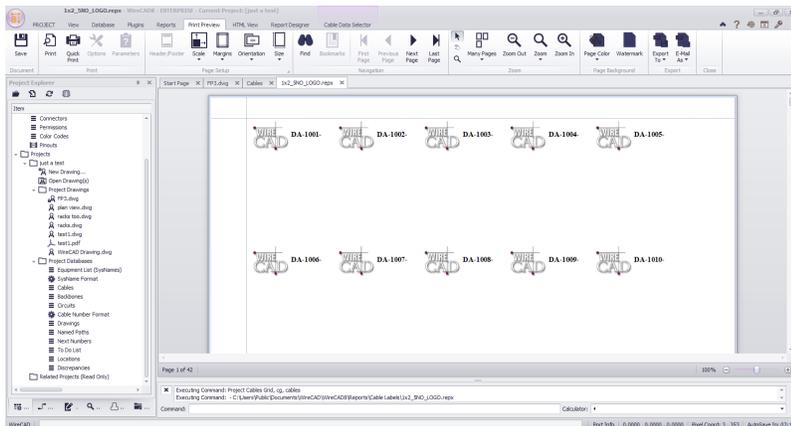
1. The Drawing environment



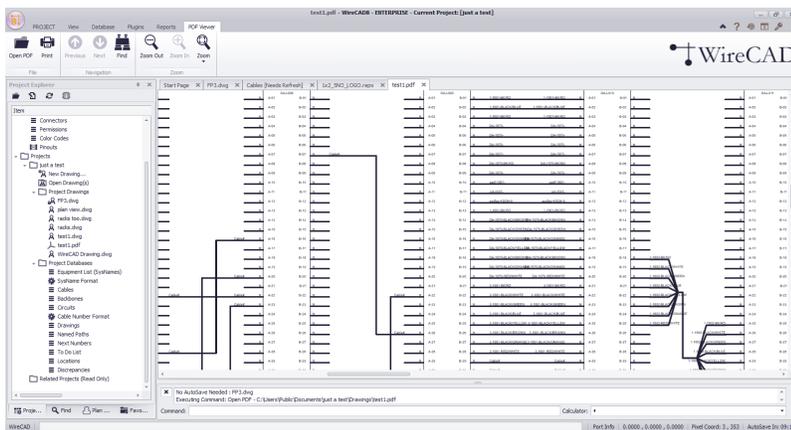
2. The Data environment



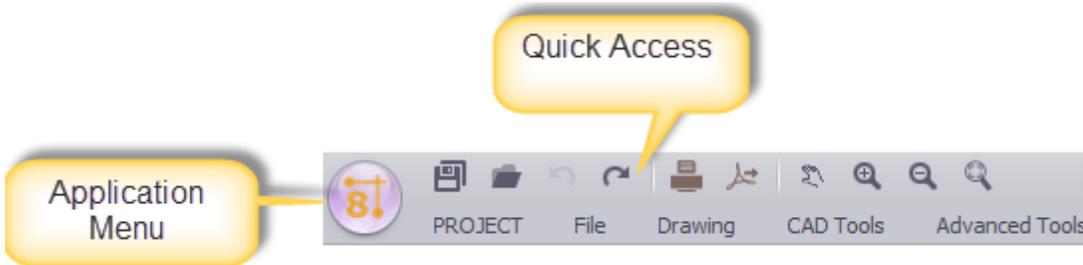
3. The Reporting environment



4. The PDF viewer environment



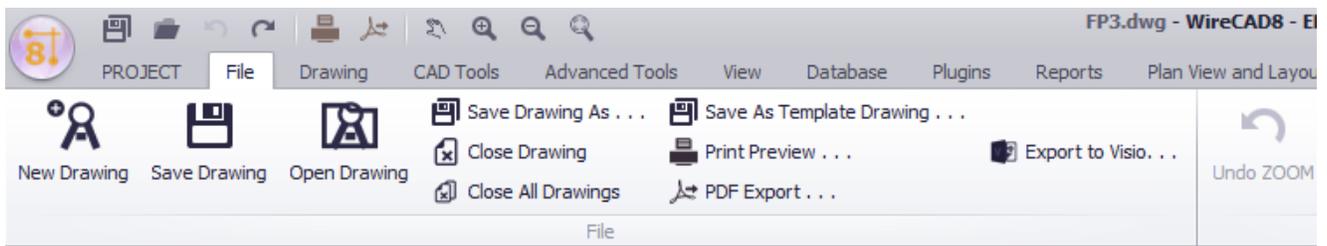
The Application Menu and Quick Access Toolbar



The Application Button in the top left corner of the Help & Manual window is one of the most important controls. It provides access to the functions normally accessed in the File menu in menu-based programs. This is where you open existing projects, create new projects, save your projects under other names and so on.

The Quick Access Toolbar next to the Application Button is a place for frequently-used tools.

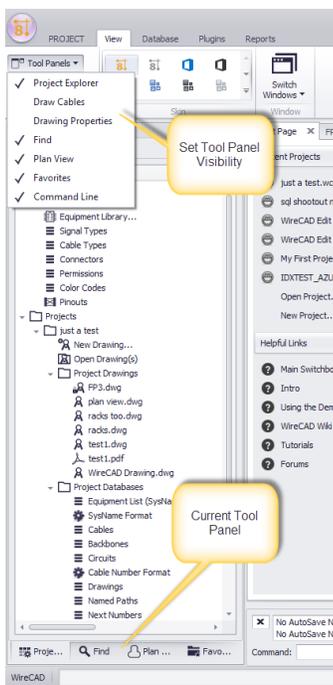
The Ribbon Toolbar



The Ribbon Toolbar is the control center where you access virtually all of WireCAD's functions. If you use Microsoft Office 2007 you will already be familiar with the Ribbon interface. It is context-sensitive, automatically displaying functions relevant to what you are currently doing.

Tip: The Ribbon can also be operated almost entirely via the keyboard. To display the accelerator keys just press and release the ALT key once – the keys will be displayed in icons superimposed on the Ribbon.

Tool Panels

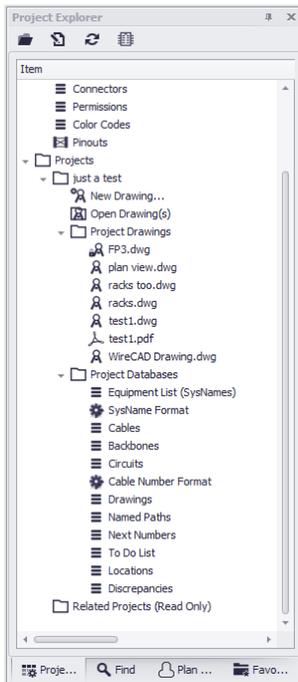


Tool Panels are organizations of controls. There are different Tool Panels depending on the current environment.

The Project Explorer Tool Panel



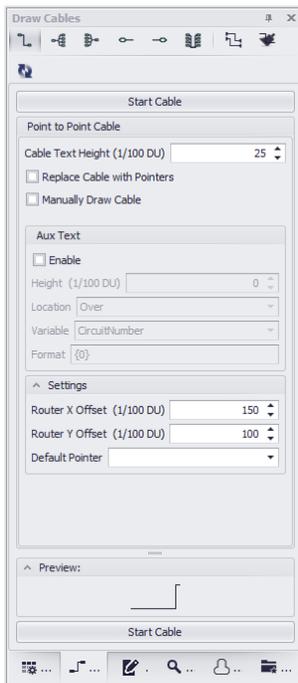
The **Project Explorer** is like Windows Explorer for WireCAD projects. When you load or create a project all its contents are displayed here, including both the Global Equipment tables and the Project Databases and files.



Note: This tool panel is active at all times.

The Draw Cables Tool Panel

 The Draw Cables Tool Panel contains all the tools for drawing cables. You can draw cables with different relationships. You can also set the drawing behaviour of cables.

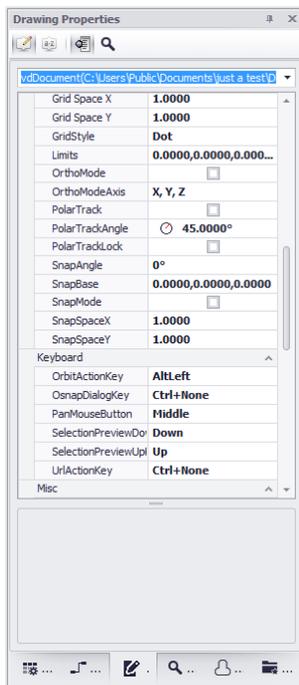


Note: This tool panel is only active when the current environment contains a drawing.

The Drawing Properties Tool Panel



The **Drawing Properties Tool Panel** allows editing of granular drawing settings. If no entity selection exists in the drawing the Drawing Properties window will display the general document properties.

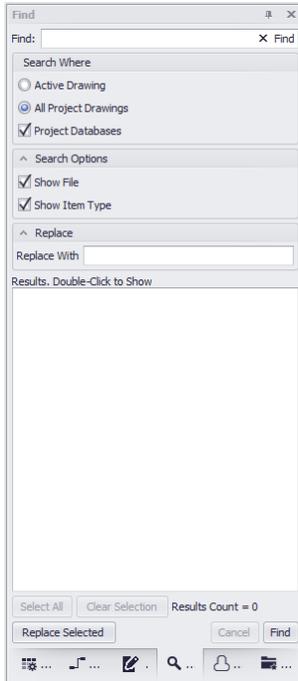


Note: This tool panel is only active when the current environment contains a drawing.

The Find and Replace Tool Panel



The Find and Replace Tool Panel allows you to search the current drawing, all drawings and the project databases for text and replace that text with your entered values.



Note: This tool panel is active at all times.

The Plan View Tool Panel



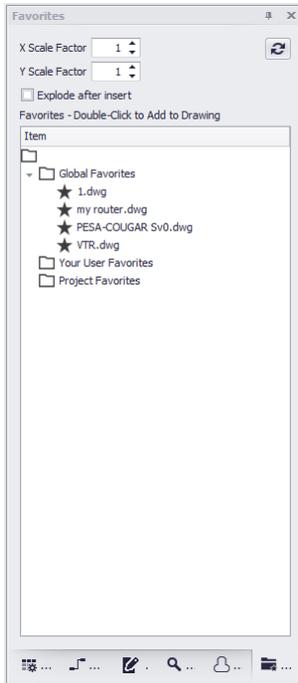
The **Plan View Tool Panel** allows you to place plan view symbols in your drawing.



Note: This tool panel is only active when the current environment contains a drawing.

The Favorites Tool Panel

 The **Favorites Tool Panel** holds blocks that you have saved as favorites (**right-click entity in drawing>Add to Favorites**).



Note: This tool panel is only active when the current environment contains a drawing.

The Command Line Interface

The Command Line Interface allows you to see the command history, receive prompts from the application and execute commands directly. For a full list of command line command you can view/edit the Application Menu>Settings[User][Commandline Shortcuts] grid.



4.1.2 Ribbon Tabs

4.1.2.1 Application Menu



The Application Menu contains the following static menu functions:

Top Menu	Sub Menu	Description
New Project...		Displays the New Project Wizard . ^[233]
Open Project		Display a file open dialog. Browse to and select a *.wc6plf file to open the WireCAD Project.
Save Project As...		Displays the Save Project As ^[239] dialog. Use this to create a copy of the current project in a different location.
Close Project		Closes the current project.
Frequently Used Folders	Project Folder	Opens the root folder of the current project in a window explorer window.
	Global Data Folder	Opens the global data folder. C:\Users\Public\WireCAD\WireCADx
	User App Data Folder	Opens C:\Users\<<YOUR USER NAME>\AppData\Local\WireCAD\WireCADx
Security Tools	View Permissions	Shows the permissions grid.
	Manage Security...	Shows the Users Groups and Permissions dialog ^[242] .
Check In/Out	Pack Up / Check Out	Packup/check ^[246] out utility. Collects all info for the project and makes is portable.
	Unpack Project ...	Unpack a project . ^[248]

Check In Project [Check in a Checked Out project](#)^[250].

Project Info [Project specific info](#)^[410] like the current revision and related projects list.

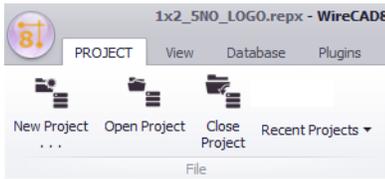
Account Info [Who is the project for](#)^[410].

Application Setup Displays the [Application Setup Wizard](#)^[252]. This is show once on startup but you can review and change settings here.

Settings Displays the main [Settings](#)^[267] dialog.

Exit Exits the program.

4.1.2.2 Project



The Project Ribbon Tab is a static menu structure. It does not change with environment changes.

The Project Ribbon Tab contains the following menu items:

Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
New Project ...		Display the New Project Wizard ^[233]
Open Project		Display a file open dialog. Browse to and select a *.wc6plf file to open the WireCAD Project.
Close Project		Close the current project
Recent Projects		Most recently used projects list. This is selection is based on the Project List setting in the Application Menu>Settings[Project List]

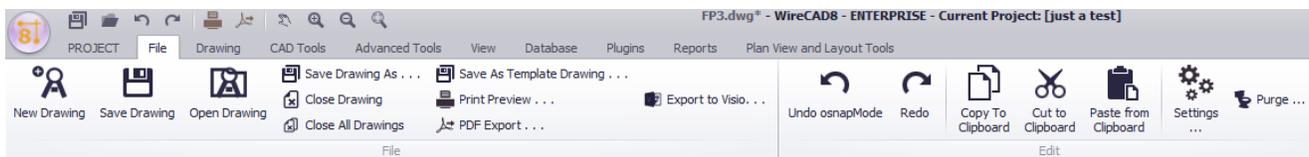
Other

While WireCAD does not currently merge any other tools with the Project menu, authors of WireCAD plugins have the ability to merge their own tools onto this ribbon tab. Consult their documentation for information.

4.1.2.3 File

The File Ribbon Tab is a dynamic menu that changes its structure with the current environment.

Drawing Environment

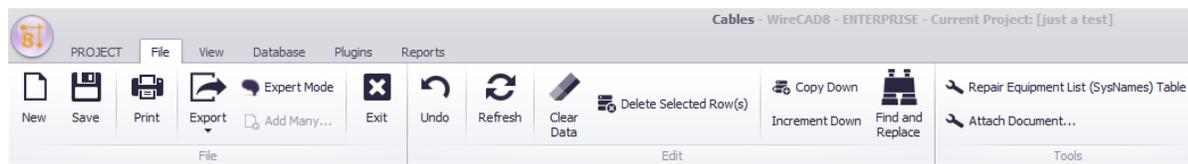


Again, we will not explain the obvious ones.

Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
New Drawing ...		Shows the New Drawing Wizard ^[291]
Save Drawing		
Open Drawing		Browse to a drawing.
Save Drawing As		
Close Drawing		
Close All Drawings		
Save As Template Drawing		Any drawing may be used as a template from which other drawings may be created. Simply Save As Template Drawing to make your drawing usable in the New Drawing Wizard as a starter drawing.
Print Preview ...		Display the Print Preview ^[293] dialog.

PDF Export ...		Display the PDF Export ^[295] dialog.
Export to Visio		Create smart Visio drawings ^[297] where the WireCAD cable become live active Visio connections.
Undo		
Redo		
Clip Copy		
Clip Cut		
Clip Paste		
Settings ...		Display the main Settings ^[261] dialog. Same as clicking Application Menu>Settings.
Purge ...		Purge ^[319] unused entities from the drawing.

Data Environment



Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
New		A new item in the collection.
Save		
Print		
Export	XML	
	HTML	
	TEXT	
	XLS	
Exit		

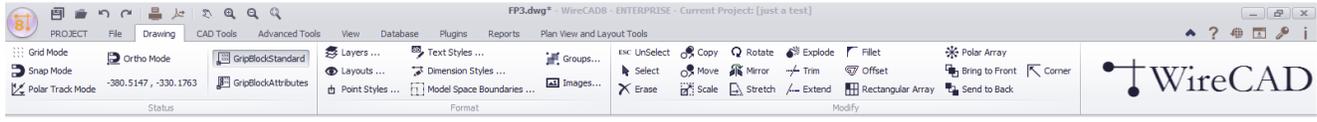
Undo		
Redo		
Refresh		
Clear Data [Del]		
Delete Selected Rows		
Copy Down [Ctrl]+[D]		
Increment Down [Ctrl]+[I]		
Find and Replace		
Tool1		See Grid Specific Functions for a listing of the tools available to each data grid.
Tool2		
Tool3		
Tool4		

Other

While WireCAD does not currently merge any other tools with the File menu, authors of WireCAD plugins have the ability to merge their own tools onto this ribbon tab. Consult their documentation for information.

4.1.2.4 Drawing

Active only when the current environment is a drawing.



Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
Grid Mode		Toggle the visible grid [F7]. Note: the visible grid is rendered only for the Drawing Limits which can be set in the Drawing Properties Tool Panel.
Snap Mode		Toggle the invisible snap grid [F9]. The invisible snap grid is based on the SnapX and SnapY settings in the Drawing Properties Tool Panel.
Polar Track Mode		Toggle PT mode. When enabled and in a function requesting a point from the drawing the selectable polar angle will be restricted to the Polar Track Angle in the Drawing Properties Tool Panel.
Ortho Mode		Toggle restrict movement to horizontal/vertical only.
Coordinate		<p>Displays the cursor position in current coordinates. Coordinates are expressed in drawing units (DU). Drawing units do not express particular units (meters, inches etc).</p> <p>In this part user have to make some assumptions in order to define that the coordinates of the drawing mean particular units (meters, inches etc).</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>For a mechanical drawing we can make the assumption for example: where one drawing unit defines one millimeter (1 D.U=1mm)</p> <p>For a architectural/technical drawing we can make the assumption for example: where one drawing unit defines one meter (1 D.U=1m) or one foot.</p> <p>This can be very helpful in designing, dimensioning, retrieving information from the drawing (distances, area calculations)</p>
GripBlockStd		Show only one grip per insert.
GripBlockAtts		Show one grip per attribute in the selected insert.
Layers ...		Shows the Layers [299] dialog.

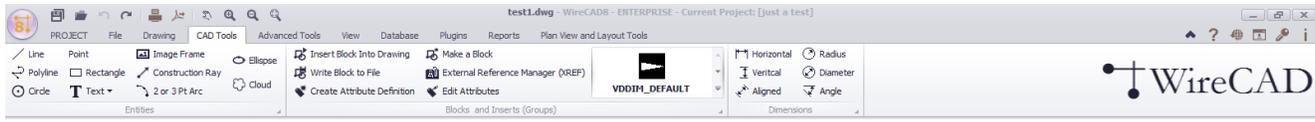
Layouts ...		Shows the Layouts ^[302] dialog.
Point Styles ...		Shows the Point Styles ^[304] dialog.
Text Styles ...		Shows the Text Styles ^[306] dialog.
Dim Styles ...		Shows the Dimension Styles ^[308] dialog.
Model Space Bounds		Shows the Model Space Boundaries ^[310] dialog.
Groups ...		Shows the Groups ^[312] dialog.
Images ...		Shows the Images ^[314] dialog.
UnSelect		Clears the current selection. Same as pressing {esc}
Select		Start a selection
Erase		Erase the current selection. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.
Copy		Copy the current selection. This is a base-point or offset copy and is preferred over [Ctrl][C] then [Ctrl][V] if copying in the same drawing as it is lighter weight. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.
Move		Move the current selection. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.
Scale		Scale the current selection. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.
Rotate		Erase the current selection. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.
Mirror		Mirror the current selection. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.
Stretch		Stretch polylines in the current selection. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.

Explode		<p>Explode the current selection. This function will reduce complex object to their primitive constituent parts. For example; exploding an insert unlinks all of the entities back one level. Exploding a polyline reduces the polyline to a collection of line segments. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.</p> <p>Entities that can be exploded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • vdDimension explode to vdLines, vdText(s), and vdInserts (the arrows). • vdInsert explode to the entities that is consist of. (If there are Inserts inside Blocks then you may need to apply more than 1 explode to get the base entities). • vdPolyHatch explode to vdPolyline(s). • vdPolyline explode to vdLine(s) and/or vdArc(s). • vdRect explode to vdPolyline. • vdText explode to vdPolylines(only texts with fontfile SHX).TTF(true type font) texts are not exploded
Trim		<p>Trim objects at a cutting edge defined by other objects the current selection. First select the objects that define the cutting edges at which you want to trim an object and then the object.</p> <p>Objects that can be trimmed include arcs, circles, elliptical arcs, lines.</p> <p>Notice that the trim command do not function if the objects do not intersect. At the example below there are some lines that were trimmed.</p>
Extend		<p>Extend lines,arcs,polylines until they intersect with some other object which is used as limit of the extension.</p> <p>Firstly you have to select the objects that consist the limits of the extension. Then you have to choose a point at an object that you want to extend. If the object you want to extend does not intersect with above objects then nothing will happen.</p>

Fillet		Connect two lines , two arcs, or one arc with a line(these two objects must have at least one common point either visible, or in their extension) , with an arc with a specific radius. The value of the radius has some restrictions depending the position of the objects. If radius=0 then simply the objects are either extended until they intersect each other in one point(if there was not an intersection point) either trimmed(if an intersection point is visible).
Offset		Create a new object in parallel direction and in specified distance from the original object which is used as pattern for the new object. When you execute offset command , you are prompted to select an object. Then you have to specify the offset distance which is the distance that the new object will be drawn from the original object. Then you have to set the side that the object will be draw because there are two sides.
R Array		Creates multiple copies of objects in a rectangular pattern. Shows the Rectangular Array ^[318] dialog. With the rectangular array you can create an array defined by a number of rows and columns of copies of the selected object. First you have to select the objects. Then you have to define number of rows and number of columns of the rectangle, the distance between rows and the distance between columns. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.
P Array		Same as R Array but copies radially around a center point. Select the objects to copy. Then set the center point and next define the numbers of the copy objects that will be created and the fill angle. Lastly choose if the object will be rotated or not.
BTF		Bring to front. This changes the Z order of the objects in the render engine bringing the current selection to the front. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.
STB		Send the current selection to the back of the Z order. If no selection then you will first be prompted to select entities.
Corner		Causes lines that can intersect to intersect. Start the command then select the first line then the second line.

4.1.2.5 CAD Tools

Active only when the current environment is a drawing.



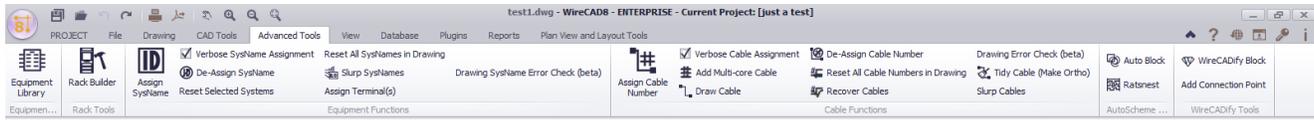
Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
Line		A single line segment. Lines can be one segment or a series of connected segments, but each segment is a separate line object.
Polyline		2D/3D line composed of line and arc (bulges) segments. Polyline is specified by an array of Vertices (points). When the Polyline has thickness then the extrusion vector of the polyline defines the direction of the thickness. Polylines can be Open or Closed, can be SPLine and be filled with a color or a hatch.
Circle		A full circle is defined by its CenterPoint and its Radius. Circle is drawn in the plane that is defined by CenterPoint and ExtrusionVector.
Point		An object which occupies a single point in the coordinate system. The display of the point is inherited from the document Point Style property and can be set by clicking Drawing>Point Styles... 
Rectangle		A rectangular object defined by an insertion point, height and width.
Text	Single Line of Text	Text inherits its style from the document Text Styles collection which can be edited by clicking Drawing>Text Styles... Text entities do not have font properties directly but inherit the font and font properties from the associated Text Style.
	Multiline Text (MTEXT)	

Image Frame		Used to render images in the document. Images may either be linked or imbedded in the drawing file. The image frame defines the location and size of the displayed image. To imbed an image you must edit the document Images collection Drawing>Images .
Construction Ray		
2 or 3 Pt Arc		<p>A circular arc defined by the center point, the radius, the start angle and the end angle. An arc is always drawn anti-clockwise from the StartAngle to the EndAngle.</p> <p>The StartPoint and EndPoint properties of an arc are calculated through the StartAngle, EndAngle and Radius properties.</p> <p>The ExtrusionVector is always vertical to the arc. Arc is drawn in the plane that is defined by CenterPoint and ExtrusionVector</p>
Ellipse		Draw an Ellipse.
Cloud		Draw a cloud
Insert Block Into Drawing		Opens the Inserts <small>320</small> dialog. You can then insert an existing block into the drawing or browse to another file to insert in the drawing.
Write Block to File		Writes the selected insert out to its own file prompting you for the file save as name and location as well as the new basepoint for the drawing.
Create Attribute Definition		A tag/value data pair that can be included in a block to display editable text.
Make a Block		Select entities and group them into a unit called a block. The block resides in the document Blocks table. To display a block we Insert an instance of the block into the drawing at some point, scale, and rotation.

External Reference Manager		<p>Other drawings may be displayed within the drawing space and maintained as separate files. These are called Externally Referenced (XREFS) drawings. The externally referenced drawing cannot be edited in the current drawing, only viewed, positioned, scaled and rotated.</p> <p>This function opens the External Reference Manager^[32] dialog.</p>
Edit Attributes		Allows editing of the attributes of the selected insert of a block
Blocks Gallery		Visual gallery of the document Blocks collection. Clicking on an item starts the Insert process.
Horizontal Dimension		<p>Dimensioning is the process of adding measurement annotation to a drawing. There are many ways to dimension objects and many ways to format dimensions. You can create dimensions for a wide variety of object shapes in many different orientations. You can create dimension styles to format dimensions quickly and ensure that dimensions in your drawing conform to industry or project standards.</p> <p>Dimensions show the measurements of objects, the distances or angles between objects, or the distance of a feature from an origin you specify. There are three basic types of dimensioning: linear, radial, and angular. Dimensions can be horizontal, vertical, aligned, rotated, angular. A linear dimension measuring the distance between two points which is displayed parallel to the points being measured. In aligned dimensions, the dimension line is parallel to the extension line origins. The extension line origins are specified using the DefPoint1 and DefPoint2 properties.</p>
Vertical Dimension		
Aligned Dimension		
Radius Dimension		
Diameter Dimension		
Angle Dimension		

4.1.2.6 Advanced Tools

Active only when the current environment is a drawing.



Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
Equipment Library		Opens the Equipment Library ^[323] .
Rack Builder		Opens the Rack Builder ^[345] tool.
Assign SysName		Assigns a SysName ^[347] to all selected inserts that are assignable.
Verbose SysName Assignment		When checked displays the SysName Assignment ^[347] dialog. Otherwise the assignment proceeds with all default information.
De-Assign SysName		De-Assign will remove the SysName data from the insert and mark the record in the database deleted/available.
Reset Selected SysName		Reset will remove the SysName data from the insert and do nothing with the database. The Reset functions are useful if you need to reuse a drawing and reassign new numbers.
Reset All SysNames		
Slurp SysNames		Gets all of the SysName data from the drawing and adds it to the database if not found in the database.
Assign Terminal(s)		Starts the terminal assignment dialog for the current selection of assignable terminals
Drawing SysName Error Check		Shows the Drawing SysName Error Check ^[351] dialog.

Assign Cable Number		<p>Assigns the cable^[349] a number based on several factors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Project Settings[Starting Number] • Project Cable Number Format tool • Next Number sequence <p>The process of assignment will update drawing with the number as well as place an entry in the project Cables table</p>
Verbose Cable Assignment		<p>When checked displays the Cable Assignment^[349] dialog. Otherwise the assignment proceeds with all default information.</p>
Add Multicore Cable		<p>Displays the Add Multi-core Cable^[352] dialog. There you select the cable type number base, etc. and build an entry in the Cables table for every core in the associated cable type marking the records available.</p>
Draw Cable		<p>Starts the Draw Cable^[477] function.</p>
De-Assign Cable Number		<p>De-Assign will remove the Cable data from the drawing and mark the record in the database deleted/available.</p>
Reset All		<p>Reset All Cable Numbers in Drawing will remove the Cable data from the drawing and do nothing to the database. The Reset functions are useful if you need to reuse a drawing and reassign new numbers.</p>
Recover Cables		<p>The Recover Cables function does the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gets all cable data from the drawing • Compares it to the Cables table of the project • Updates the Cable Number information in the drawing for matches. A match is found when the source and destination SysNames, Locations, and Portnames match.
Drawing Error Check		<p>Shows the Error Check^[353] dialog.</p>
Tidy Cable		<p>Forces the selected cable to be orthogonal (horizontal or vertical only).</p>
Slurp Cables		<p>Gets all of the Cable data from the drawing and adds it to the Cables table if not found in the database.</p>

Auto Block		Shows the Auto Block ^[354] dialog. With Auto Block you can place functional blocks in the drawing on a grid simply by selecting which SysName to place.
Ratsnest		Shows the Ratsnest ^[357] dialog. Used in conjunction with Auto Block to wire the placed blocks. Pulls cable data from the Cables table, searches the drawings for matches and when found places a cable.
WireCADify Block		Shows the WireCADify Block ^[359] dialog. Add the WireCAD attribute set to your CAD blocks. You do not need to use this command on any WireCAD generated block.
Add Connection Point		Shows the Add Connection Point ^[361] dialog. Add WireCAD Connection Points you blocks that you have WireCADified. You do not need to use this command on any WireCAD generated block.

4.1.2.7 View

The View tab is dynamic. It merges tools from the current environment.

Static View



Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
Tool Panels	Project Explorer	Toggle the visibility of the Project Explorer ^[475] Tool Panel
	Draw Cables	Toggle the visibility of the Draw Cables ^[477] Tool Panel

	Drawing Properties	Toggle the visibility of the Drawing Properties ^[479] Tool Panel
	Find and Replace	Toggle the visibility of the Find and Replace ^[482] Tool Panel
	Plan View Tools	Toggle the visibility of the Plan View Tools Tool Panel
	Favorites	Toggle the visibility of the Favorites Tool ^[487] Panel
	Command Line	Toggle the visibility of the Command Line ^[489] Tool Panel
Show Start Page		Toggle the visibility of the Start Page
Skin Gallery		Select the look and feel of the application
Switch Windows	{ Current Window Set }	Toggle the active window

Drawing Environment View



Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
Pan		Reposition of the view. This can be better done with the mouse wheel of your mouse. Depress the mousewheel to click the button underneath it to activate the PAN mode. NOTE: this relies on your mouse driver middle button set to default.
Zoom In		Zoom command allows the user to increase or decrease the apparent size of objects , so the user can control the part of the drawing that is included in the screen.
Zoom Out		
Zoom Extents		

Zoom Window		Zoom command is a transparent command. Transparent commands are commands that can be invoked when another command is active.
Zoom All		Remarks
Zoom Previous		There are several ways to execute the zoom command: "E"(Extends) Zooms to display the drawing extents "P"(Previous) Zooms to display the previous view "W"(Window) Zooms to display an area specified by two opposite corners of a rectangular window. User must specify these two corners. "A"(All) zooms to the drawing limits or current extents, whichever is greater.
Zoom Scale		Show the Zoom Scale dialog. Zooms the display at a specified scale factor. For example, entering 2 doubles the apparent display size of any objects from what it would be if you were zoomed to the limits of the drawing. Entering 0.5 causes each object to be displayed at half its current size on the screen.
Regenerate		Re render the entire drawing.
New Viewport		Viewports are areas that display different views of your model. As you work, you can split the drawing area into one or more adjacent rectangular views known as model viewports. In large or complex drawings, displaying different views reduces the time needed to zoom or pan in a single view. Also, errors you might miss in one view may be apparent into others.
New Viewport from Polygon		ViewPorts are treated as rectangle drawing objects which display views and can be moved or resized. They can be created only a layout and not in Model space. You can also attach viewports to closed polygons (polylines, circles, ellipses, rectangles).
None		Turn off all object snaps. An object snap(Osnap) mode specifies a snap point at an exact location on an object. Osnap specifies running object snap modes, which remain active until you turn them off.
End		End Point snap

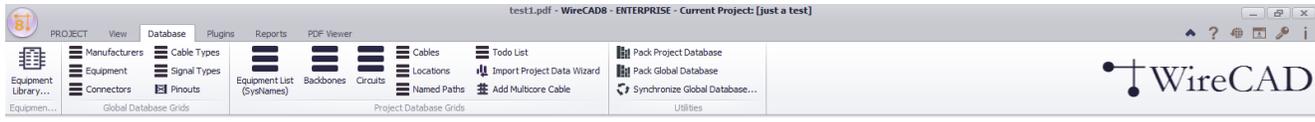
Mid		Mid Point snap
Center		Center snap
Ins		Insertion Point snap
Perp		Perpendicular To snap
Near		Nearest snap. This one overrides all others.
Inter		Intersection snap
Node		Point snap
Quad		Quadrant snap
Tang		Tangential To snap
Applnt		Apparent Intersection snap
Disable		Toggle currently selected OSnap state
All		Enable/Disable all.
Measure Distance		Measure the distance in Drawing Units(DU) between two points selected from the drawing.
Area		Measure the area of a selected object.
ID		Get the drawing ID of the selected object.

Other

While WireCAD does not currently merge any other tools with the View menu, authors of WireCAD plugins have the ability to merge their own tools onto this ribbon tab. Consult their documentation for information.

4.1.2.8 Database

No environments currently merge with this tab



Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
Equipment Library		Show the global Equipment Library ^[323]
Manufacturers		Show the global Manufacturers ^[417] Grid
Equipment		Show the global Equipment ^[413] Grid
Connectors		Show the global Connectors ^[417] Grid
Cable Types		Show the global Cable Types ^[419] Grid
Signal Types		Show the global Signal Types ^[415] Grid. This grid defines many default behaviours like cable color and default cable type.
Pinouts		Show the global Pinouts ^[422] tool (PRO) and above.
Equipment List		Show the project Equipment List ^[442] . This is the collection of all SysNamed equipment across all drawings in the project.
Backbones		Show the project Backbones grid. (ENT ONLY). This is the collection of all Backbones in the project.
Circuits		Show the project Circuits grid. (ENT ONLY). This is the collection of all Circuits in the project.
Cables		Show the project Cables ^[446] grid. This is the collection of all Cables in the project.
Locations		Show the project Locations grid. This is the collection of all Locations in the project.

Named Paths		Show the project Named Paths grid. This is the collection of all Named Paths in the project.
Todo List		Show the project Todo List
Import Project Data Wiz		Show the project Import Data Wizard . This tool allows you to import cable and equipment data from other sources.
Add Multicore Cable		Displays the Add Multi-core Cable ^[352] dialog. There you select the cable type number base, etc. and build an entry in the Cables table for every core in the associated cable type marking the records available.
Pack Project Database		This file base database utility will compress and reorganize your project database.
Pack Global Database		This file base database utility will compress and reorganize your global database.
Synchronize Global Database		Show the global database Synchronizer ^[394] tool. This tool allows you to import/export/merge two global databases of either SQL, VISTA, or SQL Azure.

4.1.2.9 Plugins

This tab is dynamic. Depending on product level and installed third party or WireCAD plugins these menu items are subject to change.



Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
Plugin Manager		Shows the Plugin Manager ^[402] dialog where you can control which plugins are loaded.

Script Editor Runner		Shows the Script Editor/Runner ^[404] dialog. This tool allows you to create custom scripts to perform tasks. You can view/edit existing scripts that show how to do a bunch of things by browsing to the script folder in c: \users\public\wirecad\wirecadx\scripts. Therein you will find many example scripts. Scripts are written in C# and the editor provides intellisense hints.
Translation Manager		Shows the Translation Manager. While not technically a plugin we have always shown it here so why break with tradition. All text (strings) in WireCAD are held in a dictionary. The dictionary is editable through the Translation Manager. All strings default to english if the machines current culture cannot find a translation in the dictionary. You have the ability to change the displayed messages, column headings, and all other strings.
Batch Plot		Show the Batch Plot tool. This tool allows you to scan the drawings for layouts and select the layouts to print/plot in a batch. You can save/load your settings for the next time around.
Brother P-Touch!		Show the Brother P-Touch! plugin to print directly to P-Touch! printer with USB ports that support direct print. (NOTE: not all P-Touch! printers with USB ports support direct print).
PatchVerx		If you have installed PatchVerx on your machine this icon will be present so you can run the worlds best patchbay designation strip tool inside of WireCAD and pull data directly from your Cables table and place in on your patchbay label.
Extract All Blocks		Extracts all blocks from the active drawing and writes them out as individual dwg files to the selected folder.
Bulk Block Fixer		If you want to use someone elses CAD blocks you will need to fix them so they work with WireCAD. This is the tool.
DWG Diff		Drawing Differencing tool. Compare two similar drawings and create three views A not B, B not A, and Common to Both. Compares geometry and drawing collections like layers, linetypes, etc.

4.1.2.10 Reports

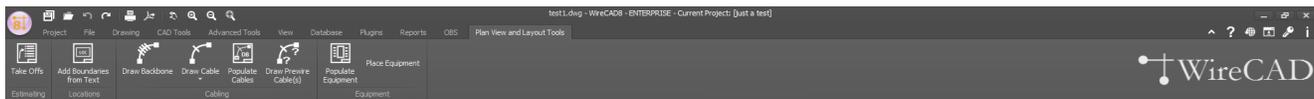
Items on this tab are static and always display.



Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
New with Wizard...		Create a new report using the New Report Wizard. We recommend that you find a report in the existing Reports Gallery that is close and save that as your new name then edit your changes there. You will save a bunch of time.
Generate Bill of Materials		Shows the BOM generator ^[472] which counts equipment, cable, and connectors in the project. NOTE be sure to run this tool before you run any of the BOM reports or they will be empty.
Scan Project for Discrepancies		Scan for common problems. Shows the Discrepancy Scanner ^[400] dialog. When it finishes you can see the results in the Project Discrepancy list from the Project Explorer.
Reports Gallery		Lists all reports in the %REPORTS% support path and its subdirectories. Clicking a gallery item will load the report into a report form for preview/design/export.

4.1.2.11 Plan View and Layout Tools

Active only when the current environment is a drawing.

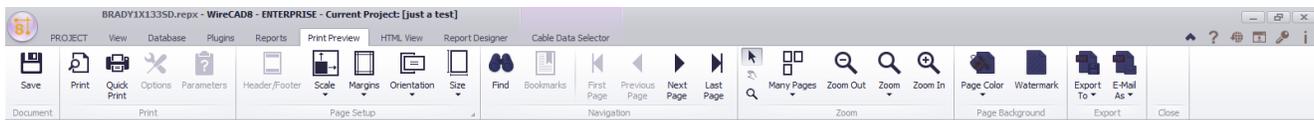


Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
Take Offs		Show the Take Offs ^[364] tool. This tool assists in counting items in the drawing.

Add Boundaries from Text		Add Location Boundaries ⁴⁵³ using a text entity to derive the location name. Once you select a text entity the Boundaries form is displayed allowing you to set the remainder of the properties.
Draw Backbone		Draw a polyline representing the backbone in the plan view space. Then assign a number, cable type, source and destination ports and add that to the database.
Draw Cable		Drawing a polyline representing a cable from a location boundary to another location boundary or from placed equipment to placed equipment. Cable information is then created in the Cables table.
Populate Cables		Automatically places arched cables from location to location as defined in the Cables table.
Draw Prewire Cables		Draw a polyline representing prewire cables and add the data to the Cables table marking the IO as PREWIRE. Later, you can assign cables to those PREWIRE entries.
Populate Equipment		Automatically place SysNamed equipment in the drawing in the Location Boundaries if found.
Place Equipment		Place unnamed plan view equipment in the drawing. Preferably after Location Boundaries have been defined.

4.1.2.12 Print Preview

Visible only when the active environment is a report.

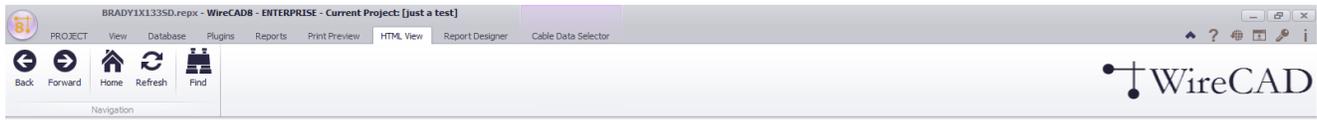


Related Topics

[Print Preview Reports Form](#)⁴⁵⁹

4.1.2.13 HTML View

Visible only when the active environment is a report.



Related Topics

[HTML Preview Reports Form](#) ⁴⁶¹

4.1.2.14 Report Designer

Visible only when the active environment is a report.



Related Topics

[Report Design Form](#) ⁴⁶²

[A discussion on report design can be found here](#) ⁹³.

4.1.2.15 Toolbox

Visible only when the Report Designer Tab is active.



Related Topics

[Report Design Toolbox Form](#) ⁴⁶⁵

4.1.2.16 Cable Data Selector

Visible only when the active environment is a report.



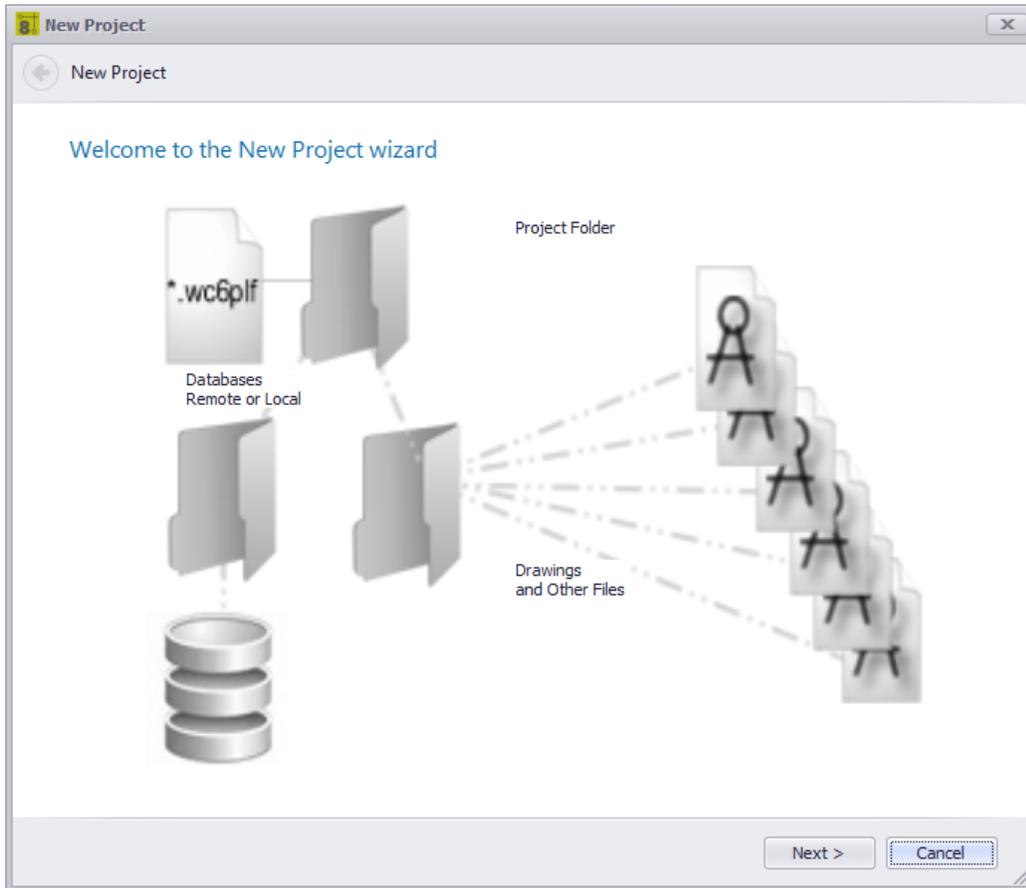
Related Topics

[Cable Data Selector Form](#) ⁴⁷⁰

4.1.3 Dialogs

4.1.3.1 Application Menu Dialogs

4.1.3.1.1 New Project Wizard



Application Menu > **New Project...**

Commandline: np

Explanation

WireCAD Projects are a loosely coupled collection of files, folders and databases. The New Project Wizard will guide you through the steps of creating a new Project with several different options for different database types.

- [Choose Database Page Options](#) ^[235]
- [Name, Description, Location Page Options](#) ^[236]
- [Database Host Page Options](#) ^[238]
- Project Settings - Basic
- Project Settings - Advanced

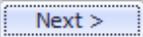
- Project Settings - Locations
- [Finalization](#)^[238]

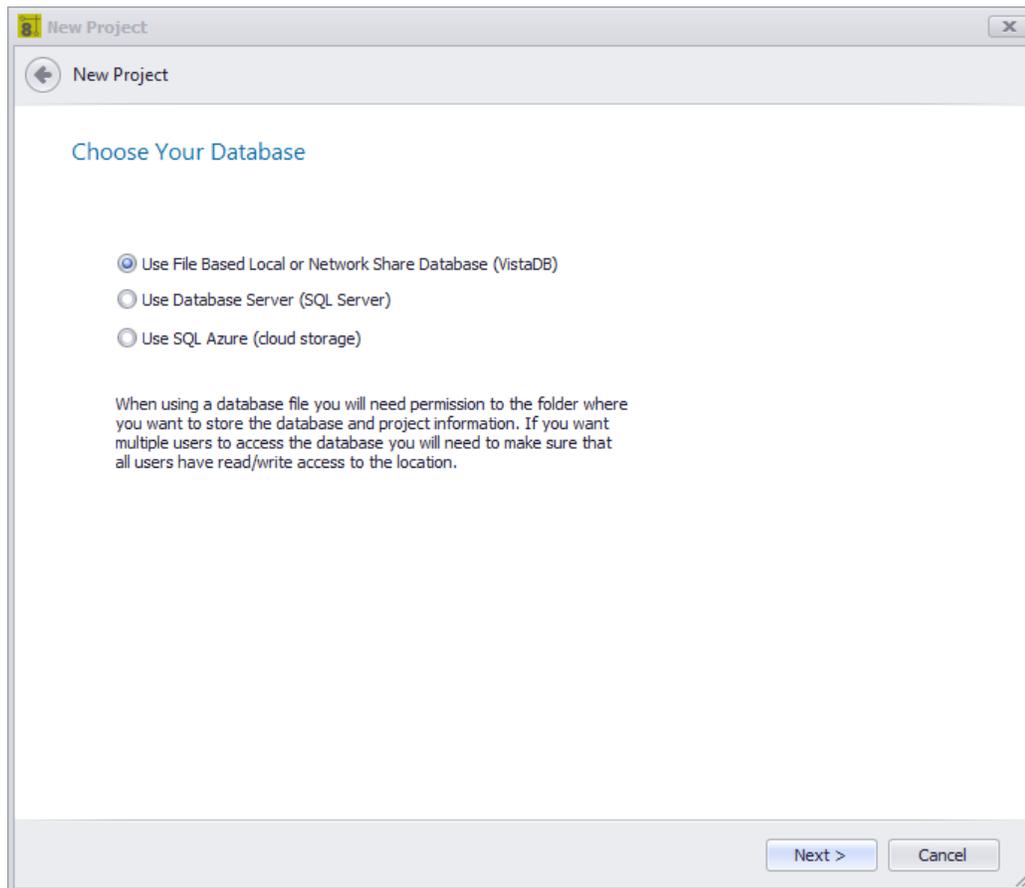
Related Topics

[Create a new Project](#)^[38]

[Create a new SQL Project](#)^[183]

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Navigate Forward	
Navigate Backward	



Explanation

Related Topics

[Choose your Database Type](#)^[117]

Choose Database Page Options

Item	Description
Use File Based Local or Network Share Database (VISTADB)	File based databases.
Use Database Server (SQL Server)	You will need the host name and log in info to proceed.
Use SQL Azure (cloud storage)	You will need a Microsoft Azure account for this option. Don't have one? Contact us. We can help.

New Project

← New Project

Project Name and Location

Name:

Description:

Project Files Path: C:\Users\Public\Documents ...

Database File Location: ...

Project Lead Person:

Project Path:

Next > Cancel

Explanation

Name, describe and locate the project.

NOTE: SQL, and SQL Azure do not like project names that start with a number.

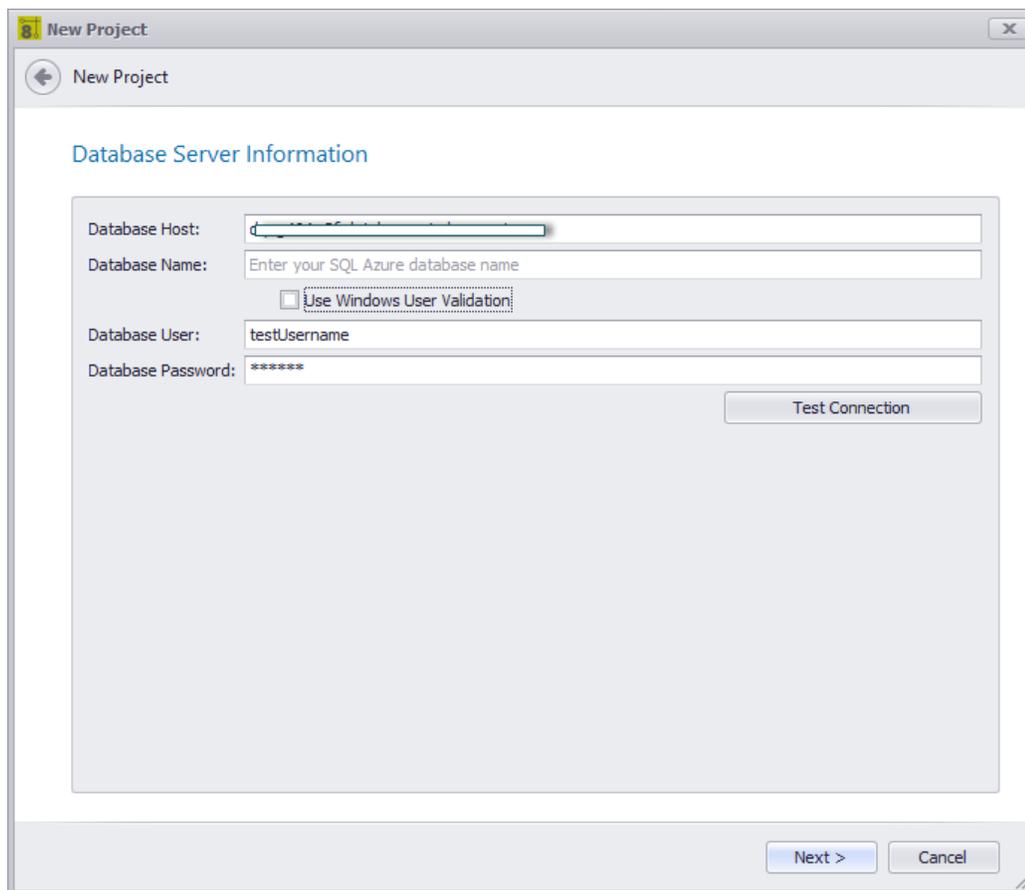
Related Topics

[Default Project Location](#) ²⁶⁷

Name, Description, Location Page Options

Item	Description
------	-------------

Name	50 Characters max. Must not have any operating system illegal characters. We also recommend not using the ['] apostrophe.
Description	Required
Project Files Path	Pulled from the Settings, you can change it here.
Project Lead Person	Who is in charge here.



The screenshot shows a 'New Project' dialog box with a 'Database Server Information' section. The fields are as follows:

- Database Host: [Empty text box]
- Database Name: [Enter your SQL Azure database name]
- Use Windows User Validation:
- Database User: testUsername
- Database Password: [Masked with asterisks]

Buttons: 'Test Connection', 'Next >', and 'Cancel'.

Explanation

How do we log in to the SQL Server. There is a subtle distinction to be made between SQL And SQL Azure:

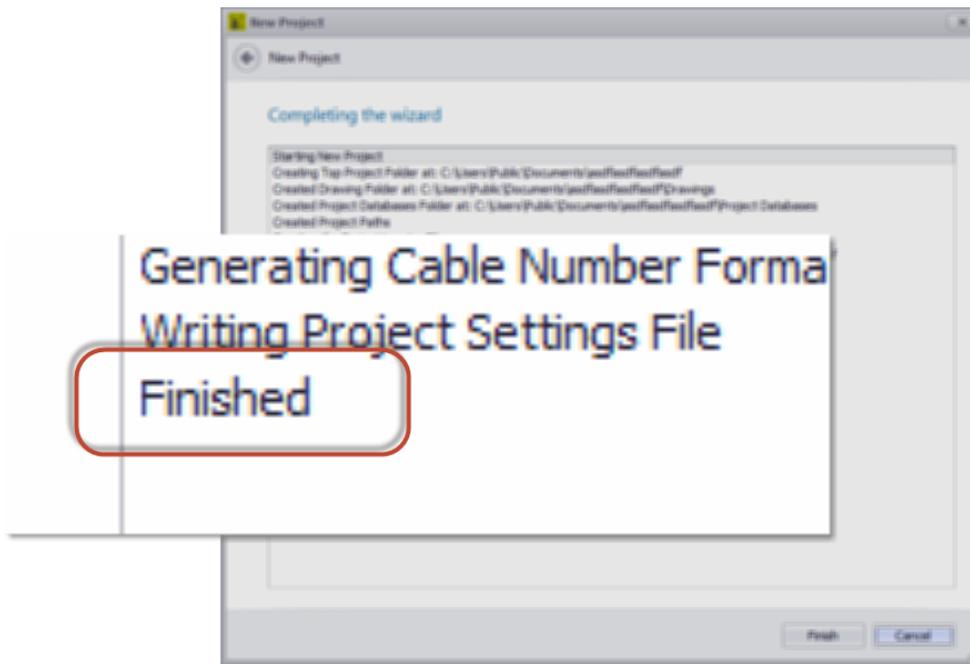
- SQL Server the database name will be the Project Name.
- SQL Azure the database name will be the name you gave your SQL Azure database. We will create a schema on that database with the project name as the schema name.

Related Topics

[Choose your Database Type](#)¹¹⁷

Database Host Page Options

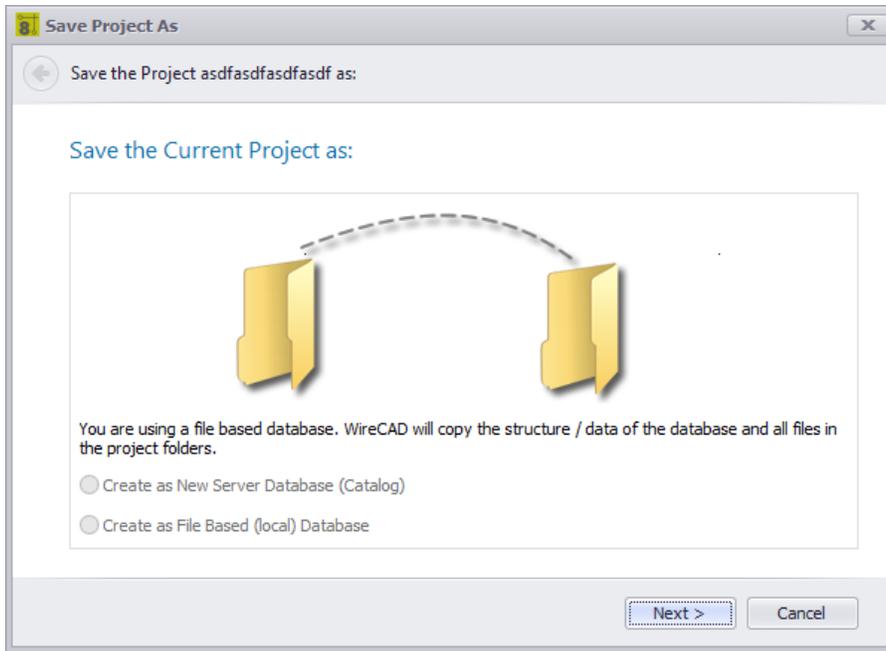
Item	Description
Host Name	The host name and instance of your SQL Server
Database Name	The database name. See the explanation above.
Use Windows Security	Not valid on SQL Azure.
User Name and Password	
Test	Can we connect?



Finalization

Clicking Finish starts the project creation process. Make sure that at the end the log tells you that it finished. If not the project was not properly created and you may experience errors later.

4.1.3.1.2 Project Save As



Application Menu > **Save Project As ...**

Commandline: save project as

Explanation

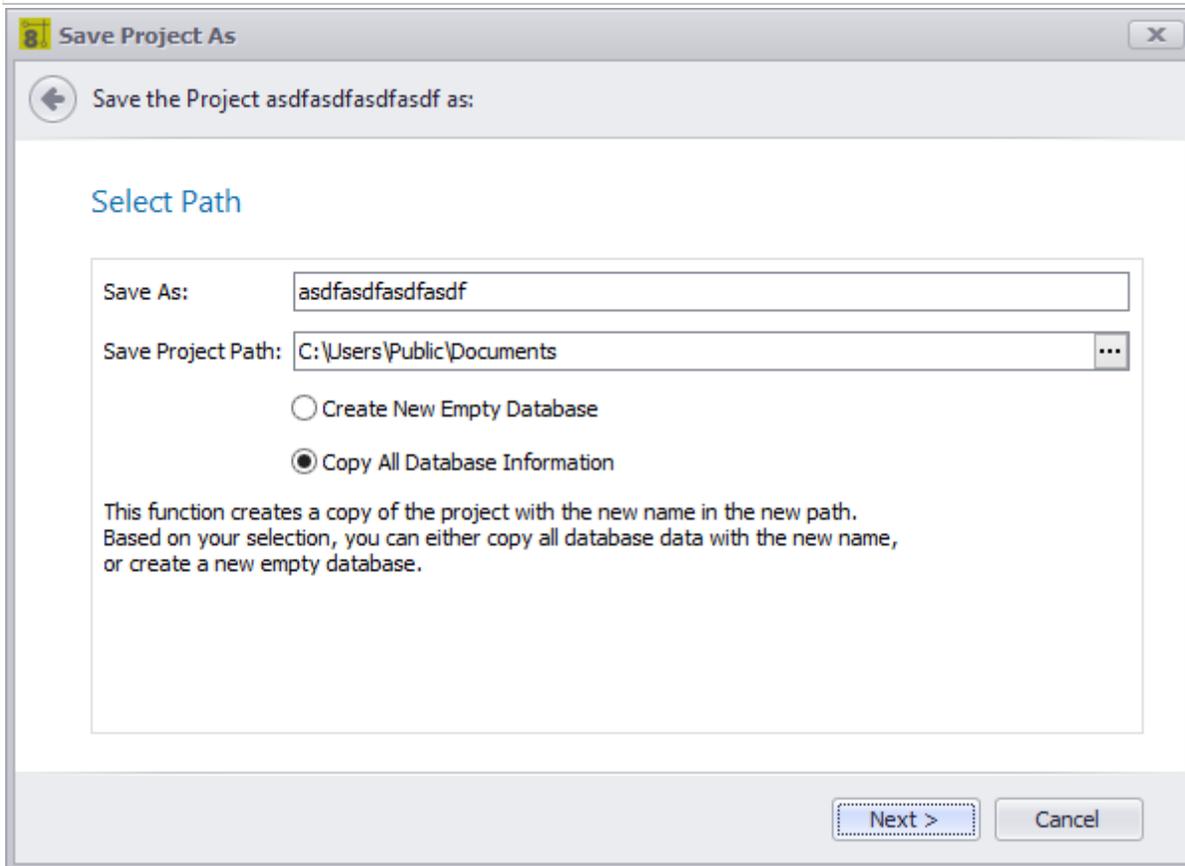
This tool allows you to save a project as a new name in a new location. SQL projects may be saved as new SQL databases or file based databases. A File Based database may only be saved as a file based database.

Related Topics

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Navigate Forward	

Navigate Backward	
Create a New Server Database	SQL Project Only.
Create as File Based (local) Database	



8 Save Project As [X]

Save the Project asdfasdfsdf as:

Select Path

Save As: asdfasdfsdf

Save Project Path: C:\Users\Public\Documents ...

Create New Empty Database

Copy All Database Information

This function creates a copy of the project with the new name in the new path. Based on your selection, you can either copy all database data with the new name, or create a new empty database.

Next > Cancel

Explanation

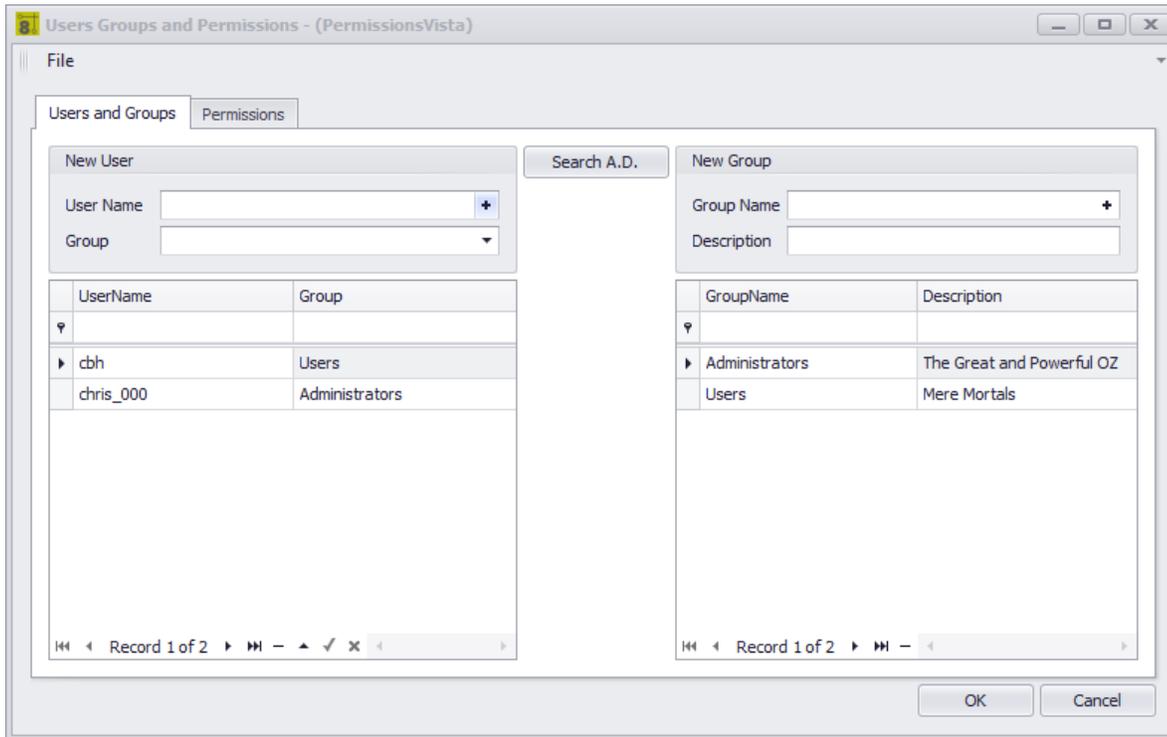
Select the location and whether we copy the data from the database.

Related Topics

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Save As	Follow file naming conventions.
Project Path	
Create New Empty Database	
Copy All Data	

4.1.3.1.3 Manage Security



Application Menu > Security Tools > Manage Security ...

Commandline: security

Explanation

Administrators can manage users, groups and permissions. If WireCAD Security is enabled (see related topics). The person that enabled the Security option is the Administrator (the Great and Powerful Oz). All other users will be added automatically to the Users (mere mortals) group. Oz may:

- Change the group to which the user belongs.
- Create new groups.
- Modified group permissions.
- Create other Ozes.

So to be clear. Users belong to Groups. Groups have Permissions.

NOTE: No action is required to add a user. They simply need to open WireCAD. If their user profile does not yet exist in the WireCAD Security database it will be add to the Users group.

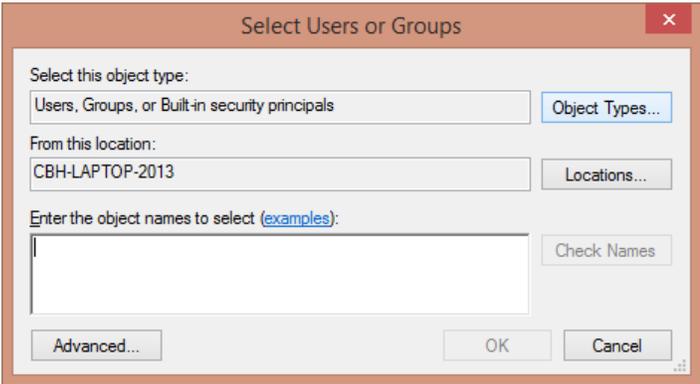
NOTE: Oz can proactively add users by searching the Active Directory and adding the user to the group of his choosing.

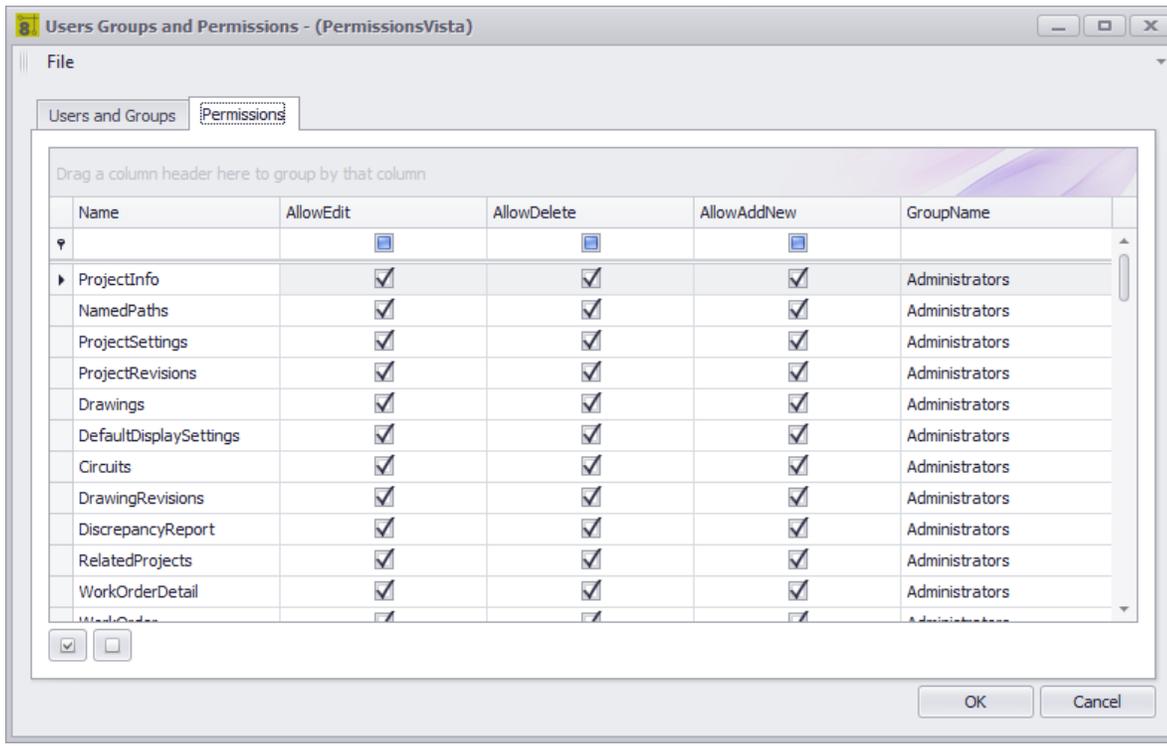
Related Topics

[Application Setting - WireCAD Security](#)^[264]

[Application Setup Wizard](#)^[258]

Users and Groups Tab Options

Item	Description
New User	Create a new user and assign to a group
New Group	Create a new Group and associate Permissions set. After creating the new Group, switch to the Permissions tab and set the permissions on the collections and drawings.
Search Active Directory	 <p>The Standard AD Search Box</p>
User Grid	Assign the User to a Group
Groups Grid	Describe the group



Explanation

Each data collection in WireCAD has Edit, Delete, and Create permissions. This grid enumerates each collection for each group.

Related Topics

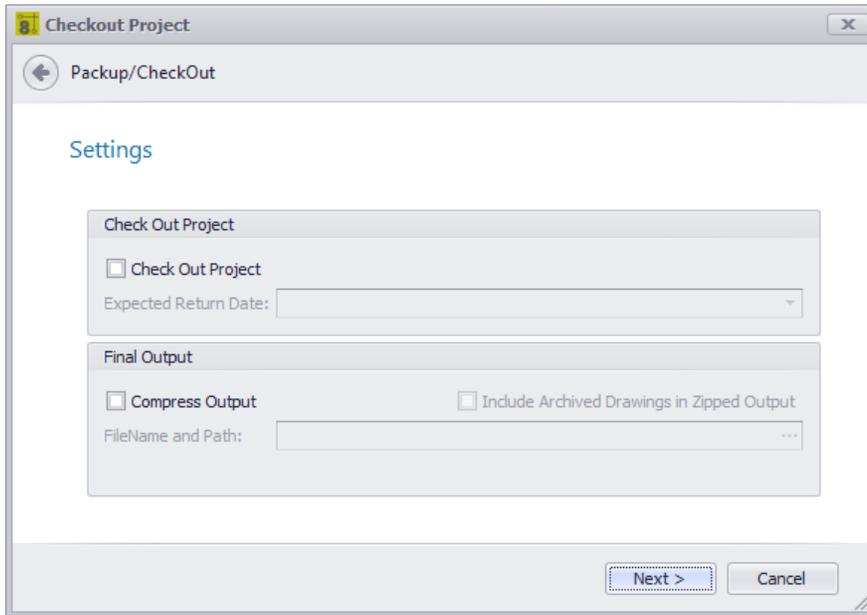
[Grid Basics](#) ^[79]

Permissions Tab Options

Item	Description
Collection Name	Obvious.
AllowEdit	
AllowDelete	
AllowAddNew	

GroupName	You may find it handy to filter by group name then set the permissions for the group.
Select All	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Clear Selection	

4.1.3.1.4 Packup / Checkout



Application Menu > Check In/Out > Pack up /Check Out ...

Commandline: packup

Explanation

A WireCAD project is a loosely coupled group of files, databases and settings. The global database is maintain separately from the project database, and drawings may have linked images. In order to move the project to another machine we will need to gather all of the resources used to create the project into a central location (the project folder).

The Packup / Checkout Tool performs the following functions:

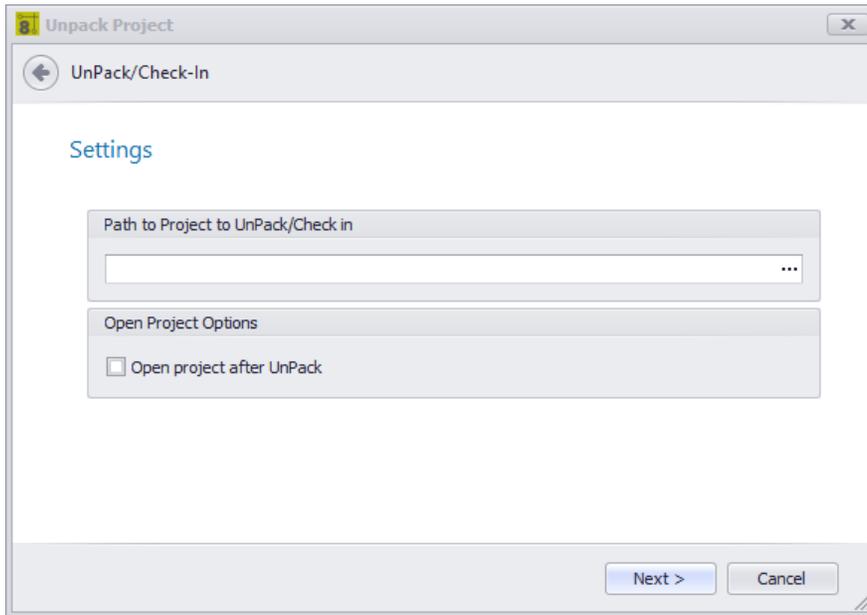
- Copy a file based version of the Global Database into the Project\Project Databases folder and sync it with the SQL Server version if necessary.
- Copy all linked images to the drawings directories.
- If check-out the flag the project as read only.
- If compress the zip all the project folder items into a single zipped file with the project_name.zip

NOTE: This process can take some time on large projects.

Related Topics[Moving Projects](#)¹⁰⁸***Dialog Options***

Item	Description
Check Out Project	Flag the Project Read Only. This is useful if the project is going out into the field for commissioning. The version that stays in the office should not be edited.
Expected Return Date	Let the people in the office know when you think you will have the project checked in.
Compress Output	Zip it.

4.1.3.1.5 Unpack Project



Application Menu > Check In/Out > Un Pack ...

Commandline: `unpack`

Explanation

The complementary function to the Pack Up is the Un Pack. This function performs the following:

- Unzip the compressed file (if necessary).
- Sync the local Global Database with the one found in the incoming Project Databases folder.
- Open the project for use.

NOTE: This process can take some time on large projects.

Prerequisites

A project that has been Packed Up. Using the Pack Up / Check Out tool.

No project can be open or the tool will not run.

Related Topics

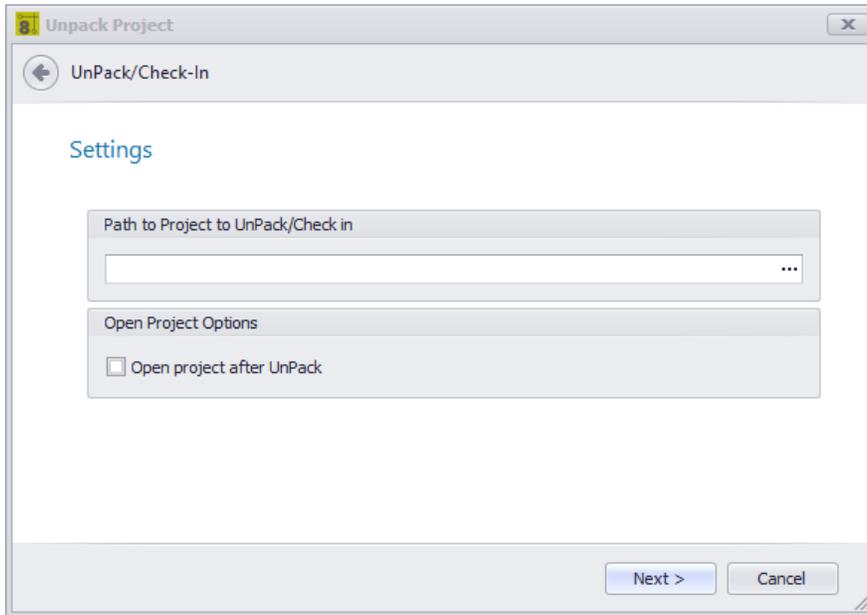
[Pack Up / Check Out](#)²⁴⁶

[Moving Projects](#) 

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Project Path	Browse to the zipped file or the .wc6plf file
Open project after unpack	

4.1.3.1.6 Check in Project



Application Menu > Check In/Out > Check In...

Commandline: packup

Explanation

The complementary function to the Check Out is Check In. This function performs the following:

- Unzip the compressed file (if necessary).
- Sync the local Global Database with the one found in the incoming Project Databases folder.
- Syncs the Project Database of the incoming project with the location database.
- Overwrite all drawings with the incoming ones.
- Remove Read Only flag.

NOTE: This process can take some time on large projects.

Prerequisites

A project that has been Checked Out. Using the Pack Up / Check Out tool.

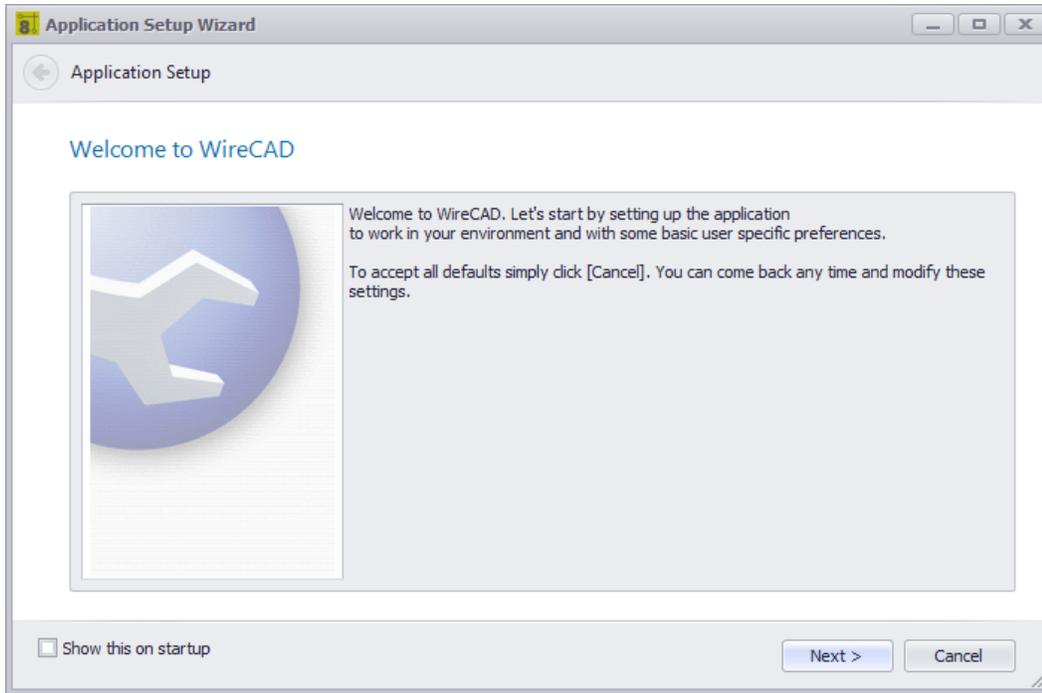
The Checked Out local project must be open before this tool will run.

The project names of the local and incoming projects must match or the tool will fail.

Related Topics[Pack Up / Check Out](#)^[246][Moving Projects](#)^[108]***Dialog Options***

Item	Description
Project Path	Browse to the zipped file or the .wc6plf file
Open project after unpack	

4.1.3.1.7 Application Setup Wizard



Application Menu > Application Setup Wizard...

Commandline: showappsettings

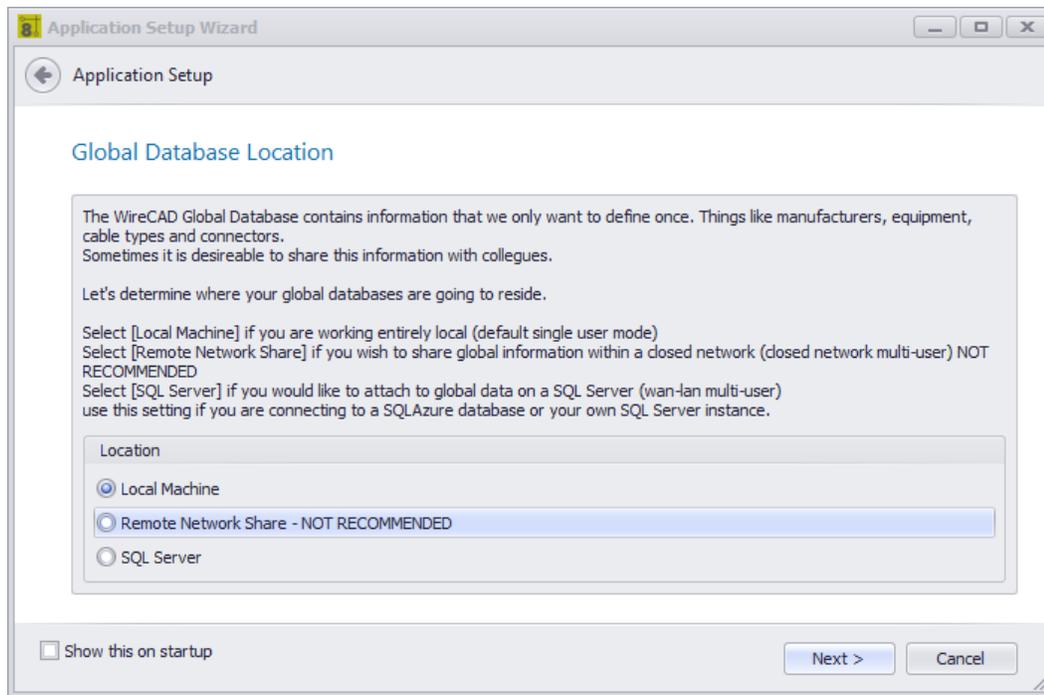
Explanation

This wizard runs once at the start of WireCAD. You can always run it again to change the settings, but most of the settings in the wizard are contained in the Settings dialog.

- [Global Database Location Page Options](#) ^[253]
- [Database Path Page Options](#) ^[254]
- [Database Host Info Page Options](#) ^[255]
- [Create Tables and Add Data Page Options](#) ^[256]
- [WireCAD Community Server Contribution Mode Page Options](#) ^[257]
- [Use WireCAD Security Setting Page Options](#) ^[258]
- [Found Previous WireCAD Version](#) ^[259]

Dialog Options

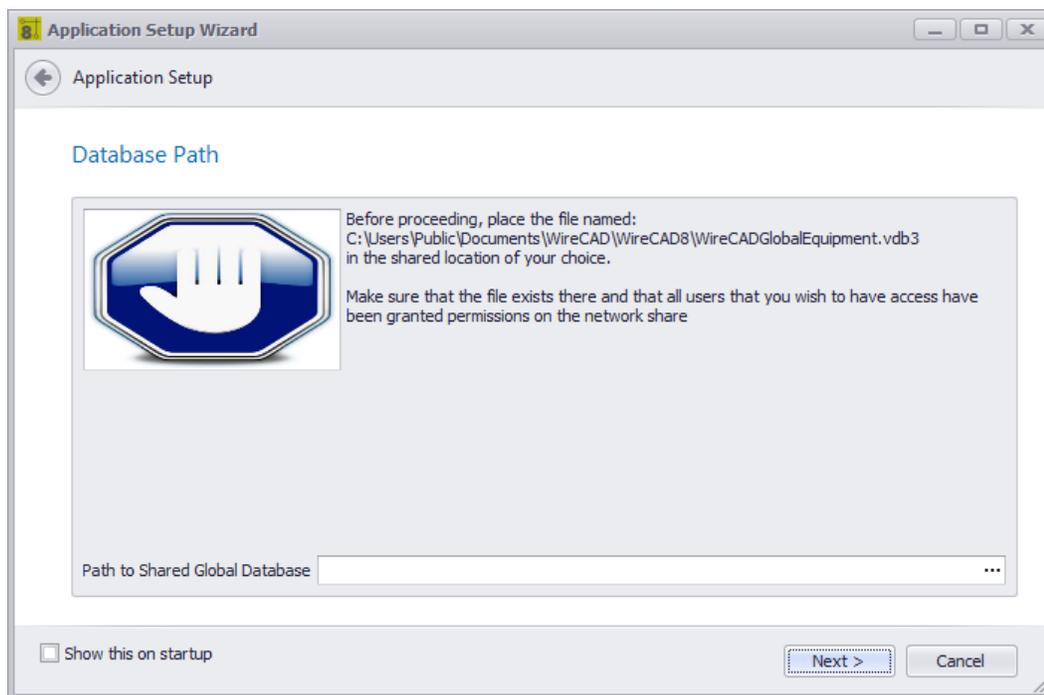
Item	Description
Navigate Forward	
Navigate Backward	
Show This Again	Show this dialog again.



Global Database Location Page Options

Item	Description
Local Machine	The default location is c:\users\public\WireCAD\WireCADx\WireCADGlobalEquipment.vdb3. You may rename the file in order to better organize your global data by client. See this topic on the Global Database Location ^[266] .

Remote Network Storage	This is not recommended but is possible. Why do we do this? Well we hate to limit you. Here are the ramifications of using file based storage over a network: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The file is not network fault tolerant like SQL Server.• Data can become locked and in some cases corrupt.• You may find yourself having to Pack (compact and repair) the database if you get locked out of it.
SQL Server	This is the best option for shared storage, but you lose portability.



Database Path Page Options

Show if the first selection is Remote Network Storage

Enter the Path to the WireCADGlobalEquipment.vdb3

Application Setup Wizard

Application Setup

Where is Your Database

Enter the database server host name and instance.

Create stand-alone database
 Use existing database. Create global db using schema name

Host: localhost

Global Database Name: WireCADGlobalEquipment

Schema Name: WireCADGlobalData

Use Windows Security

Database Login

User Name: testUsername

Password: *****

Test Connection

Show this on startup

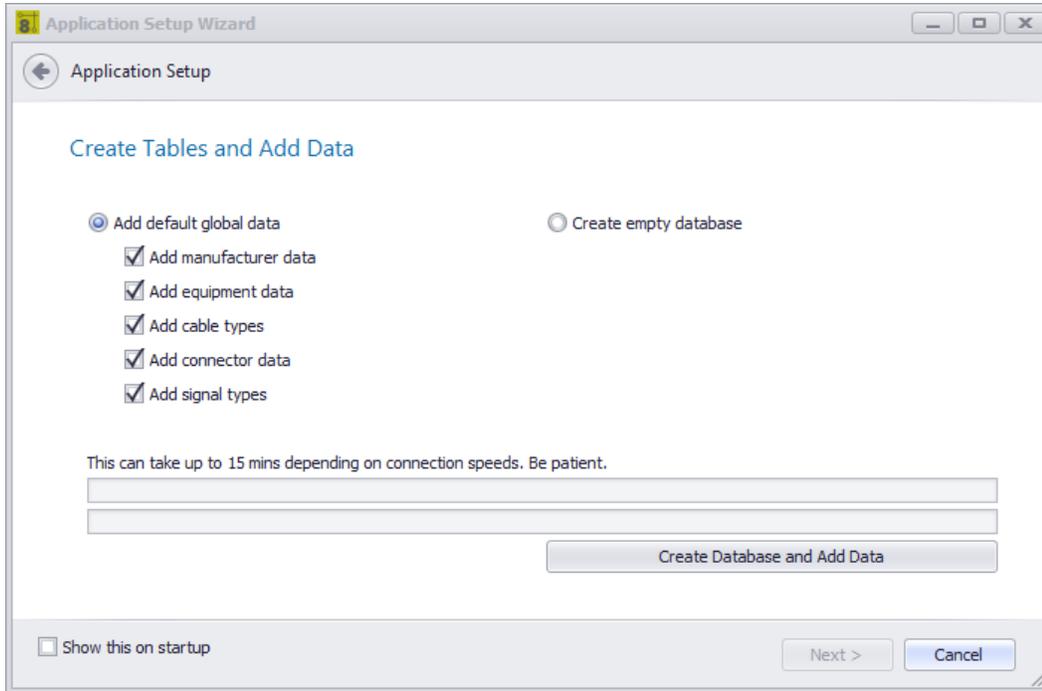
Next > Cancel

Show only if the initial selection is SQL Server.

Database Host Info Page Options

Item	Description
Create stand-alone database	
Use existing database. Create global db using schema name.	
Host	
Global Database Name	
Schema Name	
Use Windows Security	
User Name	
Password	

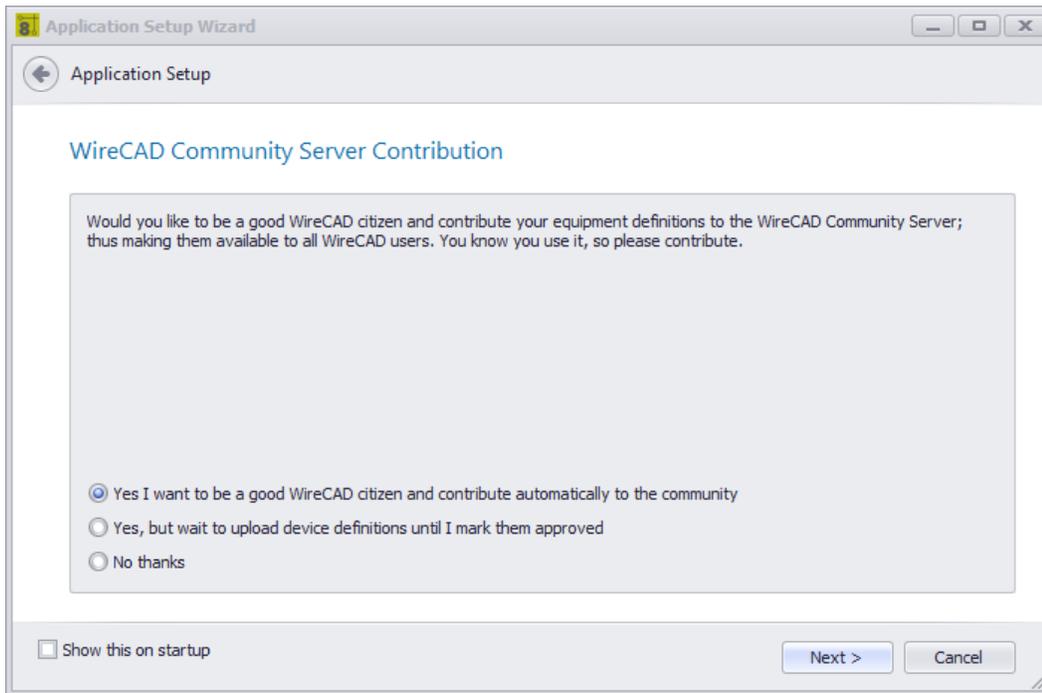
Test



Shown only if the SQL Server Option is selected.

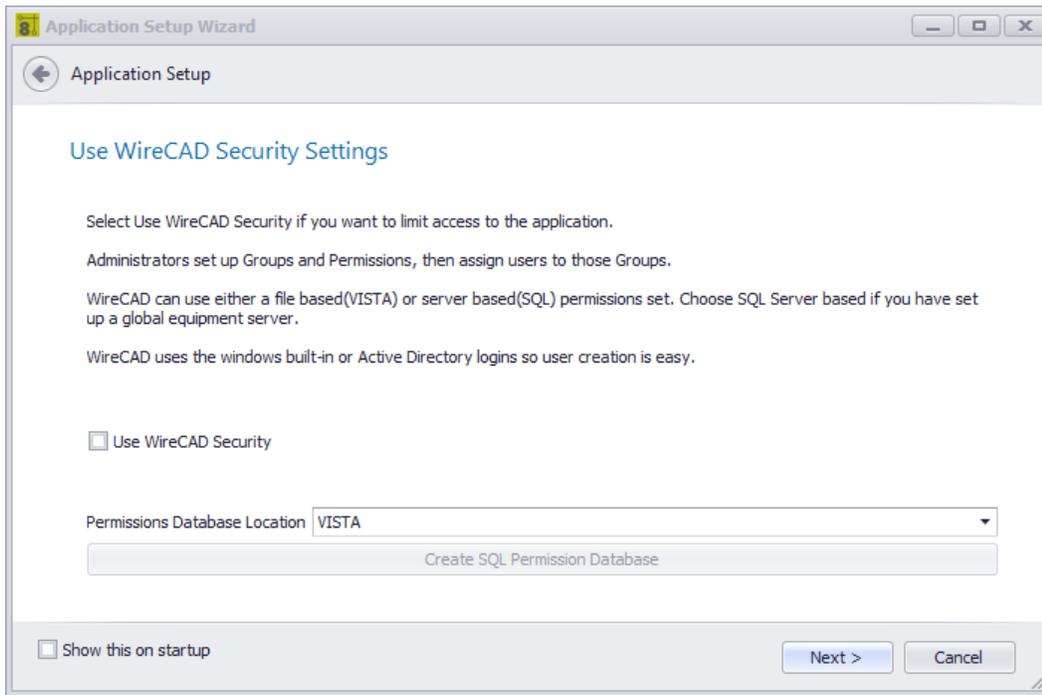
Create Tables and Add Data Page Options

Item	Description
Add default global data	Create the database on the host and add the selected default data.
Create empty database	Create the database on the host with no data.
Which data to add	
Create Database and Add Data	Do It!



WireCAD Community Server Contribution Mode Page Options

Item	Description
Yes I want to contribute	
Yes but wait until I check the Approved field	
No Thanks	You can still manually upload from the Equipment Library in this mode.



Explanation

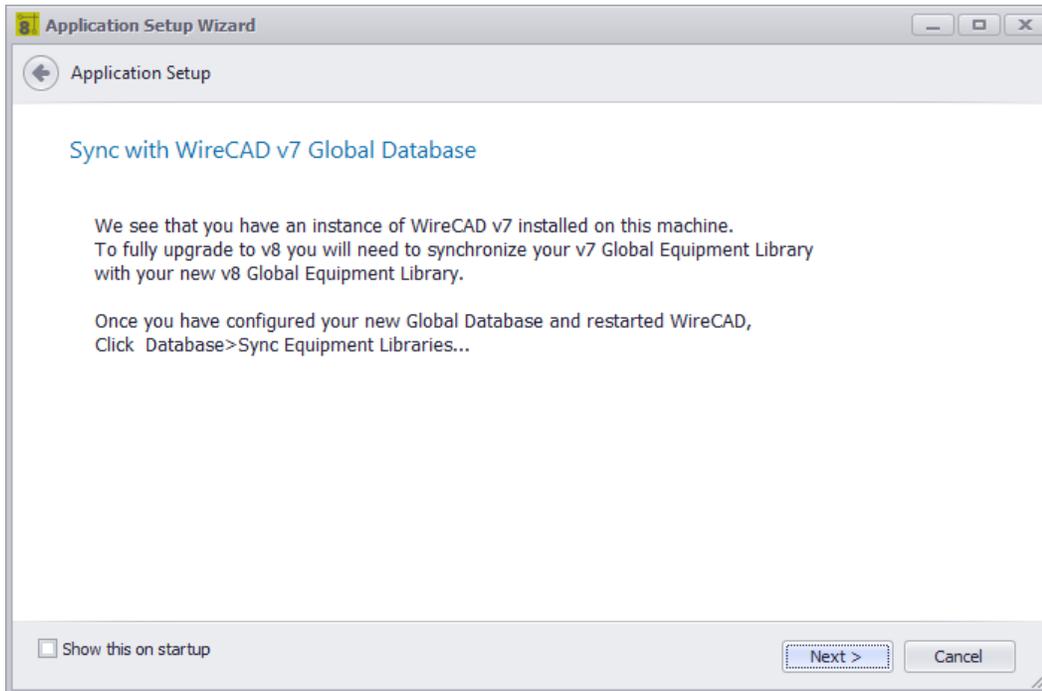
WireCAD Security is used to restrict user access to key application sections and functions. If enabled, the user launching WireCAD will be subject to the rules of the group to which they belong. The user that initiates WireCAD security will be the only Administrator and will need to assign all other user permissions. This is managed through the [Manage Security](#) ^[242] dialog.

Use WireCAD Security Setting Page Options

Item	Description
Use Security	
Database Type	VISTADB - while you can use VISTADB as the security database it is only application to this machine. SQL - we will create the permissions database on your SQL Server using the SQL host and login information.

**Create SQL Permissions
Database**

Do It!



Explanation

We found a WireCAD previous version. In order to use the work that you have already done you will need to synchronize with the previous version Global Database. There are many variables that can be configured to locate the Global Database elsewhere. When you finish the Application Setup Wizard restart WireCAD then launch the Database >Sync Global Database tool and set the remote database to look at your previous instance.

Related Topics

[Synchronizing with Another Global Database](#)^[112]

[Sync Global Database dialog](#)^[394]

Found Previous WireCAD Version Page Options

None

4.1.3.1.8 The Settings Dialog

Application Menu > Settings**Commandline: set*****Explanation***

The Settings dialog is comprised of the following sections:

- Application - settings that determine the behaviour of WireCAD for this machine.
 - [Basic](#)^[263]
 - [WireCAD Security](#)^[264]
 - [Global Database Location](#)^[266]
 - [Support Paths](#)^[267]
 - [Organization](#)^[270]
 - [Todo List](#)^[271]
- User - settings specific to your user profile on this machine.
 - [Basic](#)^[272]
 - [Projects List](#)^[274]
 - [Drawing](#)^[276]
 - [Drawing \(advanced\)](#)^[278]
 - [Command Line Shortcuts](#)^[280]
 - [Enterprise CMS \(ENT Only\)](#)^[281]
- Project - settings specific to the current project.
 - [Basic](#)^[282]
 - [Advanced](#)^[284]
 - [Locations](#)^[286]
 - [Enterprise CMS](#)^[287]
 - [Export Settings](#)^[289]

NOTE: These are the stock basic settings panels. Third party developers may register their own settings panels. See their documentation.

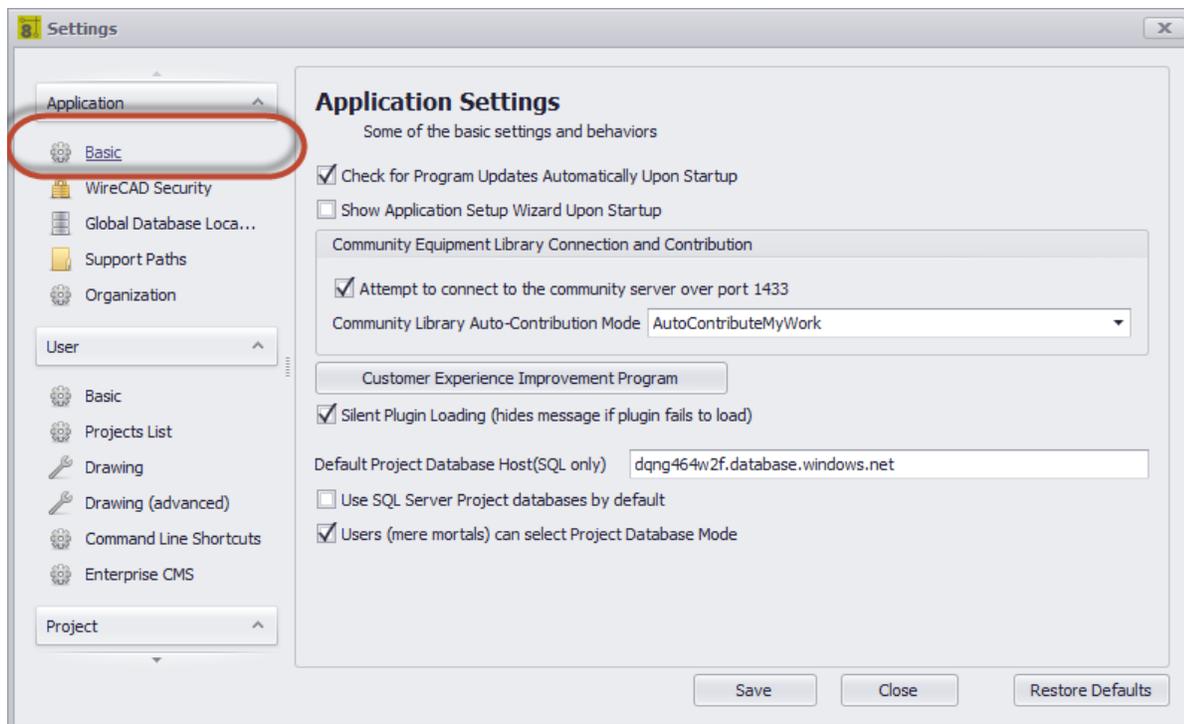
Prerequisites

None

Related Topics

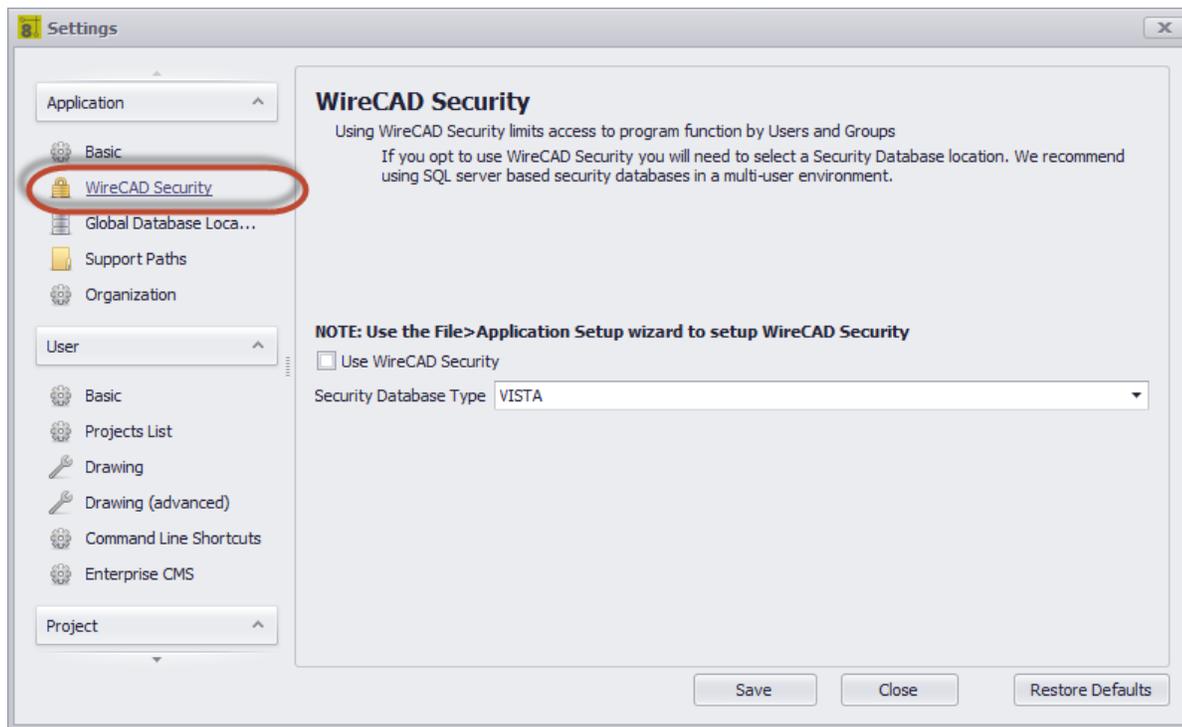
Dialog Options

Item	Description
Save	Commit your changes and issue a SettingsChanged command to the application.
Close	Do nothing and discard your changes.
Restore Defaults	Restore the defaults of the current settings panel.

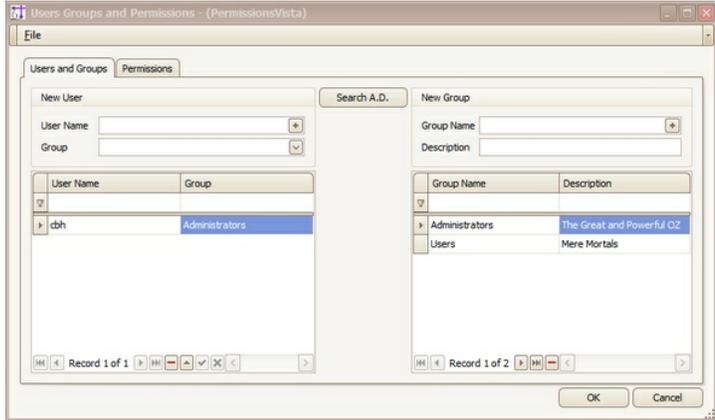


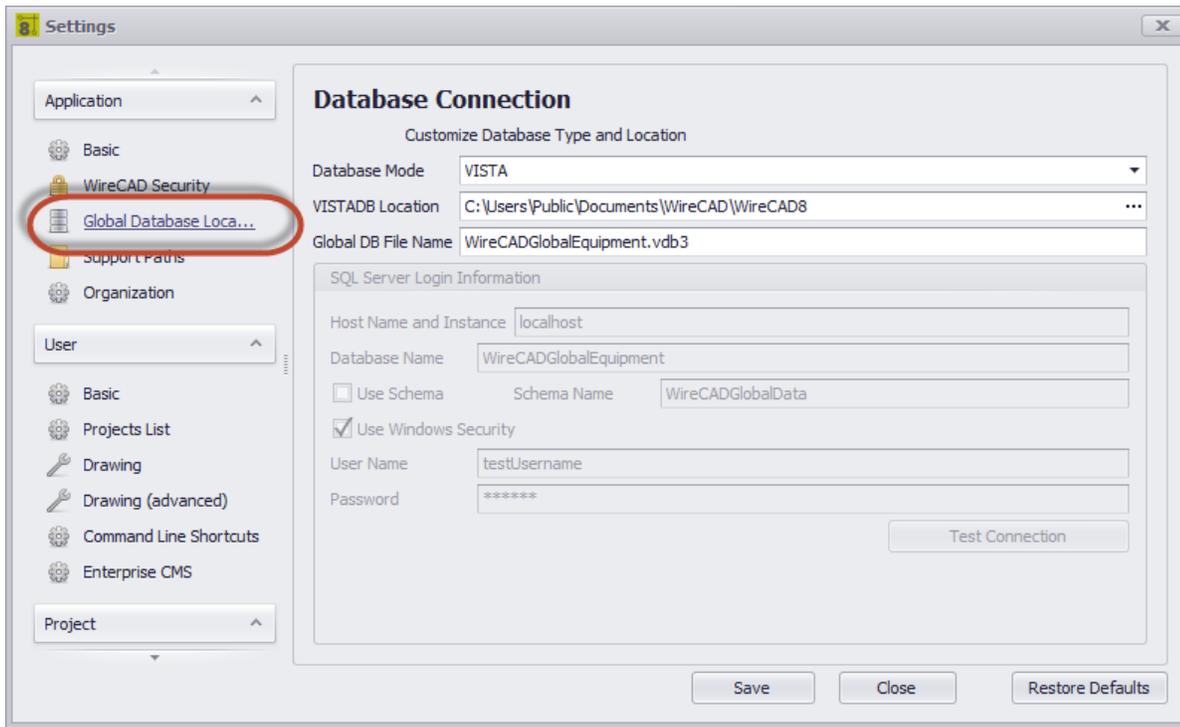
Application - Basic Panel Options

Item	Description
Check for Program Updates Automatically on Startup	If updates are available you will see a banner pop up in the lower right-hand corner of the screen.
Show Application Setup Wizard on Startup	This is usually unchecked except the first run of the application. You can always start the Application Setup Wizard by clicking Application Menu > Application Setup Wizard .
Community Server Contribution	How will you contribute to the WireCAD Community ?
Customer Experience Improvement Program	You must opt in to the CEIP . We will then gather usage and error data. The generic data will be uploaded to our servers and aggregated so we can bring you a better application.
Silent Plugin Load	Hide all error messages on startup.
Default Project Database Host	Applies only to SQL projects. Presets the New Project Wizard
Use SQL Server Project Databases by Default	Presets the New Project Wizard
Users (mere mortals) can select Project Database Mode	Some organizations may wish to limit selection of project database type.



Application - WireCAD Security Panel Options

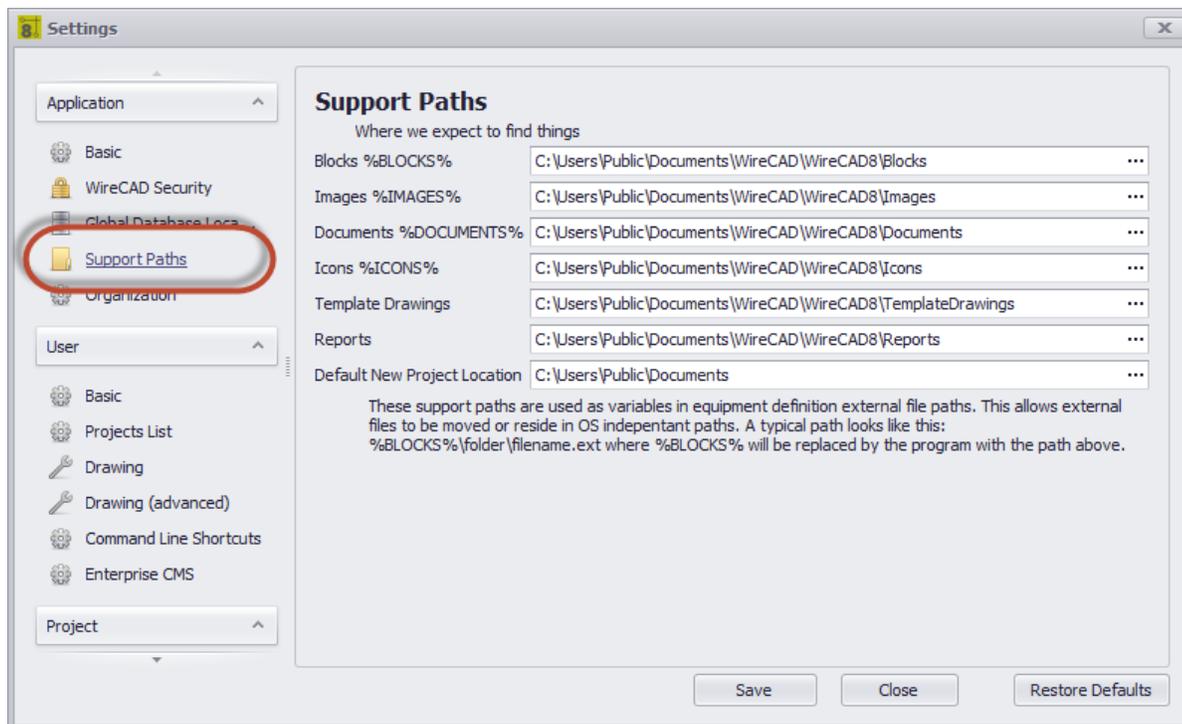
Item	Description
Use WireCAD Security	<p>Enable Security. When enabled the WireCAD security system uses the current login to determine program access.</p> <p>If your user is a member of the Administrators group you will be able to control the access of other users via the Application Menu > Security > Manage Security... dialog.</p> 
Database Type	<p>Typically you will only use security in a multi-user environment with a SQL host, but the capability exists to use file based VistaDB databases.</p>



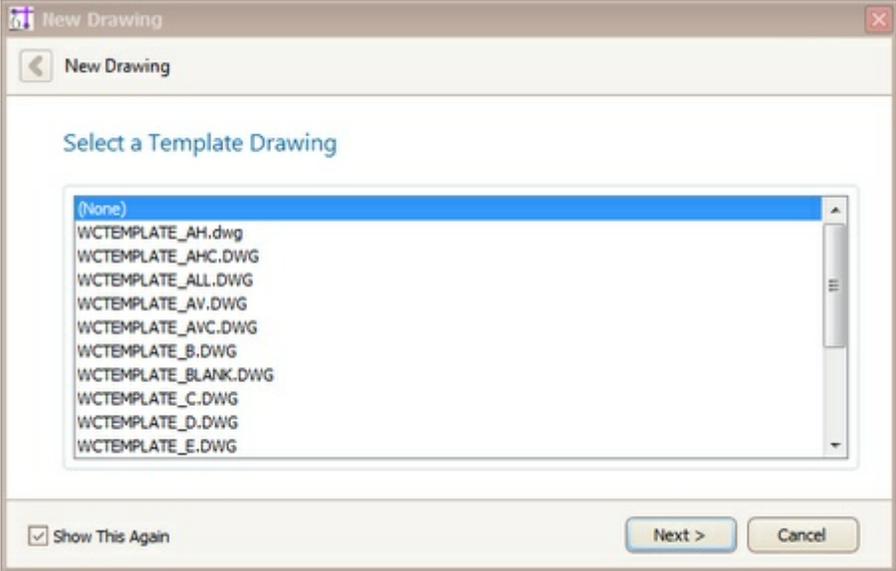
Application - Global Database Location Panel Options

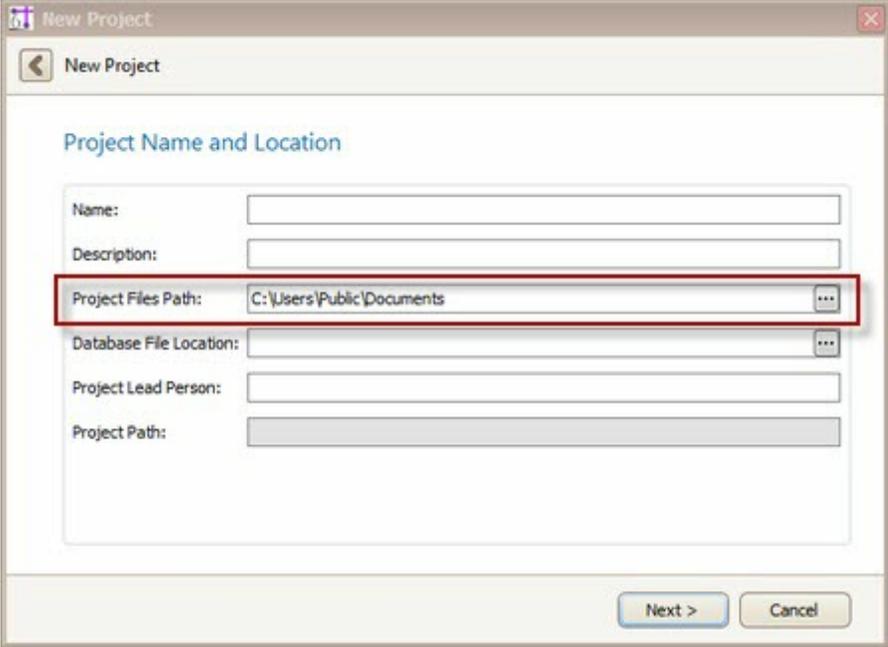
Item	Description
Database Mode	VISTA/SQL NOTE: SQL will work for SQL AZURE as well. We will need the database name and schema name.
VISTADB Location	Path to the VISTADB file that is your WireCADGlobalEquipment.vdb3 file.
Global DB File Name	Note that this is the default name given to the global database file but you may change it.
SQL Server Login Info	
Host Name and Instance	This can be a fully qualified path, ip address, or host name.
Database Name	The name of the global database to connect to. This is WireCADGlobalEquipment by default but you may choose to rename it.

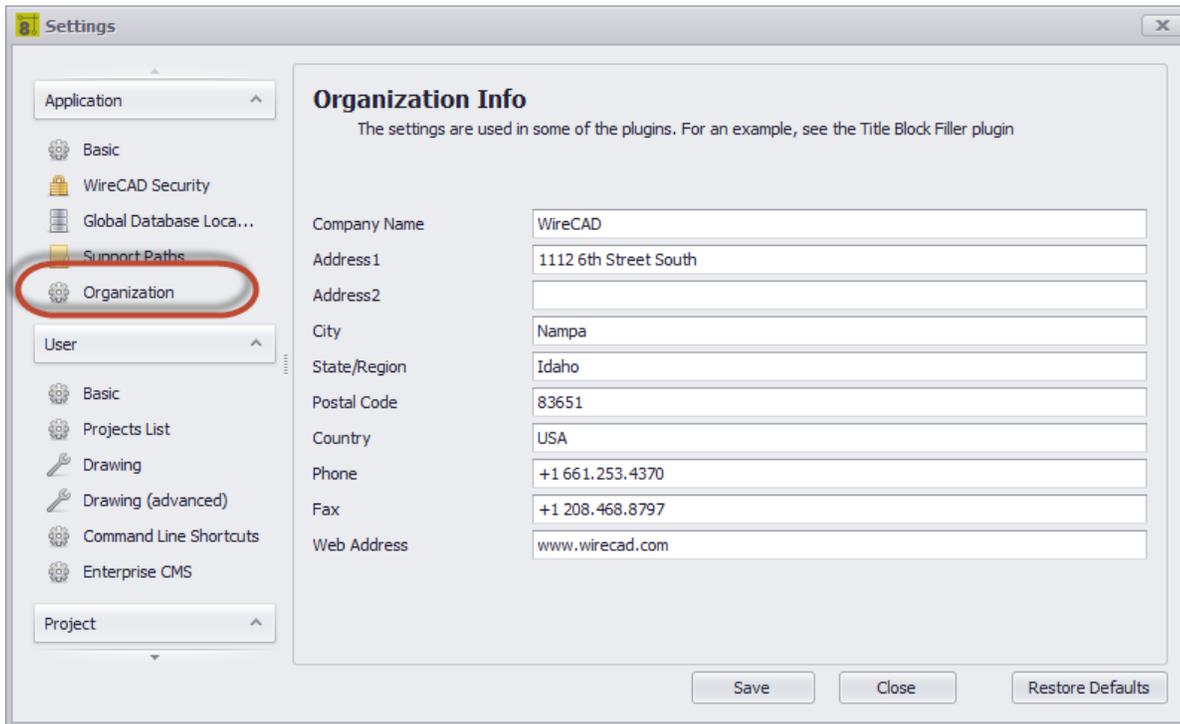
Item	Description
Use Schema	WireCAD v8 supports multiple schema in the same database file. This is useful if you are using a cloud based SQL Server service that charges by the database. You can have a schema for your global database and one for each of your project databases. All contained within the same database file.
Schema Name	
Use Window Security	Use this if you wish Windows security to manage the login. This will not work with SQL Azure.
User Name	
Password	
Test Connection	Test to see if you can connect and have the appropriate privileges.



Application - Support Paths Panel Options

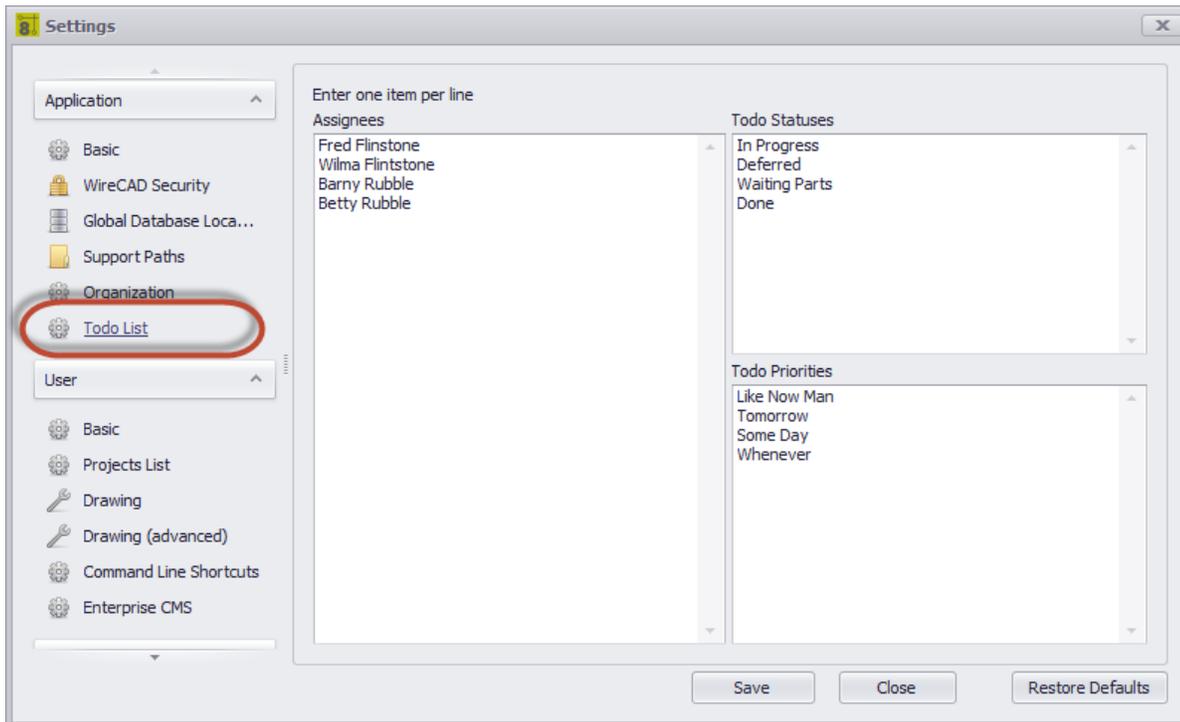
Item	Description
Block %BLOCKS%	The path that will replace the %BLOCKS% variable in the equipment library.
Images %IMAGES%	The path that will replace the %IMAGES% variable in the equipment library.
Documents %DOCUMENTS%	The path that will replace the %DOCUMENTS% variable in the equipment library.
Icons %CONS%	The path that will replace the %CONS% variable in the equipment library.
Template Drawings	<p>The path to the Template Drawings folder. This is the folder where Template Drawings are saved when using the File > Save As Template Drawing function is used and the folder that the New Drawing Wizard searches to fill the Templates list:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "New Drawing" with a list of template drawing files. The files listed are: (None), WCTEMPLATE_AH.dwg, WCTEMPLATE_AHC.DWG, WCTEMPLATE_ALL.DWG, WCTEMPLATE_AV.DWG, WCTEMPLATE_AVC.DWG, WCTEMPLATE_B.DWG, WCTEMPLATE_BLANK.DWG, WCTEMPLATE_C.DWG, WCTEMPLATE_D.DWG, and WCTEMPLATE_E.DWG. At the bottom of the dialog, there is a checkbox labeled "Show This Again" which is checked, and two buttons: "Next >" and "Cancel".</p>
Reports	The path to the top reports folder. This is a recursive search and will enumerate all subfolders and files.

Item	Description
Default New Project Location	<p>Presets the New Project Wizard.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a 'New Project' dialog box with the following fields and values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Name: [Empty]Description: [Empty]Project Files Path: C:\Users\Public\Documents (highlighted)Database File Location: [Empty]Project Lead Person: [Empty]Project Path: [Empty] <p>Buttons: Next >, Cancel</p>



Application - Organization Panel Options

This one's self-explanatory

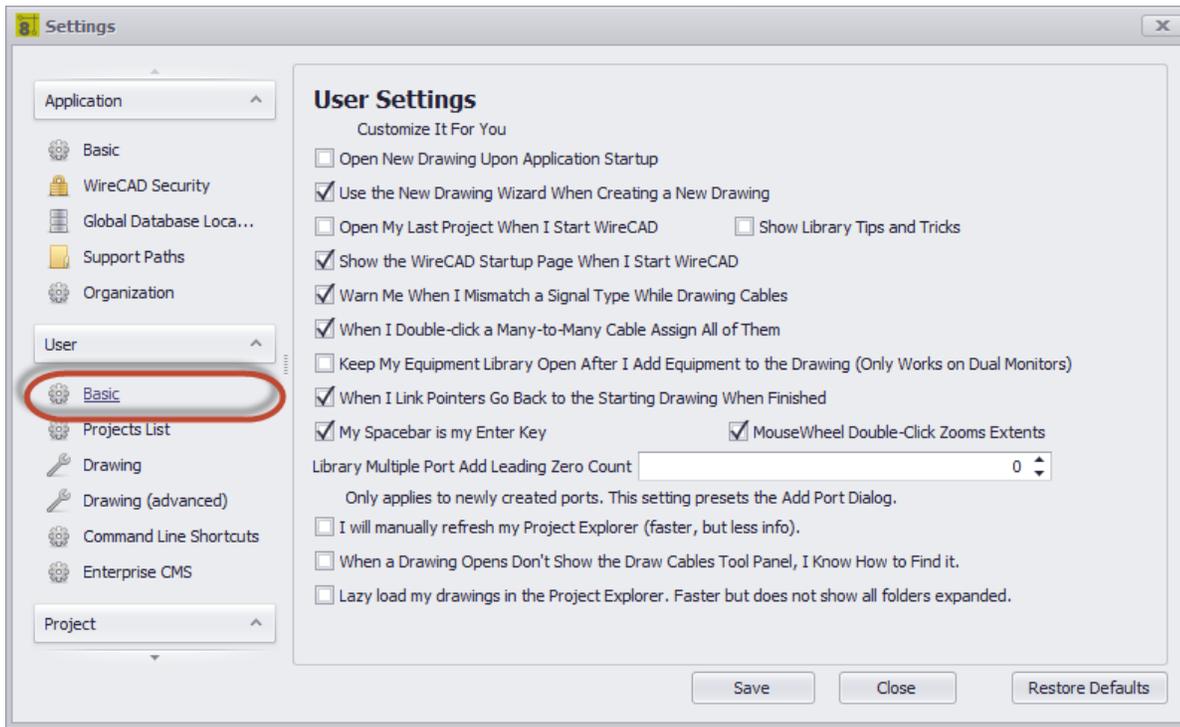


Explanation

Sets the dropdowns in the Project Todo List

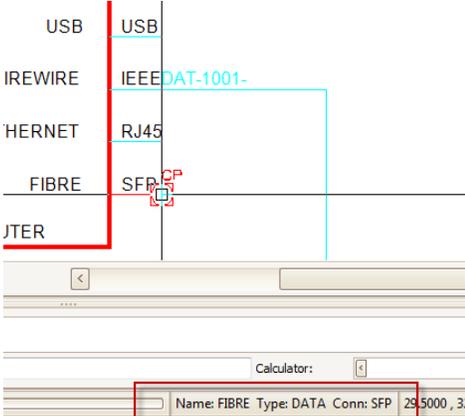
Application - Todo Panel Options

Item	Description
Assignees	List of people to whom a task may be assigned.
Statuses	List of todo item statuses. Modify this to suit your needs
Priorities	List of priorities. Again, make it fit your needs.

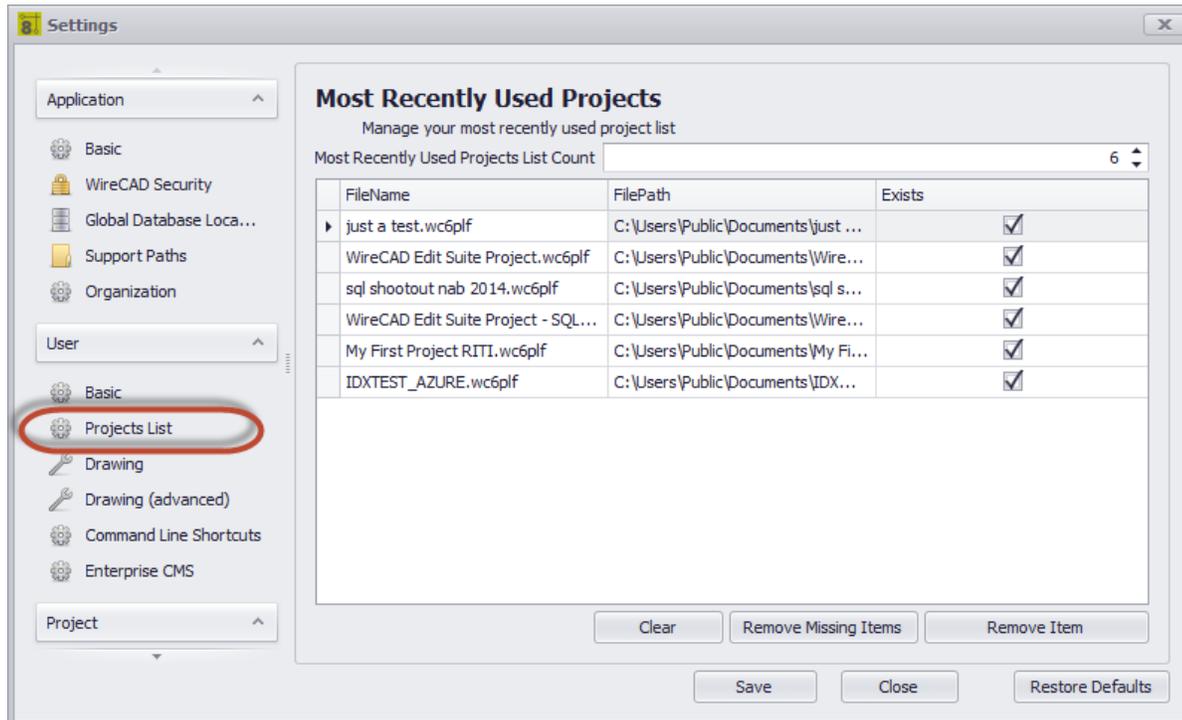


User - Basic Panel Options

Item	Description
Open New Drawing Upon Application Startup	Opens a blank new drawing when WireCAD starts.
Use the New Drawing Wizard	Shows the New Drawing Wizard when you click File > New. Allows the use of template drawings. If set to false, just creates a new drawing without a template.
Open My Last Project When I Start WireCAD	Behaves like earlier versions of WireCAD that opened the last project automatically on startup.
Show Library Tips	This shows the Tips and Tricks form in front of the Equipment Library.
Show the WireCAD Startup Page	The WireCAD Startup Page shows the latest news from the WireCAD ranch.

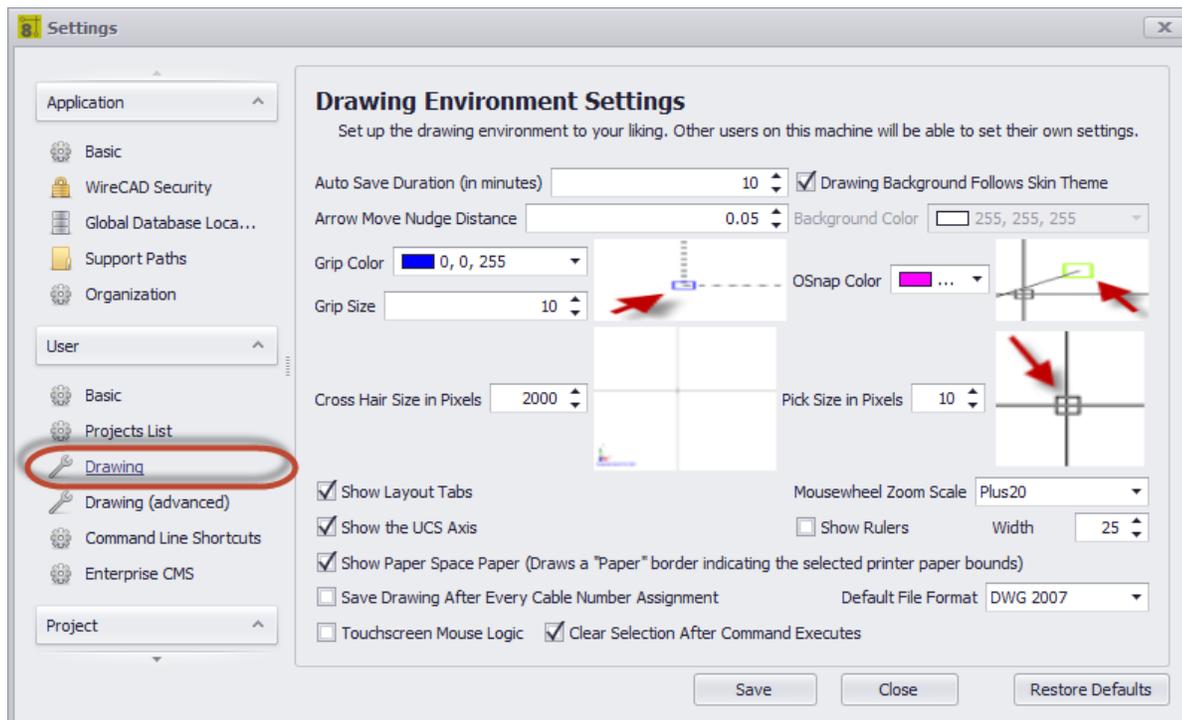
Item	Description
Warn of Signal Type Mismatch	<p>When you finish drawing a cable WireCAD will check the source and destination port signal types and let you know if they don't match. You can use the new status panel to know the port type if you are confused.</p> 
When I Double-click a Many-to-Many Cable Assign All of Them.	<p>Many-to-Many cables that are set for Multiple Database Entries can either be assigned all at once by a single double-click, or if this setting is turned off a double-click will find the closest port to the cursor and assign that.</p>
Keep Equipment Library Open	<p>This is useful if you are using dual monitors and want to have the Equipment Library stay open on the other monitor.</p>
When I Link Pointers Go Back to the Starting Drawing When Finished	<p>The default Link Pointer function will leave you on the second sheet. If you set this to true it will jump you back to the first sheet.</p>
My Spacebar is my Enter Key	<p>This is helpful when executing command line commands</p>
MouseWheel Double-click Zooms Extents	
Library Multiple Port Add Leading Zero Count	

Item	Description
I Will Manually Refresh the Project Explorer	True to disable autorefresh on the Project Explorer. This may be helpful if your project grows to have hundreds of drawings.
When a Drawing Opens Don't Show the Draw Cables Tool Panel	
Lazy Load my drawings in the Project Explorer	True to disable recursive search of all drawing subfolders. This may be helpful if your project grows to have hundreds of drawings.

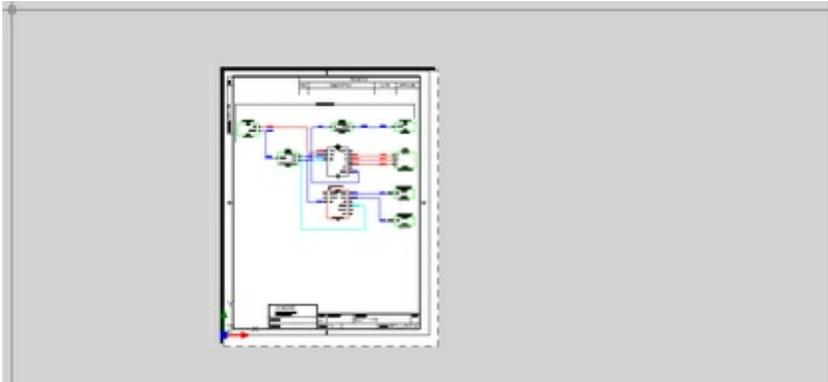


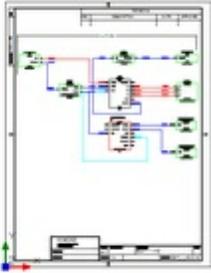
User - Projects List Panel Options

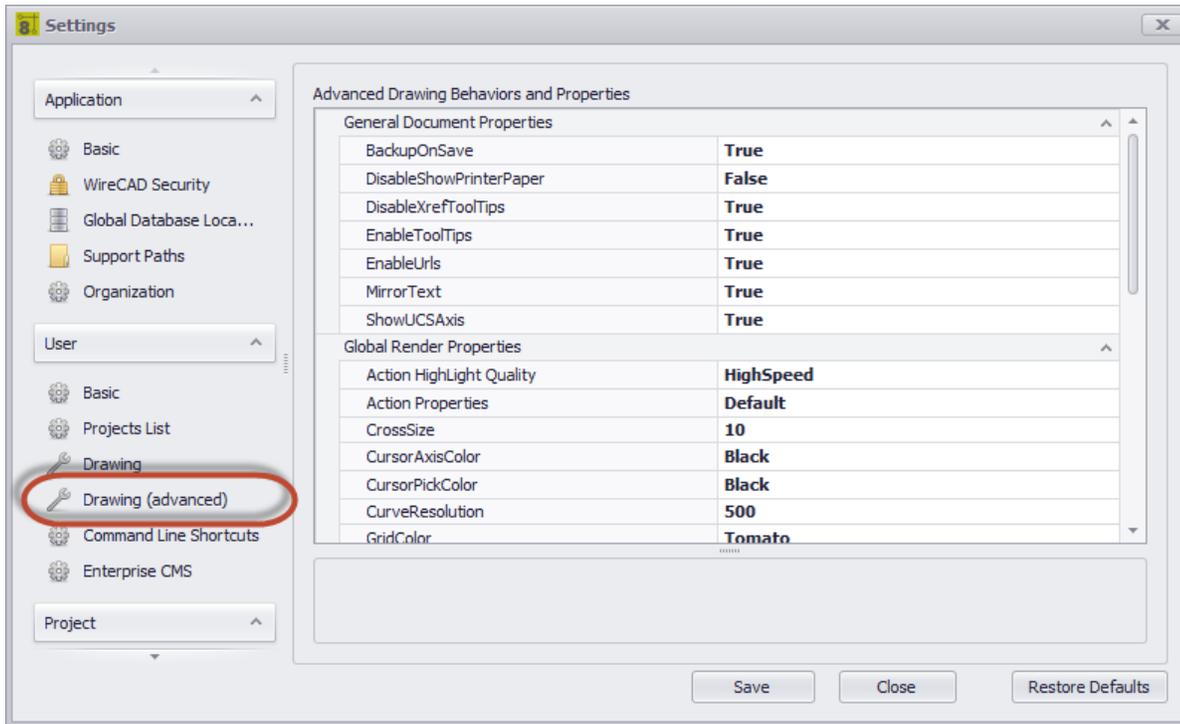
Item	Description
Most Recently Use Projects List Count	How many items allowed in the list.
Projects List	
Clear	Reset the list.
Remove Missing Items	Remove items that cannot be found because the path has changed or is currently unavailable.
Remove Item	Remove the selected row.



User - Drawing Panel Options

Item	Description
Auto Save Duration	Sets the Auto Save Duration. Auto Save saves only drawings that are not currently involved in a function.
Arrow Move Nudge Distance	When nudging a selection how far do we move in the direction.
Grip Color	Sets the grip color.
Grip Size	Sets the grip size in pixels.
Cross Hair Size	Sets the cross hair size in pixels.
Show Layout Tabs	Shows the layout tabs at the bottom of the drawing frame
Show UCS Axis	Shows the UCS Axis: 
Show Paper Space Paper	When a layout is selected, show the current page size as returned by the selected printer as a white "page."  True

Item	Description
	 <p>False</p>
Save Drawing After Every Cable Number Assignment	Setting this to true is not recommended but will speed the assignment process. You are responsible then for saving the drawing to ensure drawing/database parity.
Touchscreen Mouse Logic	
Clear Selection After Command Executes	Overrides the default behaviour of leaving the selection set in tact after an operation.
Drawing Background Follows Skin Theme	
Background Color	Sets the background color.
OSnap Color	Sets the Object Snap Color.
Pick Size	Sets the pick size in pixels. The pick determines the search window when clicking the cursor.
Mousewheel Zoom Scale	How far do we zoom with every click of the mouse wheel
Show Rulers	
Ruler Width	In pixels
Default File Save Format	



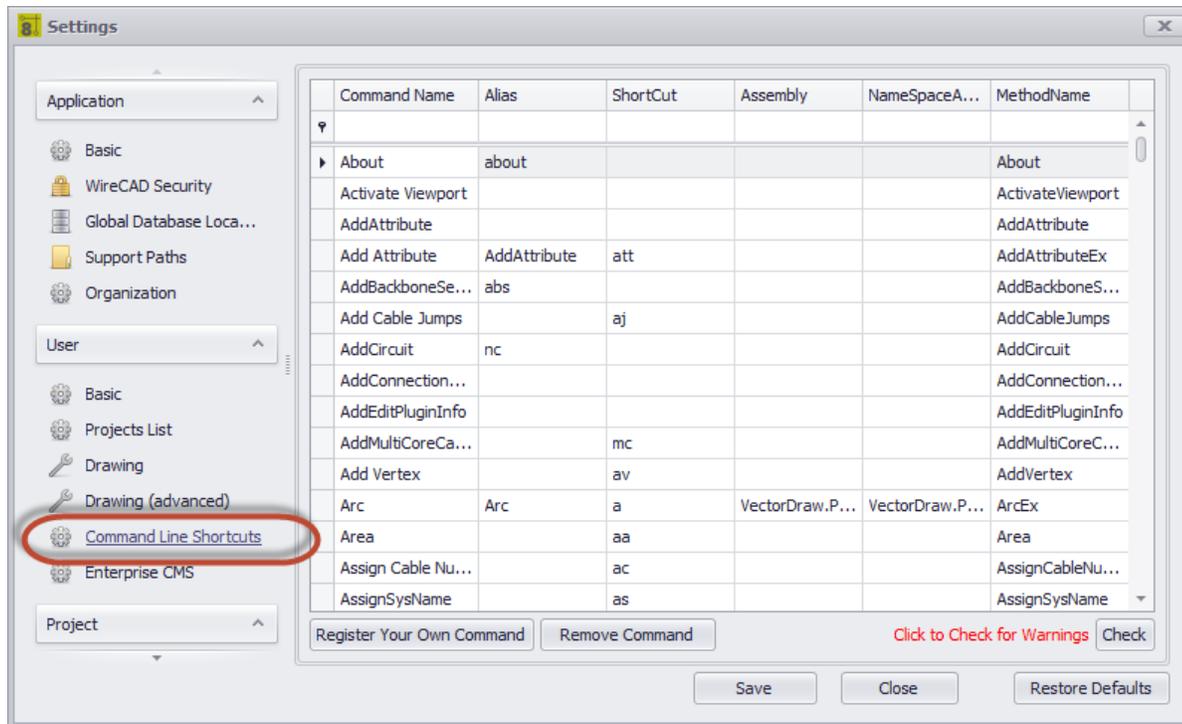
User - Drawing Advanced Panel Options

These are really granular controls of the render engine. It is beyond the scope of this manual to explain each we will hit some, but play with them if you are interested and see how they behave.

Item	Description
BackupOnSave	Saves the file with the ~.bak extension before overwriting the existing file.
DisableShowPrinterPaper	Same as Show Paper Space Paper
DisableXrefTooltips	Sometimes XREF tooltips can be annoying.
EnableTooltips	Show tooltips or not.
EnableURLs	URLs of object will be opened.

Item	Description
MirrorText	Controls how the Mirror command deals with text.
ShowUCSAxis	
ActionHighlightQuality	Speed or Quality
ActionProperties	Default or HideOnLeave
CrossSize	
CursorAxisColor	
CursorPickColor	
CurveResolution	How many segments to a circle.
GridColor	
LineDrawQualityMode	Speed/Quality
MappedImageBoundWidth	Used only in 3D texture mapping.
OSnapSize	
PickAdd	Sets whether a user selection action replaces the current selection or adds to it.
ReferenceCrossColor	
RenderingQuality	Speed/Quality
RubberBandColor	
SelectActionKey	Set a key value used in combination with mouse-down to add or remove selected item(s) from a selection.
SelectingCrossColor	Crossing window select color.
SelectingWindowColor	Containing window select color.
SelectionPreviewFlag	Highlight entities that the mouse hovers over.
ShowHatches	Show hatches(filled objects).
UseGLDIBBitmap	

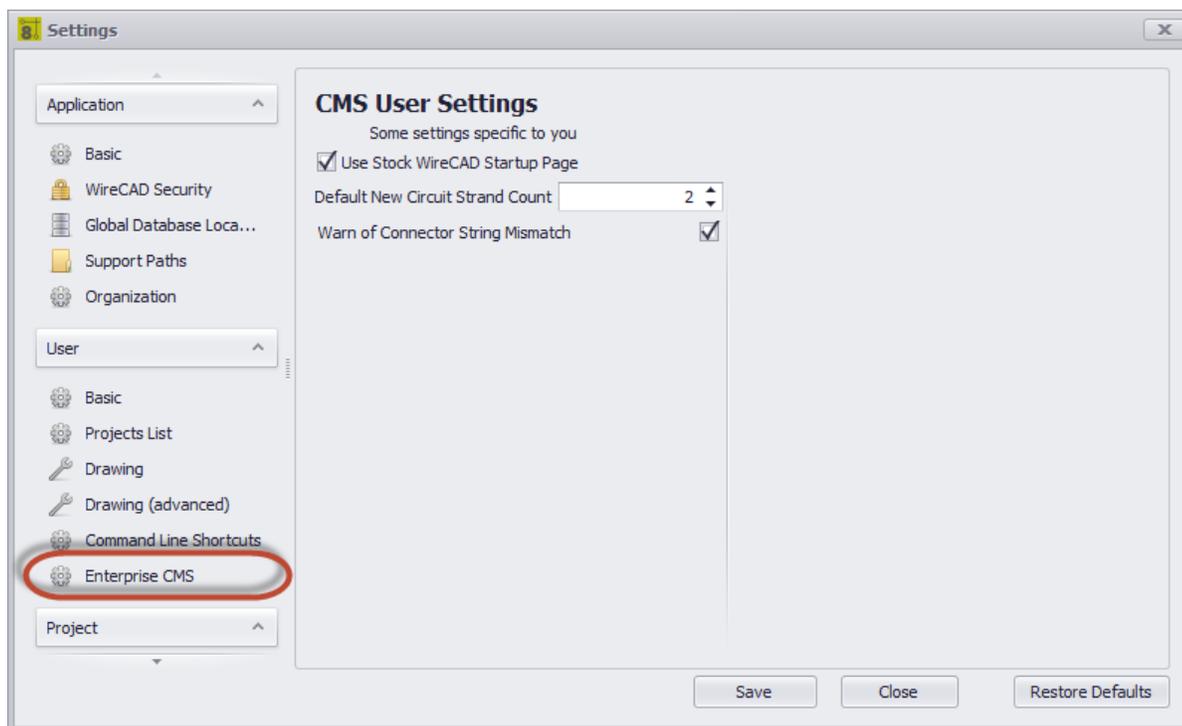
Item	Description
Tooltip Fiddling	Change the appearance and behaviour of the tooltips.



User - Command Line Shortcuts Panel Options

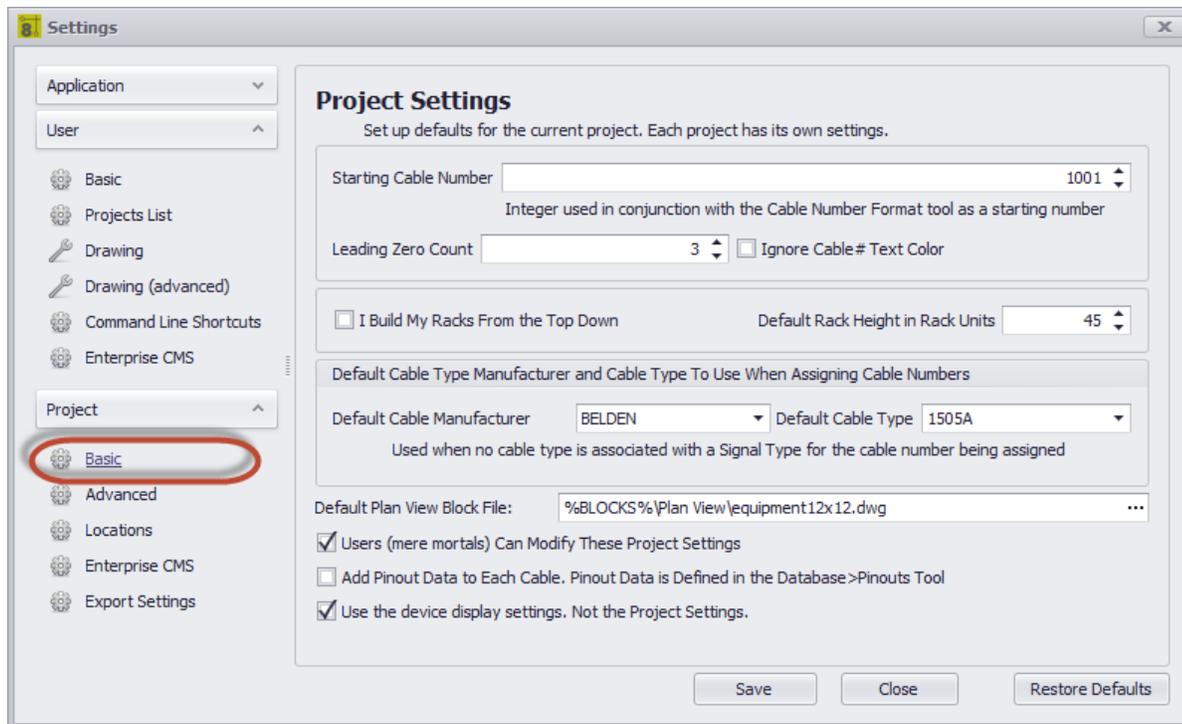
Item	Description
Register Your Own Command	Developer function
Remove Command	Developer function
Check	Checks the shortcuts to see if you have any duplicates.

Item	Description
Commands List	<p>You may freely edit any of the columns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CommandName• Alias• ShortCut <p>Even though the grid allows you to edit the following fields if you are not a developer you should NOT edit any of the columns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Assembly• NameSpaceAndClass• MethodName <p>You will break WireCAD.</p>



User - Enterprise CMS Panel Options

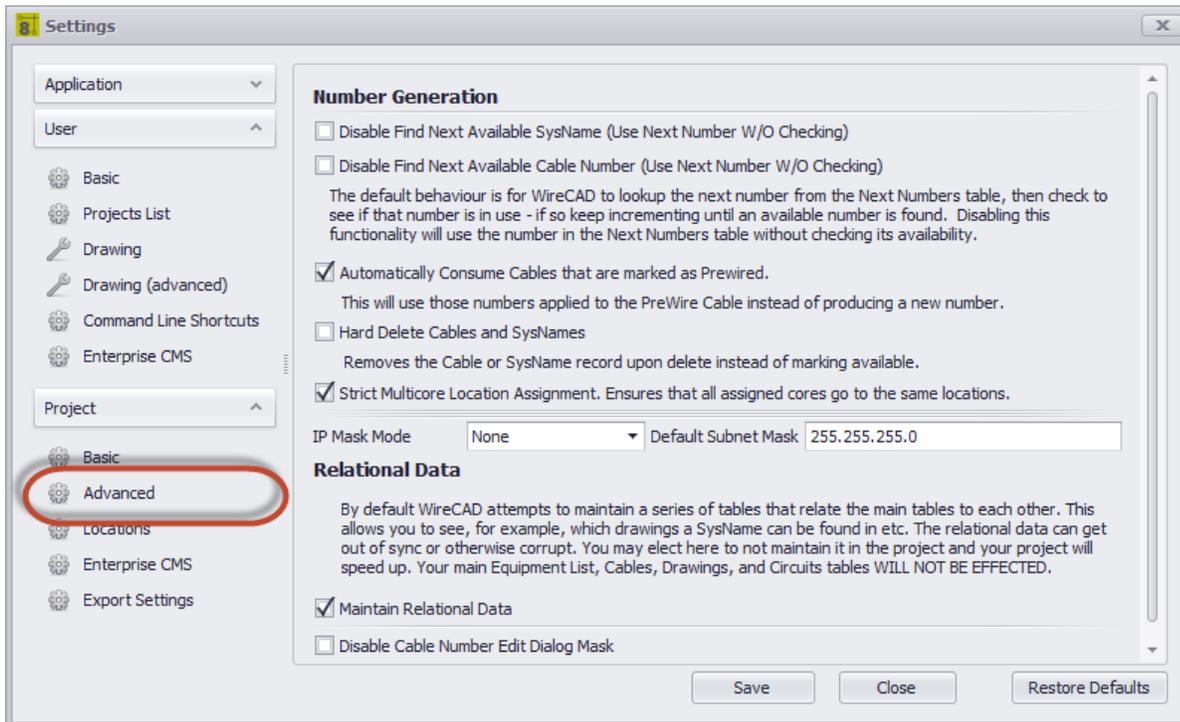
Item	Description
Use Stock WireCAD Startup Page	This will change your Startup page from the CMS specific page to the default WireCAD page.
Default New Circuit Strand Count	When creating a new circuit, a default strand count for jumpers is created. This will change that strand count to a different value.
Warn of Connector String Mismatch	Having this box checked will allow a warning message to display anytime WireCAD detects that 2 ports being connected have a different connector type.



Project - Basic Panel Options

Item	Description
Starting Cable Number	The default starting number of ALL sequences.

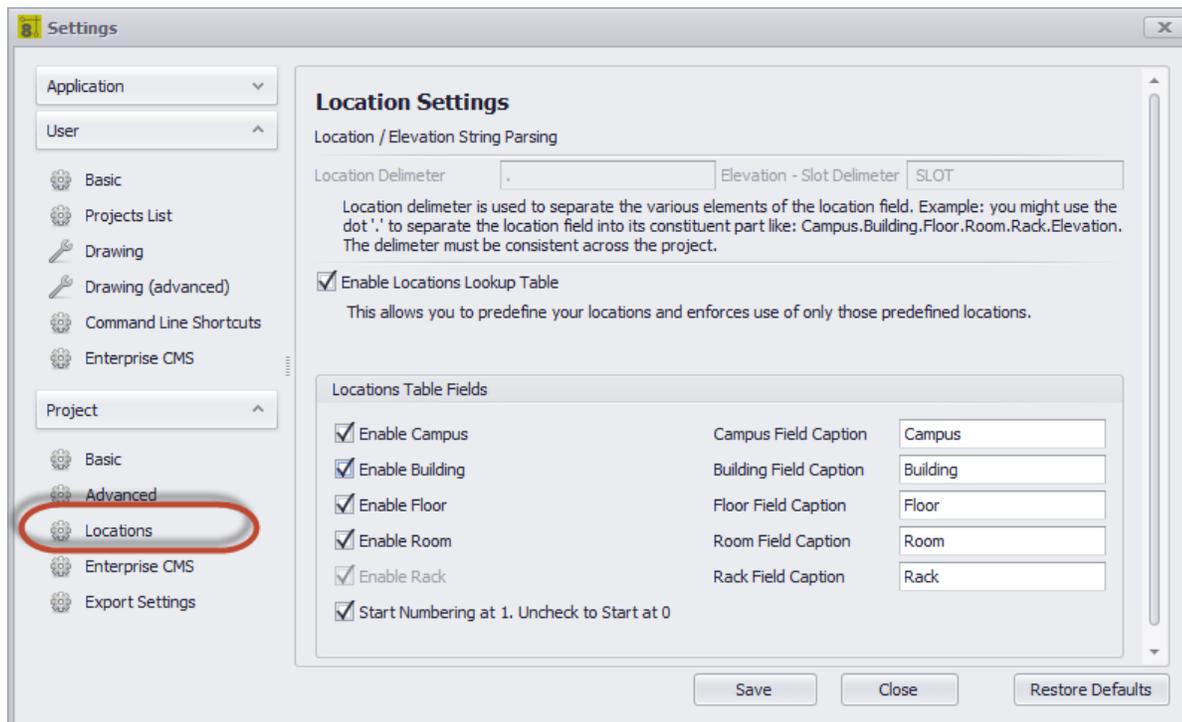
Item	Description
Leading Zero Count	How many leading zeros in SysNames and Cable Numbers
Ignore Cable # Text Color	Does not color the Cable Number text entities.
I Build My Racks From the Top Down	Probably should read I number my racks from the top down.
Default Rack Height	
Default Cable Type	This is the default of defaults. The Signal Types table can override this.
Default Plan View Block File	If no Plan View File is defined on the Equipment definition then this will be used by the Populate Equipment function in the Plan View Tools.
Users (mere mortals) Can Modify These Project Settings	If you can see and edit this you are a WireCAD Administrator or have not set up WireCAD Security.
Add Pinout Data to Each Cable	Allow pinout data to be attached to a cable as it is being assigned. The pinout criteria must match in order to be a candidate for inclusion in the list of available pinouts for a cable.
Use the device display settings	This setting prioritizes any Equipment Library device settings saved with the device over the settings saved for the project.



Project - Advanced Panel Options

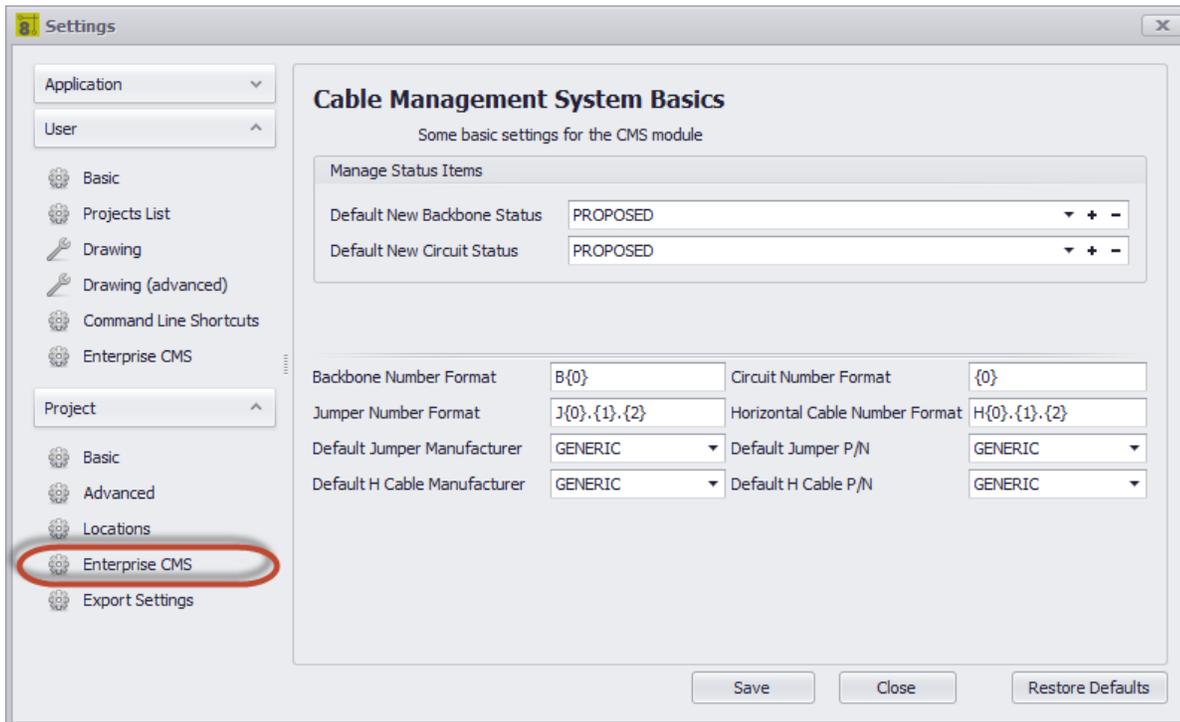
Item	Description
Disable Find Next Available SysName	The default behaviour is for WireCAD to lookup the next number from the Next Numbers table, then check to see if that number is in use - if so keep incrementing until an available number is found. Disabling this functionality will use the number in the Next Numbers table without checking its availability.
Disable Find Next Available Cable Number	
Automatically Consume Prewire Cables	This will use those numbers applied to the PreWire Cable instead of producing a new number.
Hard Delete Cables and SysNames	Overrides the default behaviour which is to mark a deleted cable Available=true and place Deleted in key fields. Enabled this removes the row from the table upon deletion.

Item	Description
Strict Multi-core Assignment	Enforces a policy that all cores in each end of a multi-core cable must originate from the same location.
IP Mask	
Maintain Relational Data	By default WireCAD attempts to maintain a series of tables that relate the main tables to each other. This allows you to see, for example, which drawings a SysName can be found in etc. The relational data can get out of sync or otherwise corrupt. You may elect here to not maintain it in the project and your project will speed up. Your main Equipment List, Cables, Drawings, and Circuits tables WILL NOT BE EFFECTED.
Disable Cable Number Edit Dialog Mask	If you find the masking of the Edit Cable Data Cable Number textbox to be cumbersome you can disable it here.



Project - Locations Panel Options

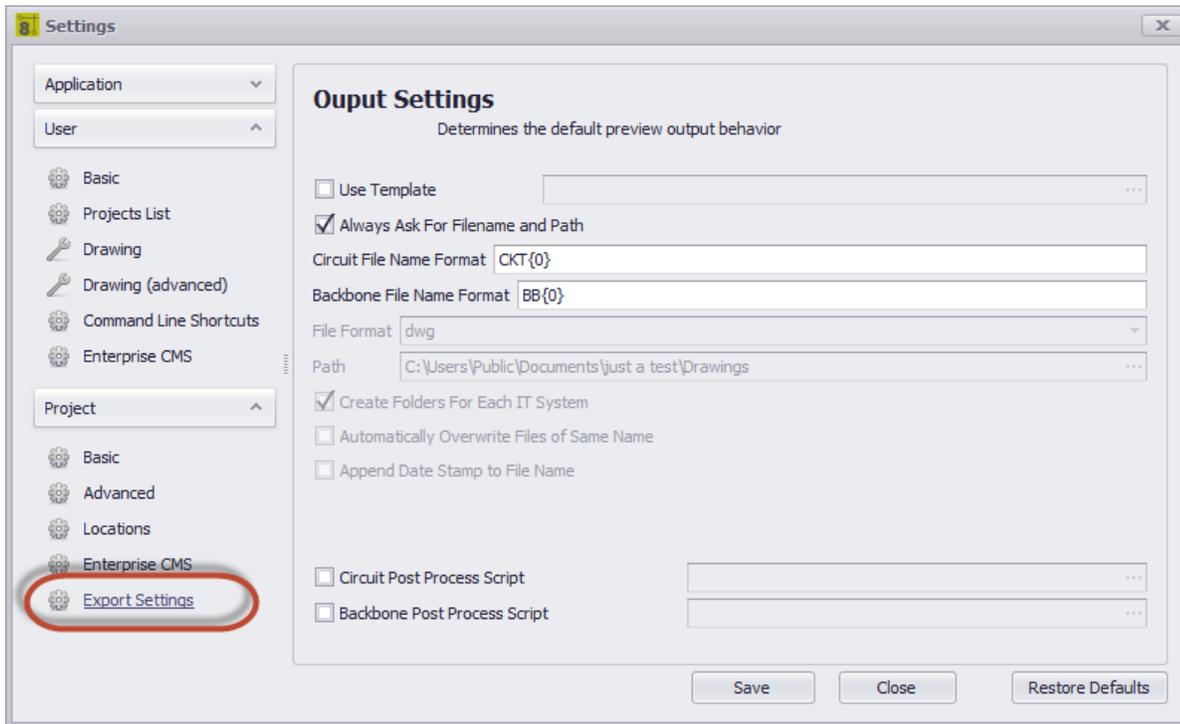
Item	Description
Location Delimiter	Settable on project creation only this is the delimiter that separates CAMPUS from BUILDING, BUILDING from FLOOR, etc. The default is a [.]. This will create Qualified Locations in the form of: Campus.Building.Floor.Room.Rack
Elevation-Slot Delimiter	The delimiter that separates the elevation numeric from the slot numeric. For example: a device located in elevation 20 at slot 5 with a delimiter of a dash [-] would be typed and 20-5.
Enable Locations Lookup	If disabled the locations field may be typed into directly. This may lead to confusion or referencial issues, ie; user a calls something Rack 1 and user b calls the same thing RK 01.
Locations Table Fields	Enable those that you will use.
Start Numbering at 1	Only applies if you are auto generating locations.



Project - Enterprise CMS Panel Options

Item	Description
Manage Status Items	When creating a backbone, you have the ability to mark a "status" on that backbone such as "In Use", "Proposed" ETC. Using the [+] button, you can create new status items. Selecting a status will cause that to become the default for all backbones in this project.
Backbone Number Format	The variable {0} contains the next number in the Next Numbers grid for Backbones. Define the string format of the next Backbone number.

Item	Description
Jumper Number Format	The variable {0} contains the Circuit base number. The variable {1} contains the Strand Number of the circuit for this jumper The variable {2} contains the Ordinal Number of the circuit for this jumper. Define the string format of the next Jumper number.
Default Jumper Manufacturer and P/N	
Default Horizontal Cable Manufacturer and P/N	
Circuit Number Format	The variable {0} contains the next number in the Next Numbers grid for Circuits. Define the string format of the next Circuit number.
Horizontal Cable Number Format	The variable {0} contains the next number in the Next Numbers grid for Horizontal Cables. Define the string format of the next Horizontal Cable number.



Project - Export Settings Panel Options

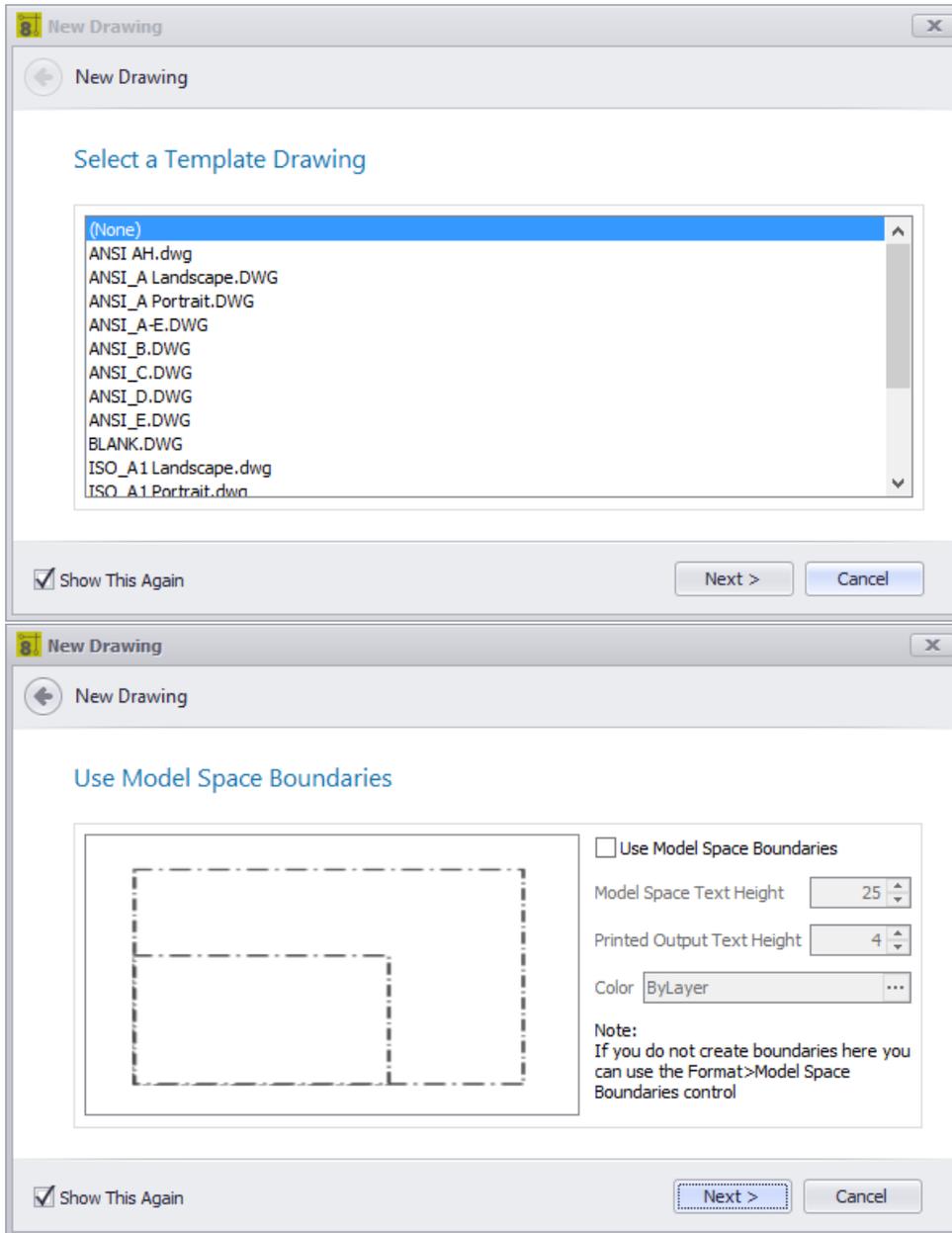
Item	Description
Use Template	Path to to a template drawing that the output will be exported into. Your template drawings can contain any page borders or layouts and settings that you wish.
Always Ask for FileName and Path	You are involved in the filename selection and path
Circuit FileName Format	Sets the file name format for Circuit output. {0} = Circuit Name
Backbone FileName Format	Sets the file name format for Backbone output. {0} = Backbone Number
File Format	Presets the output format.
Path	Where do we output.

Item	Description
Create Folder for Each IT Systems	Create a new folder for each IT System and output the preview to that folder.
Automatically Overwrite Files of Same Name	Self-explanatory.
Append Date Stamp to FileName	
Circuit Post Process Script	Path to a c# file which will be run post export but pre write-to-disk. See the Post Process Scripts ^[194] topic for more information.
Backbone Post Process Script	

4.1.3.2 Drawing Dialogs

4.1.3.2.1 CAD Dialogs

4.1.3.2.1.1 New Drawing Wizard



Drawing > File > New

Commandline: nd

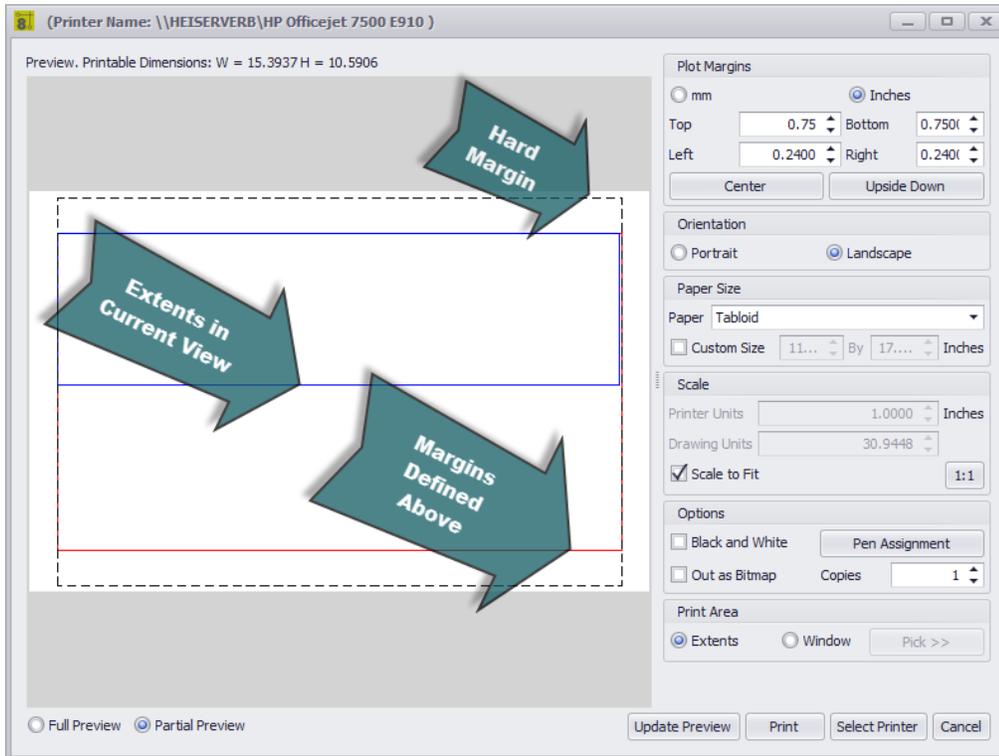
Explanation

Create a new drawing for the project.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Template Drawings List	Drawings placed in the the %TEMPLATEDRAWINGS% support path. Any drawing is a candidate for saving as a template.
Model Space Boundaries	See this topic on Model Space Boundaries ³¹⁰
Navigate Forward	
Navigate Backward	
Show This Again	Show this dialog again.

4.1.3.2.1.2 Print Preview



Drawing > File > Print Preview

[Ctrl]+[P]

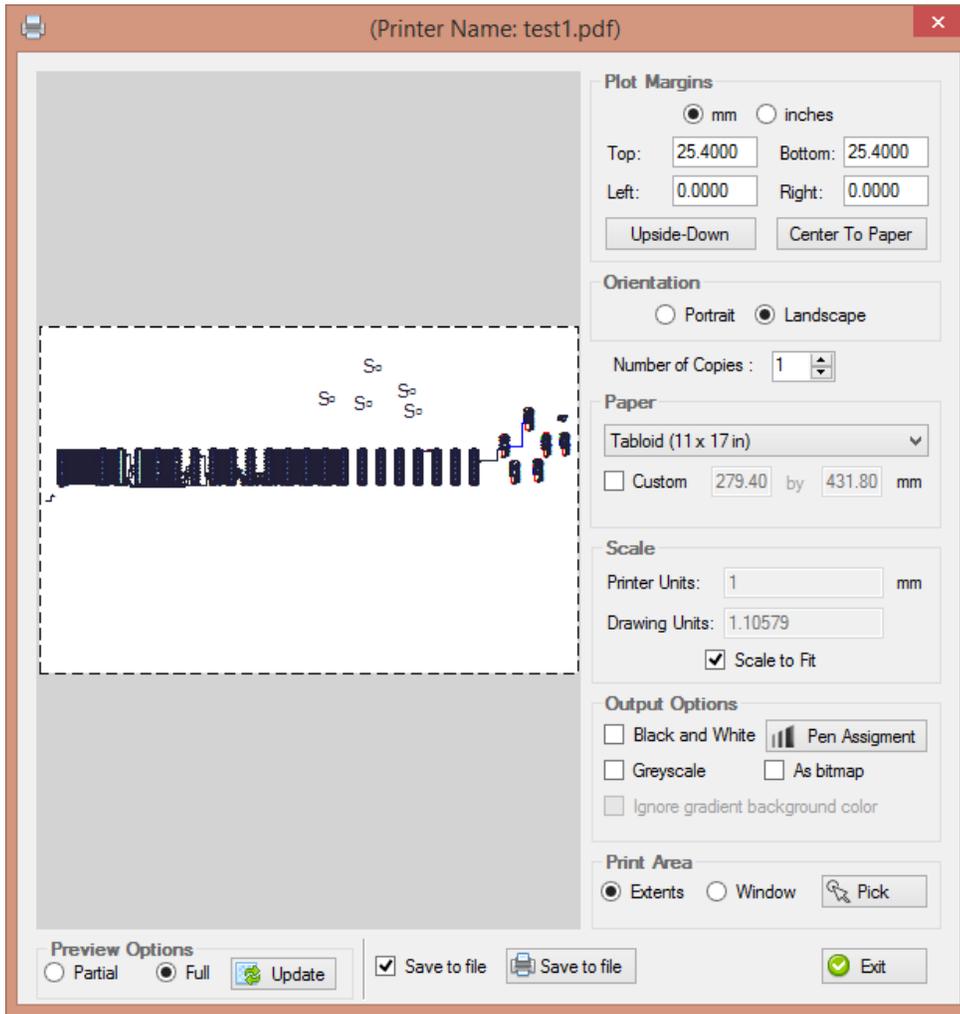
Commandline: print

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Selected Printer	<p>(Printer Name: \\HEISERVERB\HP Officejet 7500 E910)</p> <p>Preview. Printable Dimensions: W = 15.3937 H = 10.5906</p> <p>Make sure that you select a printer first.</p>

Plot Margins	Set the unit of measure and the Top, Bottom, Left and Right margins. NOTE: the printer driver will return the hard margins of the printer. These are represented by the black dashed line in the Partial Preview mode. Setting the margins less than the hard margin values will have no effect.
Center	Adjusts the left and top margins to center the entities in the given space.
Upside Down	Rotate the output to the plotter
Orientation	Portrait/Landscape
Paper Size	
Scale	Numerical scaling of the entities to the paper.
Scale to Fit	Fit the entities to the paper
1:1	Scale 1:1
Black and White	
Out as Bitmap	Render to a bitmap then output that. Has different effect on quality depending on printer/plotter.
Copies	
Pen Assignment	Shows the Pen Assignment dialog. You can assign a different line thickness to each of the 255 indexed colors.
Print Area	Pick a window or print the extents
Preview Mode	Full preview or partial view to show margins.
Update Preview	Refresh the preview
Print	Do IT!
Select Printer	
Cancel	

4.1.3.2.1.3 PDF Export



Drawing > File > PDF Export

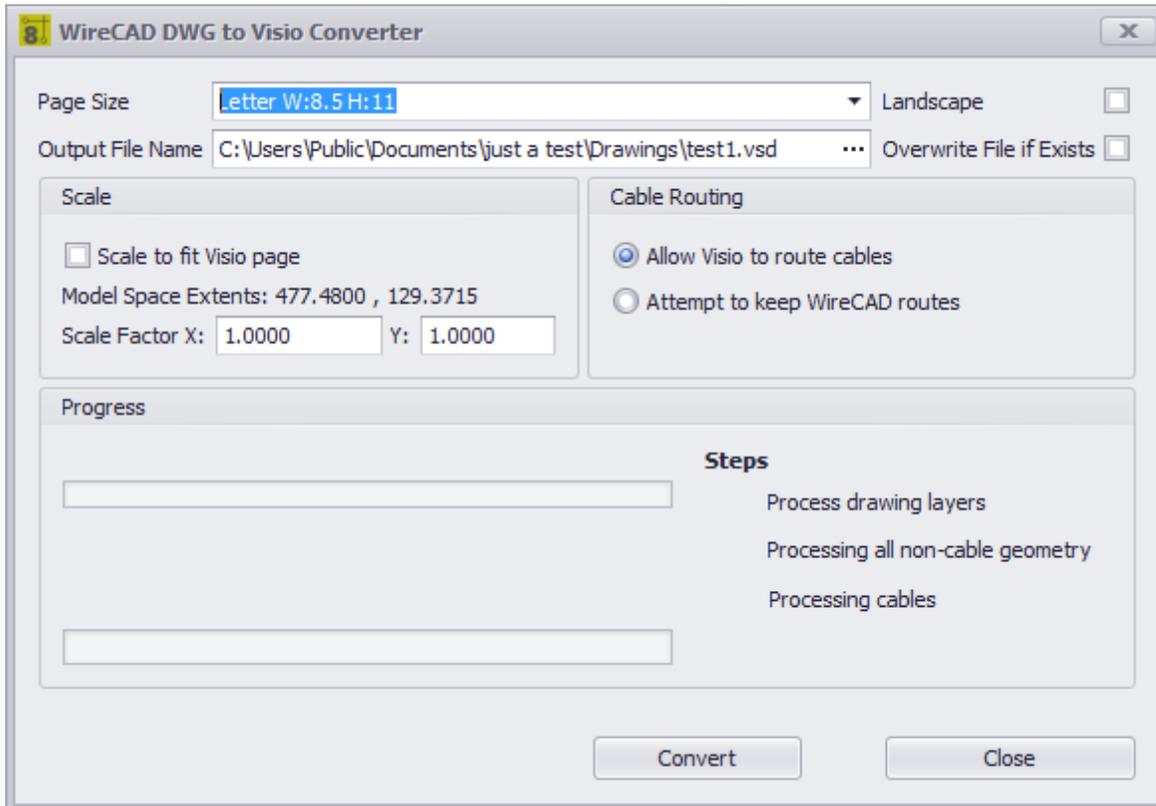
Commandline: pdf

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Selected Printer	<p> (Printer Name: \\HEISERVERB\HP Officejet 7500 E910)</p> <p>Preview. Printable Dimensions: W = 15.3937 H = 10.5906</p> <p>Make sure that you select a printer first.</p>

Plot Margins	Set the unit of measure and the Top, Bottom, Left and Right margins. NOTE: the printer driver will return the hard margins of the printer. These are represented by the black dashed line in the Partial Preview mode. Setting the margins less than the hard margin values will have no effect.
Center	Adjusts the left and top margins to center the entities in the given space.
Upside Down	Rotate the output to the plotter
Orientation	Portrait/Landscape
Paper Size	
Scale	Numerical scaling of the entities to the paper.
Scale to Fit	Fit the entities to the paper
Black and White	
Out as Bitmap	Render to a bitmap then output that. Has different effect on quality depending on printer/plotter.
Copies	
Pen Assignment	Shows the Pen Assignment dialog. You can assign a different line thickness to each of the 255 indexed colors.
Print Area	Pick a window or print the extents
Preview Mode	Full preview or partial view to show margins.
Update Preview	Refresh the preview
Save to File	Do IT!
Select Printer	
Cancel	

4.1.3.2.1.4 Export to Visio



Drawing > File > Export to Visio

Commandline: visio

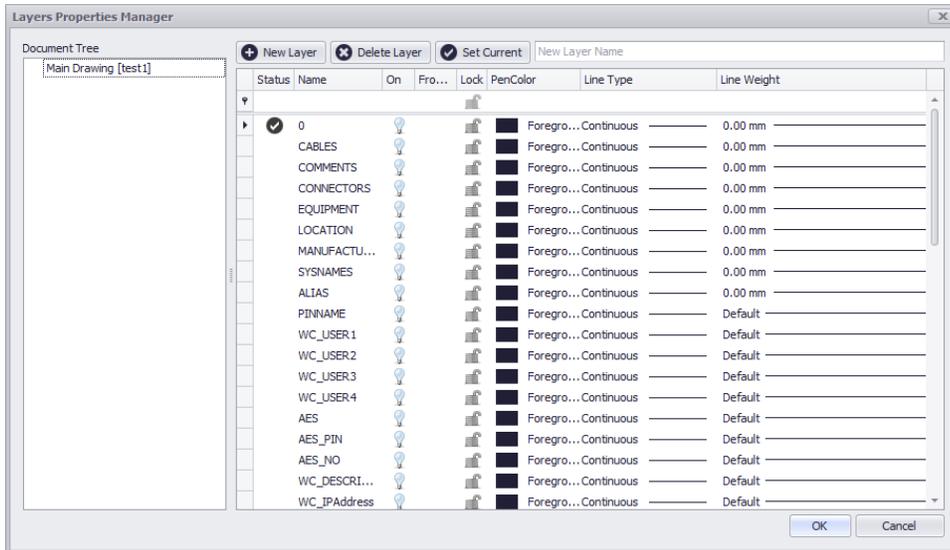
Explanation

The WireCAD to Visio converter is an intelligent converter. It creates active working Visio drawings from your WireCAD drawings. What this means is that it is not just a dumb geometric import but rather entities are examined and functioning Visio entities are created. Cables in WireCAD become Visio Connectors allowing movement of blocks while keeping the wires attached.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Page Size	Set the Visio page size.
Output File Name	Name the file
Landscape	Is Landscape
Overwrite File if Exists	
Scale to Fit	Fit the WireCAD dwg entities onto the selected page size.
Scale Factor	Manually scale the WireCAD entities to the Visio page size.
Cable Routing	Here is the magic. You can either let Vision route the cables or you can attempt to keep the appearance of your WireCAD routes.
Convert	Do IT!
Close	

4.1.3.2.1.5 Layers



Drawing > Drawing > Layers

Commandline: lay

Explanation

The Layers dialog controls the document Layers collection.

A Layer is the equivalent of the overlay used in paper-based drafting. It is the primary organizational tool in the WireCAD CAD space, and you can use it to group information by function and to enforce linetype, color, and other standards.

Organizing Layers and the objects on Layers make it easier to manage the information in your Drawings.

When you put one layer over another the result is the complete drawing.

Having kindred objects on the same layer it is very helpful in order to organize the drawing.

When you begin a new drawing, WireCAD creates a special layer named 0. By default, layer 0 is assigned color number 7 (white or black depending upon your background color), the CONTINUOUS linetype and a linewidth of Default (the default setting is .01 inch or .25 mm). Layer 0 cannot be deleted or renamed.

All new objects are added to the active layer if no layer is specified.

Using the Layers editor you can Freeze (Hide), Thaw (Show) and Lock layers.

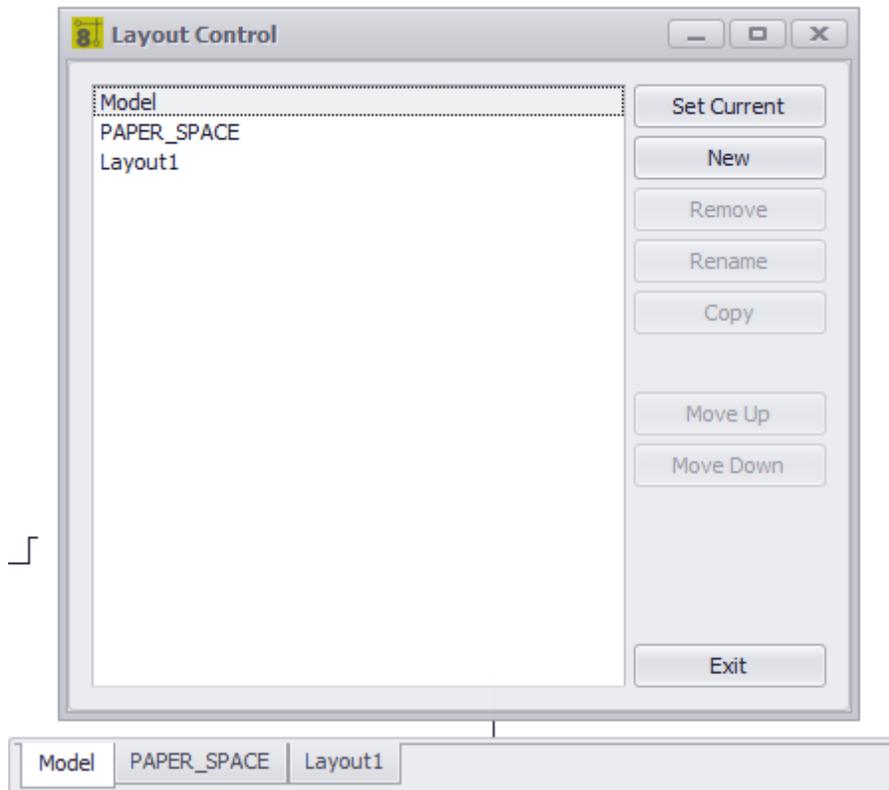
By controlling whether a Layer's state is Thaw or Frozen you can change the appearance of your drawing to display only the information on the Layers that are visible. Freezing unused Layers will help the performance of WireCAD.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Document Tree	Lists the document's external references. By selecting an item in the document tree you can control the layers of XREF drawings within the current drawing.
New Layer	Creates a new layer with the name entered in the associated text box
Delete Layer	Deletes the selected layer as long as it is not the current layer or layer 0.
Set Current	Set's the current layer. All entities added to the drawing are added to the current layer.
New Layer Name field	
Status	The one and only current layer
Name	The name of the layer
On	Is it visible
Frozen	Is it visible. The difference between Thawed/Frozen and On/Off is a very subtle distinction. Turning a layer off using the ON/OFF setting makes the objects on that layer hidden, but these objects will still be considered part of the drawing. For example, objects that have been turned off are still selectable in the drawing. Selecting it directly on screen of course still isn't possible, as you've nothing to click on. But other ways of selecting objects will still pick it up – try a SELECTALL for example, and your objects that are turned off will be selected. Frozen layers on the other hand are completely off. They are not considered part of the drawing at all, and are therefore not selectable.
Lock	Make the layer unselectable.
Pen Color	Set the pencolor for the layer. Only entities that have their PenColor property set to ByLayer will receive this value.

Line Type	Set the Line Type for the layer. Only entities that have their Line Type property set to ByLayer will receive this value.
Line Weight	Set the Line Weight for the layer. Only entities that have their Line Weight property set to ByLayer will receive this value.
OK	Commit changes and dismiss
Cancel	Dismiss

4.1.3.2.1.6 Layouts

**Drawing > Drawing > Layouts****Commandline:** layouts***Explanation***

A Layout is used to compose or lay out your model drawing for printing. A layout may consist of a title block, one or more viewports, and annotations. As you create a layout, you can design floating Viewport configurations to visualize different details in your drawing.

A layout is a paper space environment that simulates a sheet of paper. In a layout, you can create and position viewport objects, and you can add a title block or other geometry. You can create multiple layouts in a drawing to display various views. Each layout displays the drawing as it will be printed on the sheet of paper.

Typically, when you begin designing a layout environment, you step through the following process:

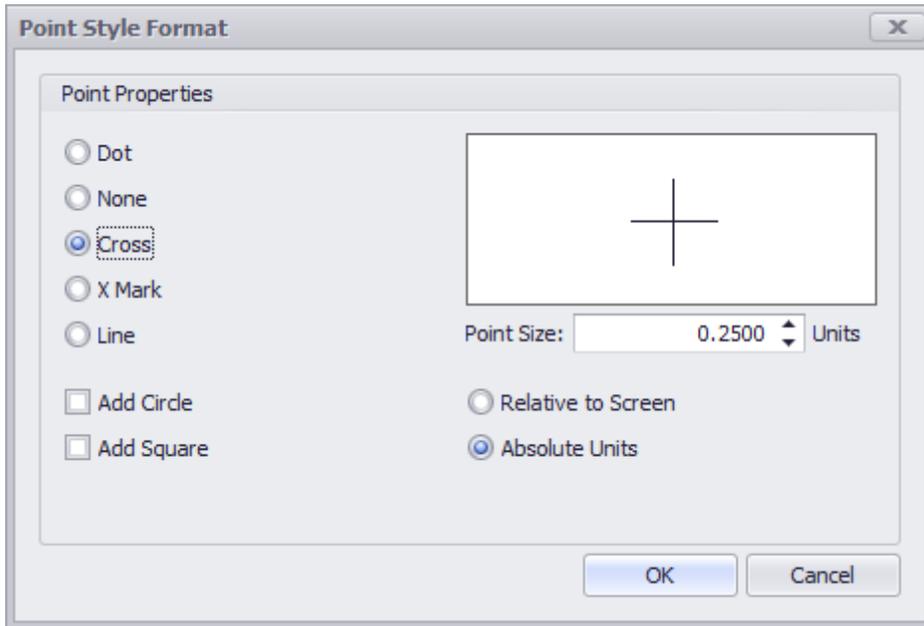
1. Create a model drawing.
2. Activate or create a layout.
3. Insert a title block.

4. Create floating viewports and position them in the layout.
5. Set the view scale of the floating viewports.
6. Print your layout.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Layout List	List the Layouts collection.
Set Current	Set the selected item to be the current view.
New	Create a new Layout
Remove	Remove the selected layout as long as it is not the Model
Rename	Rename the selected layout as long as it is not the Model
Copy	Copy all entities from the selected layout to a new layout with the name of your choosing.
Move Up	Reorder the list
Move Down	

4.1.3.2.1.7 Point Styles



Drawing > Drawing > Point Styles

Commandline: pointstyles

Explanation

All point entities inserted into the drawings space will render based on the settings here.

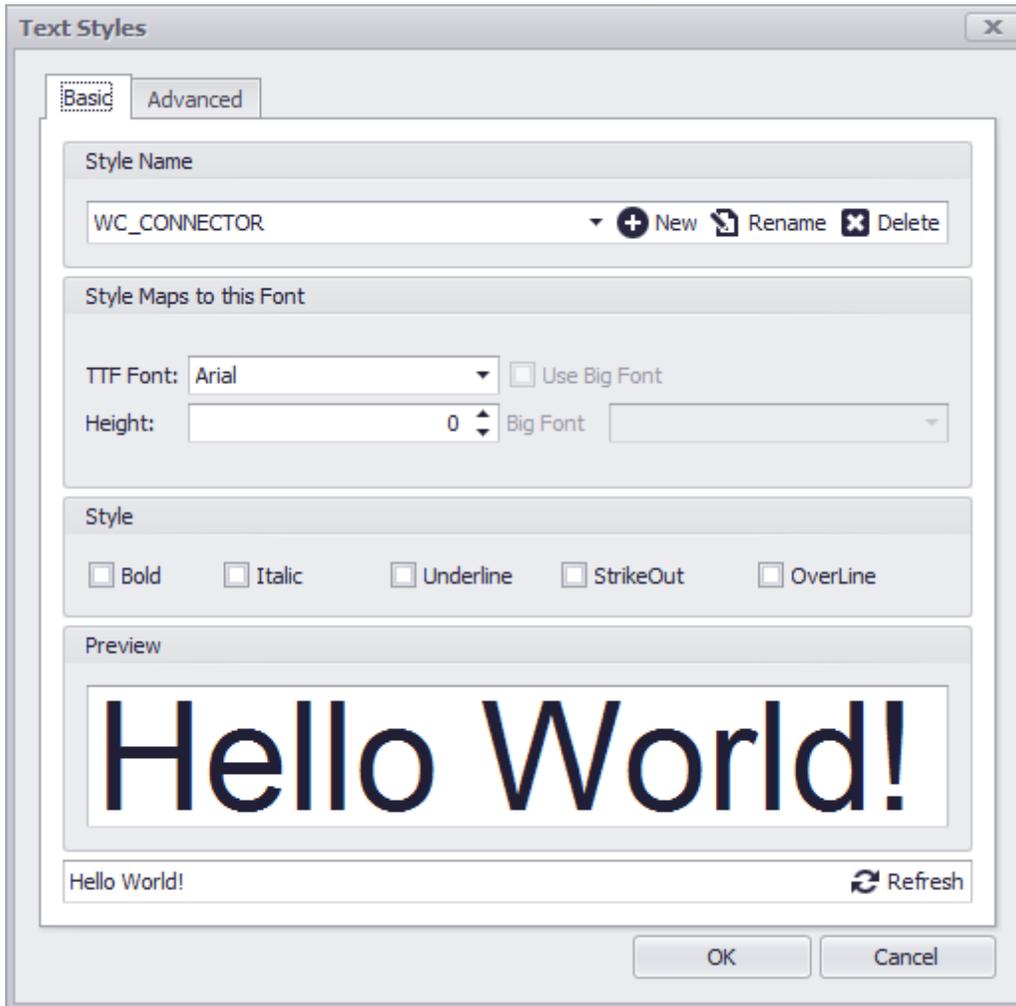
NOTE: if you are using the Rack Builder tool WireCAD uses point entities to generate the positioning grids and sets this value programmatically.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Dot	Display as a single dot.
None	None
Cross	Cross
X Mark	X
Line	Line
Add Circle	Add a circle around the above selection.

Add Square	Add a square around the above selection.
Point Size	
Relative/ Absolute	Set the size in units as defined

4.1.3.2.1.8 Text Styles



Drawing > Drawing > Text Styles

Commandline: ts

Explanation

TextStyle is a named, saved collection of settings that determines the appearance of text strings.

You can create your own text styles which can have specific fonts and text height. You can also specify if the text will be underlined, bold etc.

There is no limit to the number of text styles you can create in your drawing.

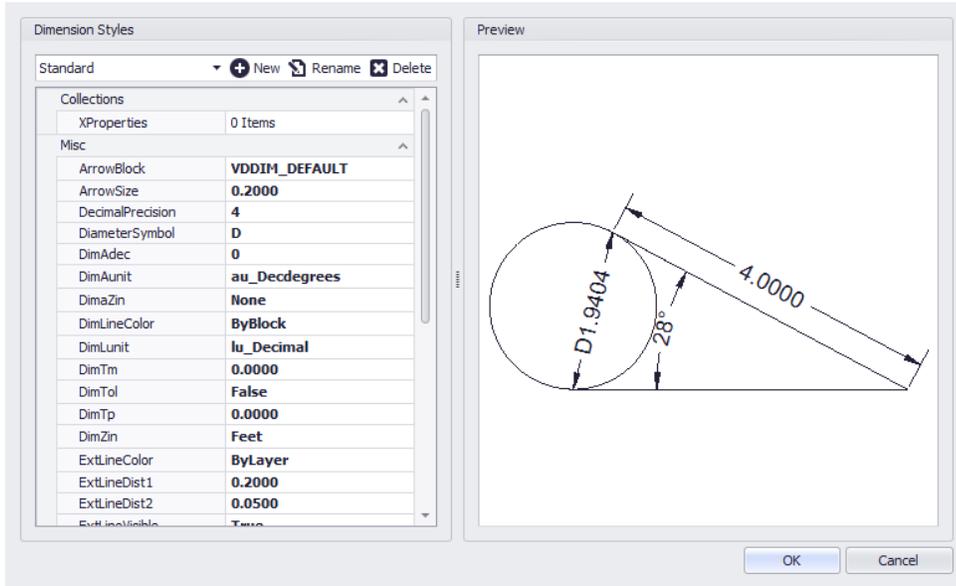
The active text style determines the appearance of new text created in the drawing. StyleName of text object will get the value of ActiveTextStyle property.

When you enter text, it uses the current text style, which sets the font, size, and other text characteristics. If you want to create text using a different text style, you can make another text style active.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Style Name, Add, Rename, Delete	Create a new Text Style, Rename the selected Text Style or Delete the selected Text Style
Font	Set the font family of the Text Style.
Style	Style attributes
Preview	Preview of Text Style applied to the the Preview Text Edit.
Preview Text Edit	
Advance Settings	The advance tab displays a property grid with all of the basic settings and a few more.
CodePage	Sets the character set used to display text.
DrawOutline	
Flag	LeftToRight, Backwards, UpsideDown, etc.
ObliqueAngle	Oblique angle for the text in degrees.
WidthFactor	Value used to stretch text by changing its width.

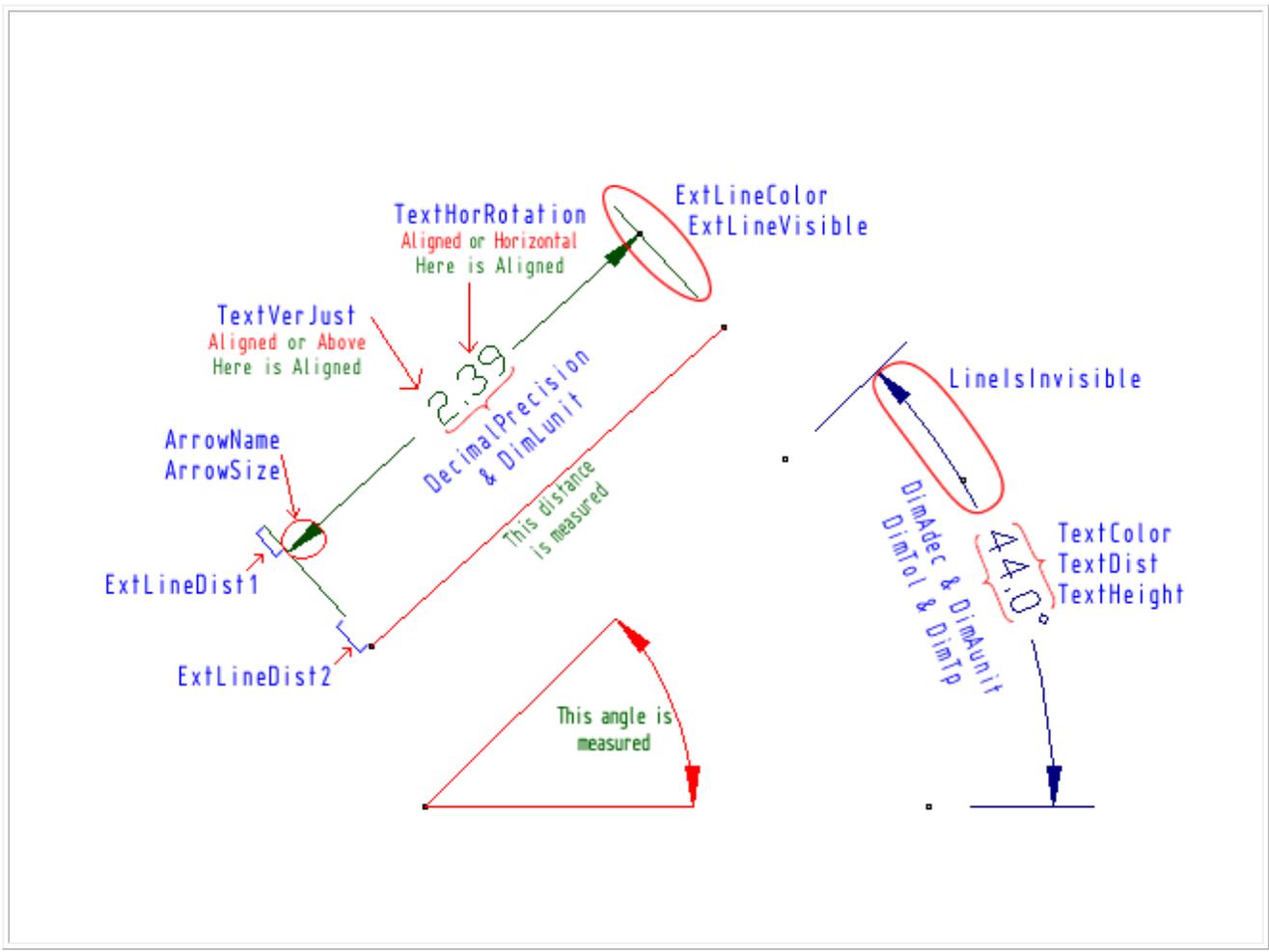
4.1.3.2.1.9 Dimension Styles

**Drawing > Drawing > Dimension Styles****Commandline: dimstyles****Explanation**

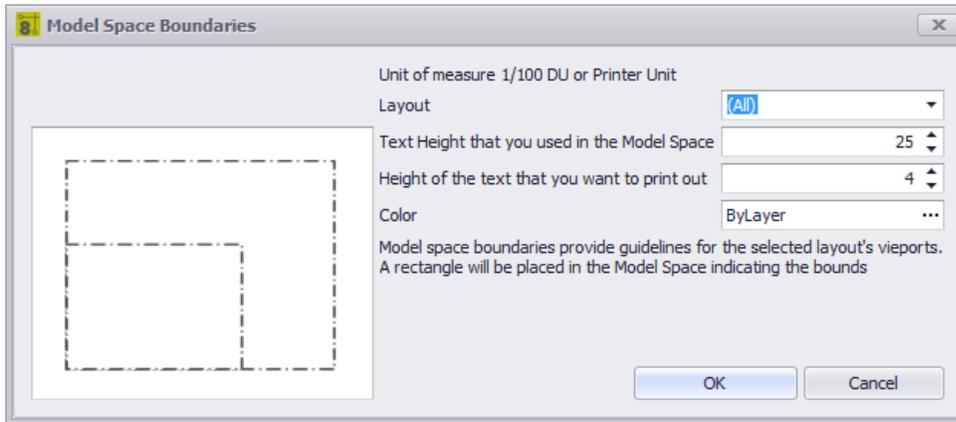
A **Dimension Style** is a group of dimension settings that determines the appearance of a dimension . The active **Dimension Style** determines the appearance of new dimensions created in the drawing. To change the style of an existing dimension, use the StyleName property found on the dimension. When you create a dimension, the current dimension style is associated with that dimension. The dimension retains this dimension style unless you apply a new dimension style to it.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Style Name, Add, Rename, Delete	Create a new Dimension Style , Rename the selected Dimension Style or Delete the Dimension Style .
Preview Pane	Displays the results of the current settings.
Settings	Play with them.



4.1.3.2.1.10 Model Space Boundaries

**Drawing > Drawing > Model Space Boundaries****Commandline: bo*****Explanation***

It's a big model space in there. We can, if we are not careful, create a drawing that is so big that it can't be effectively printed or plotted. In order to have some idea of where the fences are WireCAD can place boundaries in the model space. The boundary is created from the viewport. We use the text height as the terms for our equation. We do this because a drawing is considered readable if we can read the text. If we can't read the text the drawing becomes useless.

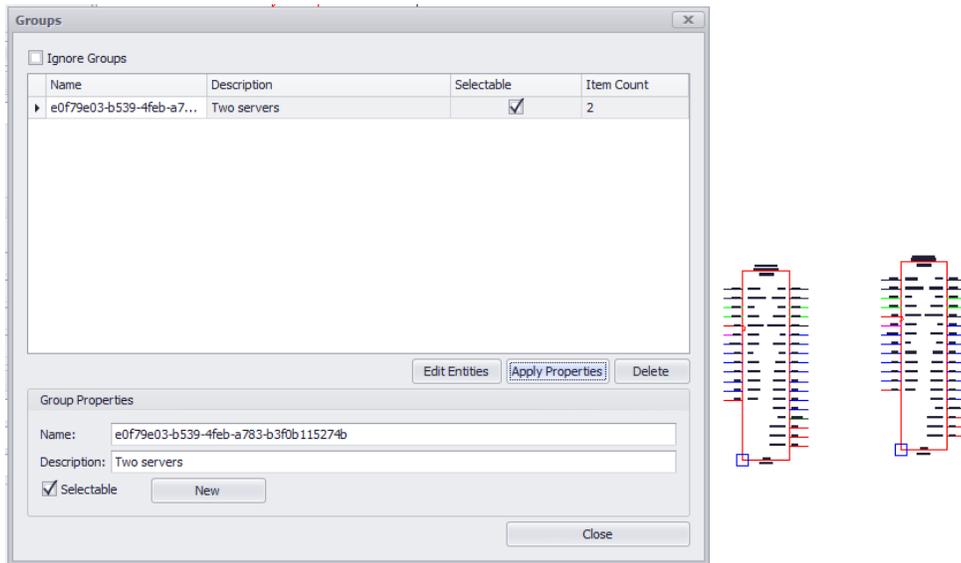
Each boundary will be placed on its own layer named bound_layout_name where layout_name is replaced with the name of the layout.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Layout	Select the layout from which we will create the boundary
Text Height that you used in Model Space	The default is .25 DU or as given in 1/100th of a Drawing Unit: 25.
Height of the text that you want to print	Here we want the printed output height in 1/100th of a printer unit.

Color	
--------------	--

4.1.3.2.1.11 Groups



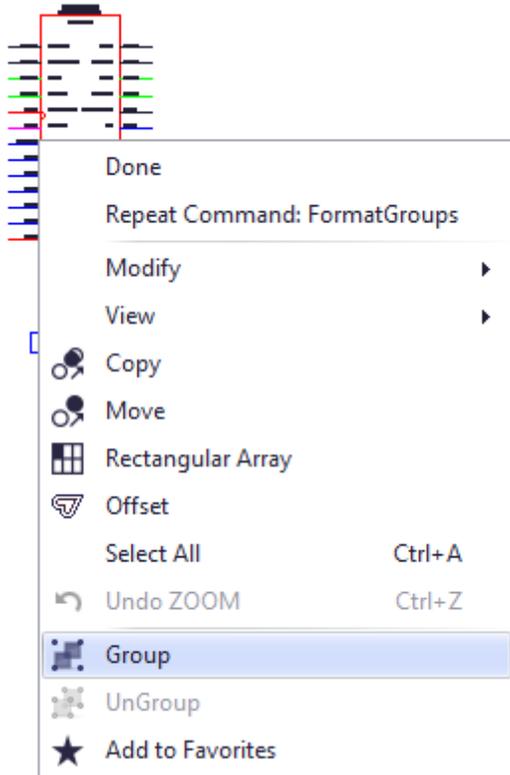
Drawing > Drawing > Groups

Commandline: formatgroups

Explanation

New to WireCAD 8 is the ability to create groups of entities in order to better organize your drawings. Groups can be named and described as well as disabled and edited later.

To create a Group select some entities and right-click then click Group



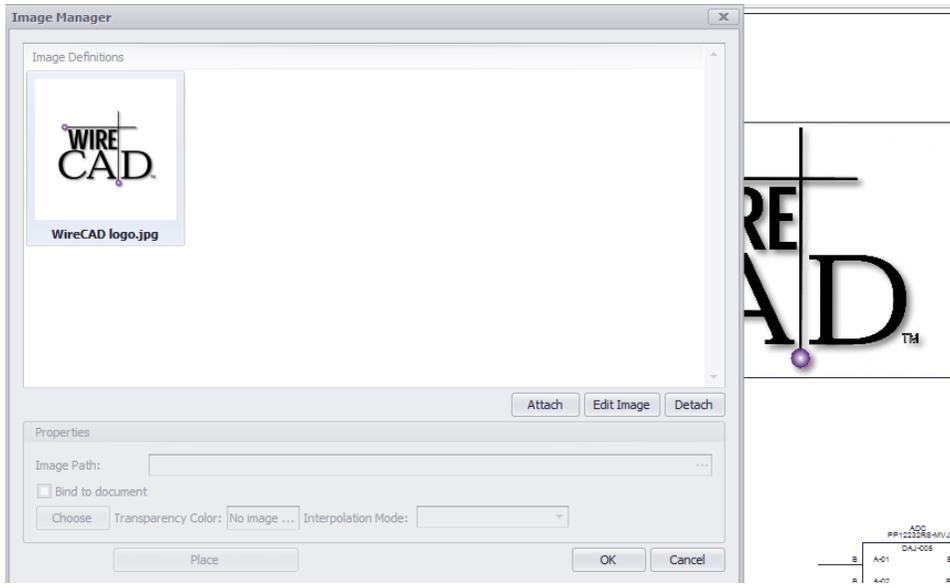
Dialog Options

Item	Description
Ignore Groups	Disable grouping
Name	The default Group name will be a GUID. You can rename it if you like.
Description	
Selectable	Is the group selectable as a group. If selectable = true then when one object in the group is selected all objects are selected.
Item Count	
Edit Entities	Add or remove entities to the group.
Apply Properties	Send the value of the Group Properties fields to the group.
Delete	Deleting the Group does not delete the entities.
Group Properties	

New

New from the Group Properties.

4.1.3.2.1.12 Images

**Drawing > Drawing > Images****Commandline: formatimages*****Explanation***

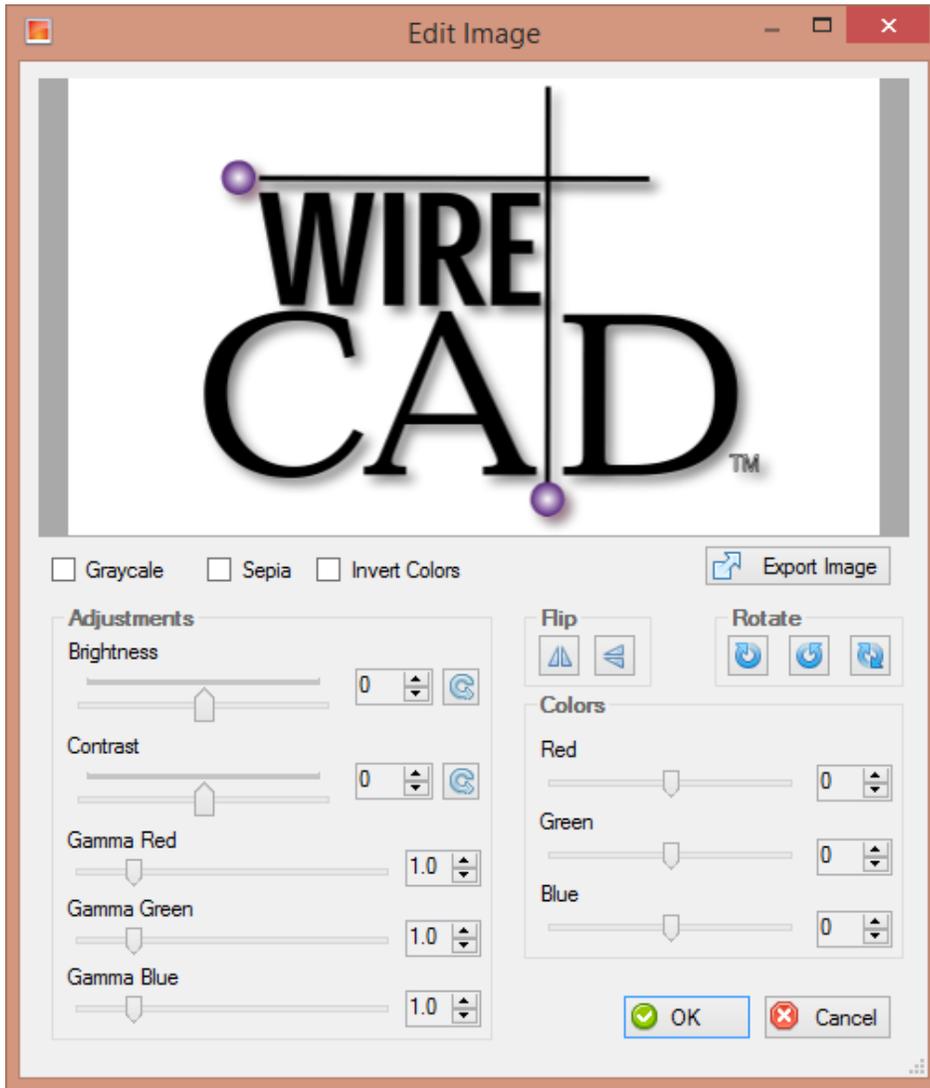
New to WireCAD 8 is the ability to embed images in the drawing as well as to edit the properties of those images. The document now contains an Images collection from which images may be inherited throughout the drawing. Using the Images collection you may now either link or embed an image.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Images Gallery	
Attach	Browse to an image file to attach to the document.
Edit Image	Display the Image Editor dialog for the selected image

Detach	Remove the selected image if no instances exist in the drawing.
Properties	
Image Path	Path to the linked file
Bind to Document	Check this box to embed the image in the document.
Choose Transparency Color	Sets the transparency color for the selected image
Place	Place an instance of the image in the drawing space.

4.1.3.2.1.13 Image Editor



Double-click an Image

Commandline: none

Explanation

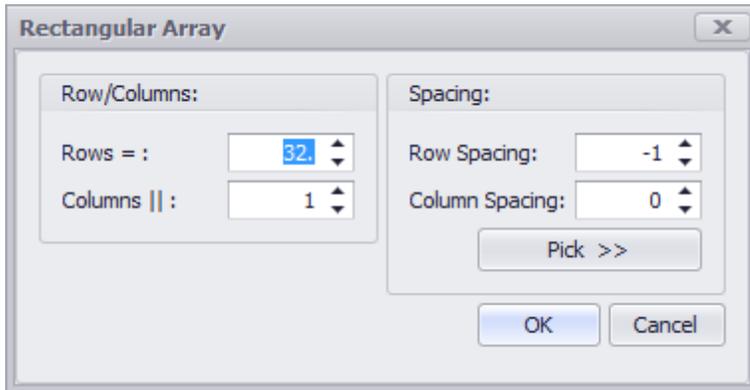
Image editor. You are editing the Image Definition of the document images collection not the instance.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
------	-------------

Grayscale	<p>These controls are fairly self explanatory.</p>
Sepia	
Invert Colors	
Export	
Adjustments	
Flip	
Rotate	
Colors	
OK	
Cancel	

4.1.3.2.1.14 Rectangular Array

**Drawing > Drawing > Rectangular Array****Commandline: ar*****Explanation***

Creates multiple copies of objects in a pattern.

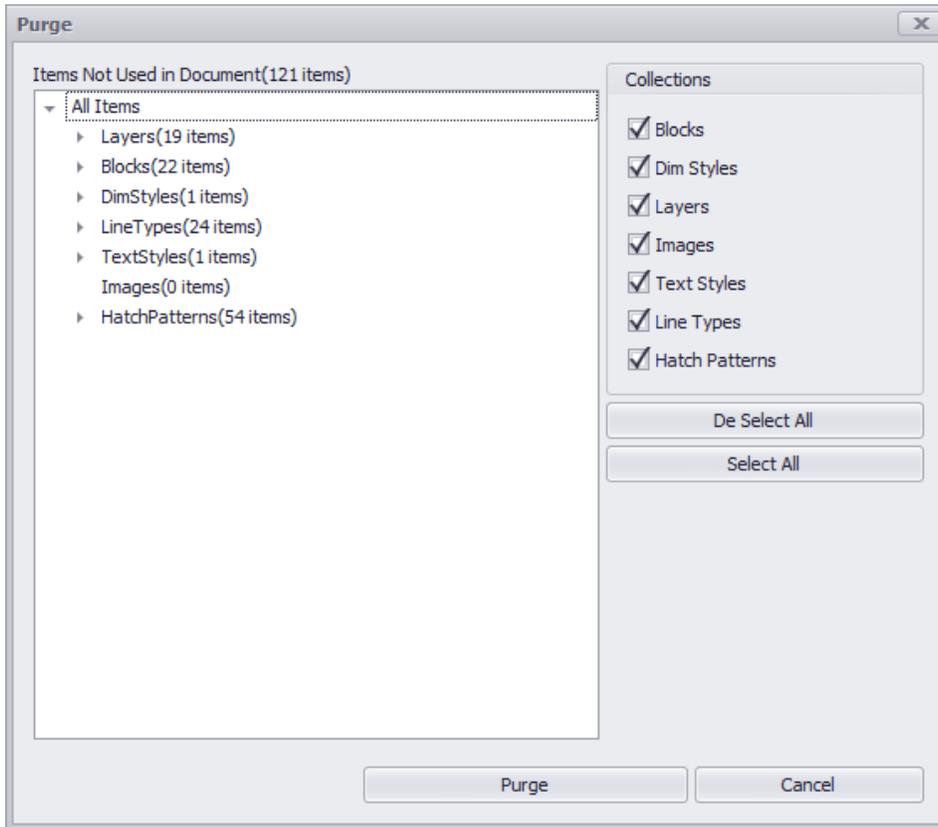
With the rectangular array you can create an array defined by a number of rows and columns of copies of the selected object.

First you have to select the objects. Then you have to define number of rows and number of columns of the rectangle, the distance between rows and the distance between columns.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Rows	The number of rows in the array including the source elements.
Columns	The number of columns in the array including the source elements
Row Spacing	Row spacing in DU.
Column Spacing	Column spacing in DU.
Pick >>	Pick the spacing out of the drawing.

4.1.3.2.1.15 Purge



Drawing > File > Purge

Commandline: purge

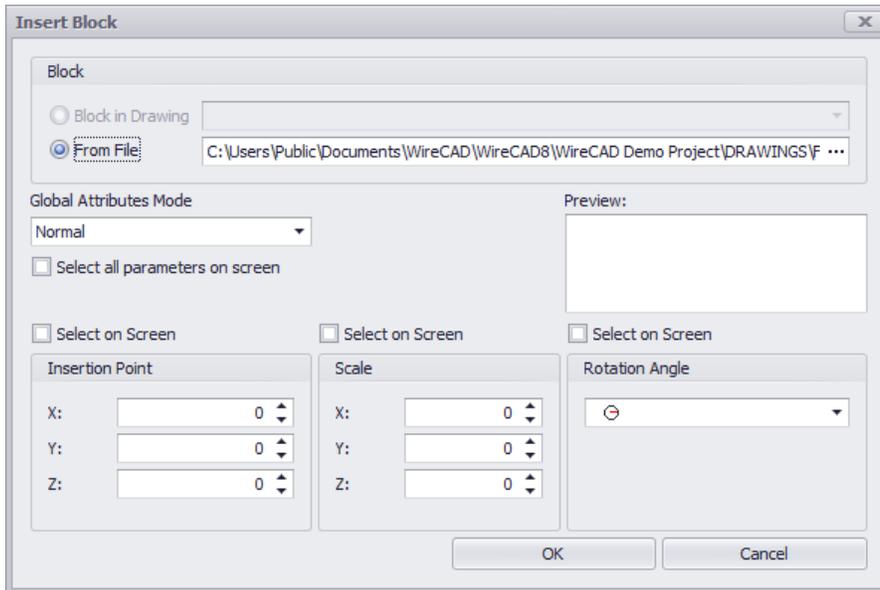
Explanation

Remove unused entities from the drawing.

Dialog Options

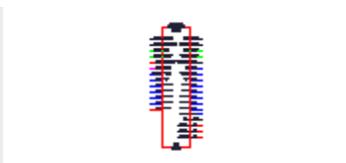
Item	Description
Collection Tree	The document collections
Collection to Purge	The collections to purge
Purge	Do It!

4.1.3.2.1.16 Inserts Dialog

**Drawing > CAD Tools > Insert Block into Drawing****Commandline: insert*****Explanation***

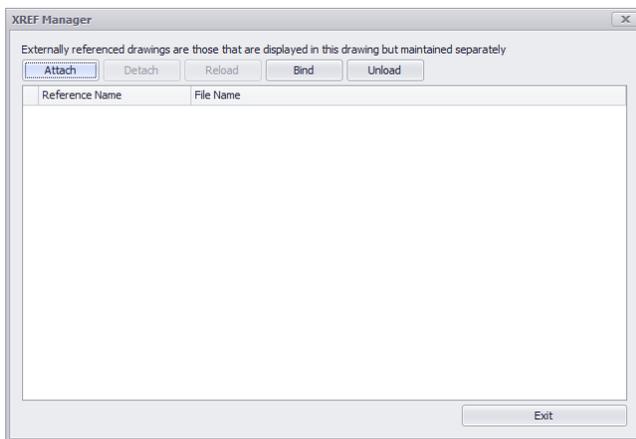
Insert blocks in to the drawing. This is the collection of Blocks in the drawing. You may also browse to any .dwg file and insert it into the file.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Blocks	Select an existing block or browse to a dwg file and add it to the drawing.
Preview	 <p>the selected block</p>

Insertion Point	
Scale	
Rotation	
	Pick here or on the drawing.

4.1.3.2.1.17 XREF Manager



Drawing > CAD Tools > XREF Manager

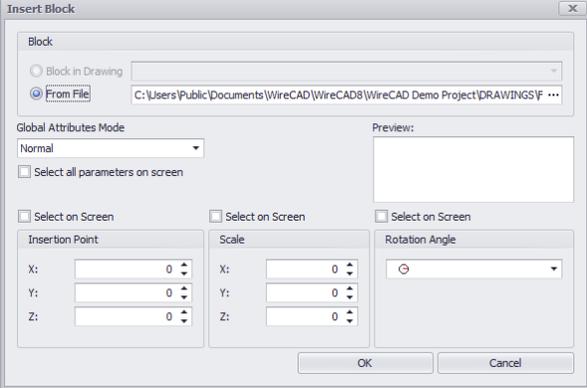
Commandline: xref

Explanation

Manage externally referenced drawings. These are drawings that are visible in the current Model space but maintained in separate files. They are linked here until action is taken to bind them to the current drawing.

Dialog Options

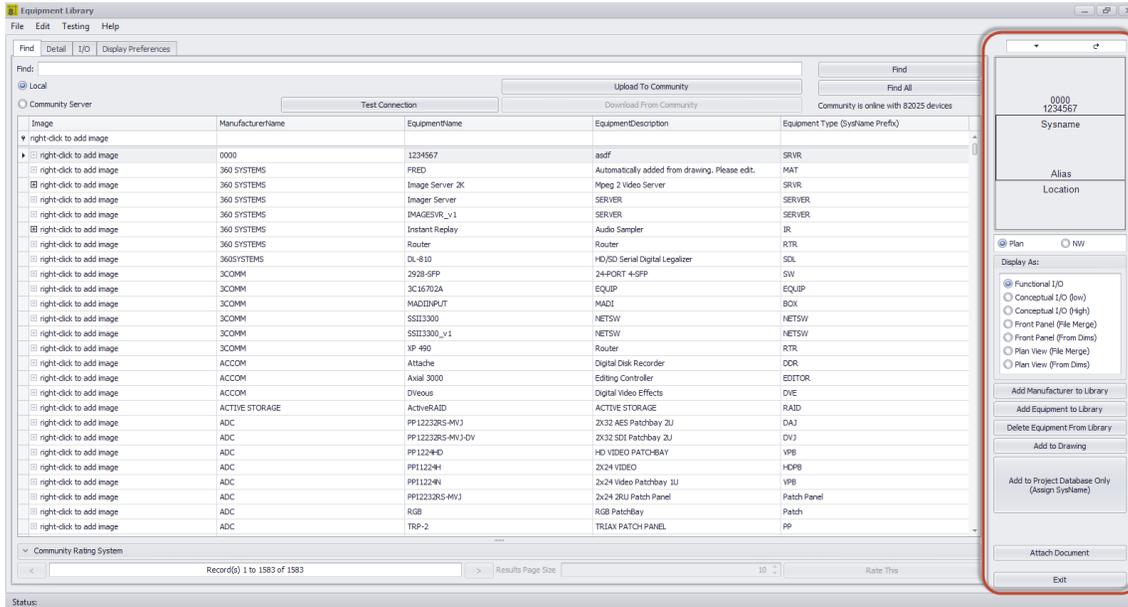
Item	Description
-------------	--------------------

Attach	<p>Browse to the file. After which you will be presented with the standard Insert dialog to position the incoming file on the screen.</p> 
Detach	Remove the XREF
Reload	Get any changes to the XREF file and display them
Bind	Make it a Block in this drawing.
Unload	Get rid of it.

4.1.3.2.2 Advanced Tools Dialogs

The following is a set of dialogs that may be presented while using the advance tools in the drawing environment.

4.1.3.2.2.1 Equipment Library



Database > Equipment Library

Drawing > Advanced Tools > Equipment Library

Commandline: le

Several Others

Explanation

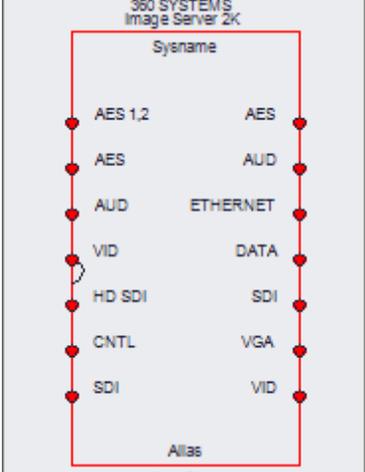
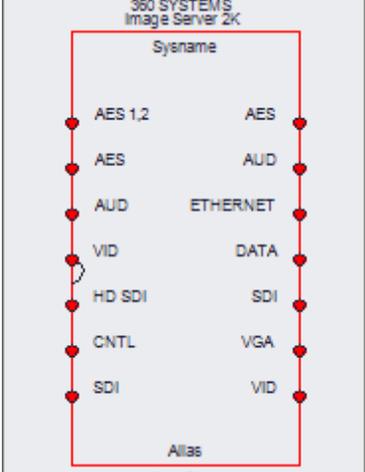
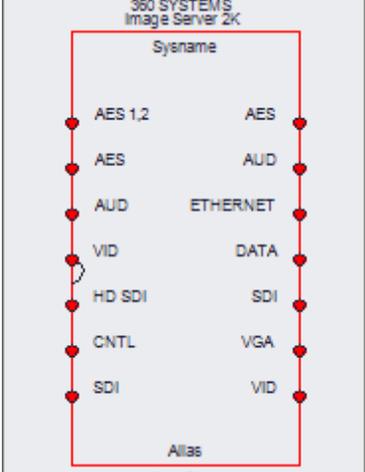
The WireCAD **Equipment Library** is where you will spend a fair amount of time as you define equipment that you will use in your designs. The Equipment Library is a presentation of the global Manufacturers table and its hierarchy. The Equipment Library contains no CAD blocks just equipment definitions. These equipment definitions describe a peice of equipment its make, model, and IO.

This is also where we come to create CAD blocks in our drawings. There are many settings here that let you customize appearance.

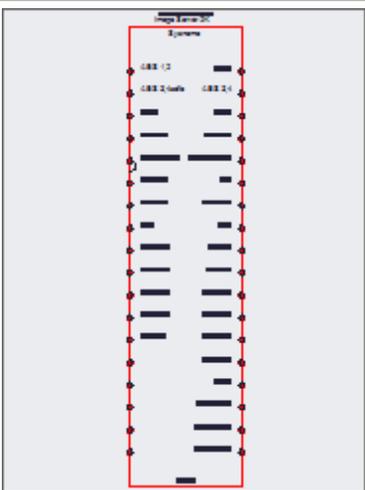
The interface is tabbed. The **[Find]** tab sets the current item. The current item will be enumerated in the **[Detail]** and **[I/O]** tabs. This topic covers the right-hand column of controls that is visible from all tabs

Dialog Options

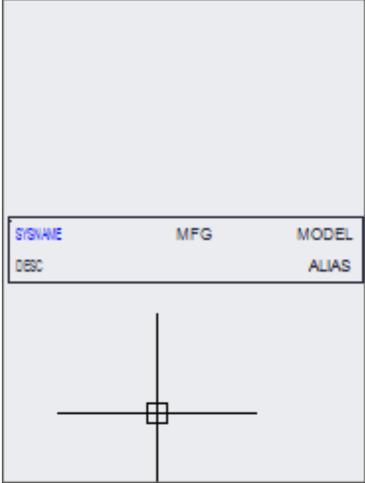
Item	Description
------	-------------

Big Preview							
Refresh Preview							
Preview	Displays the currently selected equipment definition based on the Display As: setting.						
Display As:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Preview</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> Functional I/O </td> <td>  </td> </tr> <tr> <td> Conceptual I/O </td> <td>  </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting	Preview	Functional I/O		Conceptual I/O	
Setting	Preview						
Functional I/O							
Conceptual I/O							

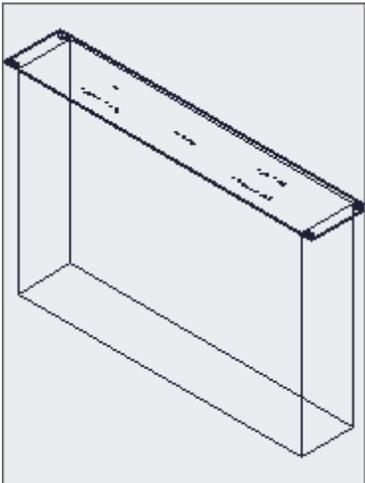
**Conceptual I/O
(high detail)**

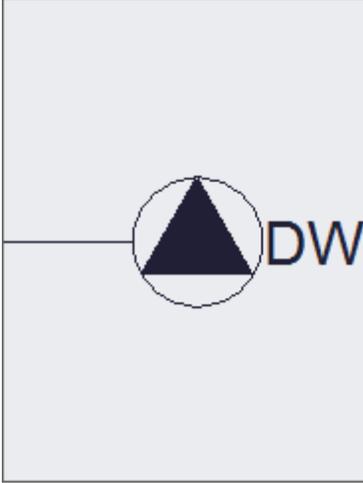


**Front Panel
(File Merge)**



**Front Panel
(From Dims)**



	Plan View (File Merge)	
	Plan View (From Dims)	Not yet implemented.
Add Manufacturer	Shows the Add Manufacturer dialog.	
Add Equipment	Shows the Add Equipment Wizard.	
Delete Equipment	Deletes the selected record.	
Add to Drawing	Add the selected item to the drawing based on the current preview.	
Add to Project Database Only (Assign SysName)	Shows the SysName Assignment dialog.	
Attach Document	Attach any document to the current record. This is useful for storing cut sheet or specification documents with the equipment definition.	
Exit		

Find Detail I/O Display Preferences

Find:

Local Community Server

Upload To Community Test Connection Download From Community Find All Find

Community is online with 82025 devices

Image	ManufacturerName	EquipmentName	EquipmentDescription	Equipment Type (SysName Prefix)
right-click to add image				
right-click to add image	0000	1234567	asdf	SRVR
right-click to add image	360 SYSTEMS	FRED	Automatically added from drawing. Please edit.	MAT
right-click to add image	360 SYSTEMS	Image Server 2K	Mpeg 2 Video Server	SRVR
right-click to add image	360 SYSTEMS	Imager Server	SERVER	SERVER
right-click to add image	360 SYSTEMS	IMAGESVR_v1	SERVER	SERVER
right-click to add image	360 SYSTEMS	Instant Replay	Audio Sampler	IR
right-click to add image	360 SYSTEMS	Router	Router	RTR
right-click to add image	360SYSTEMS	DL-810	HD/SD Serial Digital Legalizer	SDL
right-click to add image	3COMM	2928-SFP	24-PORT 4-SFP	SW
right-click to add image	3COMM	3C16702A	EQUIP	EQUIP
right-click to add image	3COMM	MADINPUT	MADI	BOX
right-click to add image	3COMM	SSII3300	NETSW	NETSW
right-click to add image	3COMM	SSII3300_v1	NETSW	NETSW
right-click to add image	3COMM	XP 490	Router	RTR
right-click to add image	ACCOM	Attache	Digital Disk Recorder	DDR
right-click to add image	ACCOM	Axial 3000	Editing Controller	EDITOR
right-click to add image	ACCOM	D'veous	Digital Video Effects	DVE
right-click to add image	ACTIVE STORAGE	ActiveRAID	ACTIVE STORAGE	RAID
right-click to add image	ADC	PP12232RS-MVJ	2X32 AES Patchbay 2U	DAJ
right-click to add image	ADC	PP12232RS-MVJ-DV	2X32 SDI Patchbay 2U	DVJ
right-click to add image	ADC	PP1224-D	HD VIDEO PATCHBAY	VPB
right-click to add image	ADC	PP11224H	2X24 VIDEO	HDPB
right-click to add image	ADC	PP11224N	2x24 Video Patchbay 1U	VPB
right-click to add image	ADC	PP12232RS-MVJ	2x24 2RU Patch Panel	Patch Panel
right-click to add image	ADC	RGB	RGB PatchBay	Patch
right-click to add image	ADC	TRP-2	TRIAX PATCH PANEL	PP

Community Rating System

Record(s) 1 to 1583 of 1583 Results Page Size 10 Rate This

Database > Equipment Library

Drawing > Advanced Tools > Equipment Library [Find]

Commandline: **le**

Several Others

Explanation

The **[Find]** tab allows you to search the local global database as well as the **Community Server**. When searching locally all records are returned by default. When searching the **Community Server** you will need to enter a search term. The results will be returned in pages based on your **Results Page Size** value.

Search Term Hints

When searching the databases for items less is more. You want to enter a value than can be found in a single field. For example: say we are looking for a Sony DVW A-500. The following is a list of terms and their results:

Search: `SONY` - Result: All Sony products and any products from other manufacturers that have Sony in their description fields.

Search: `DVW` - Result: All products with DVW somewhere in the name or description.

Search: `SONY DVW` - Result: None. There are no products with the manufacturer name and the product name in a single field.

Find Tab Options

Item	Description
Find	Enter the search term here.
Find button	Do the search
Find All button	Clear and find all records. (Local only)
Local / Community Server	Switch between your local database and the Community
Test Connection button	Test your connection to the Community. If this fails you may need to open your firewall to community.wirecad.com port: 1433
Download From Community	Before any edits can be made to the device you will need to download it to your local database.
Upload to Community	You can upload manually by clicking this button
Image Manufacturer Name Equipment Name	Database fields associated with the current recordset

Equipment Description	
Equipment Type	
Community Rating System	The Community Server is completely open. All device definitions have been created by your peers. If something is wildly inaccurate then post your opinion. Conversely if something is wildly brilliant then do the same.
Results Paging	You can navigate the page results with these controls. 

Find	Detail	I/O	Display Preferences
EquipmentName	Image Server 2K		
Abbreviation			
Front Panel File	%BLOCKS%\2D_ELEVATIONS\2U_2D_EL.DWG	...	
Plan View File	%BLOCKS%\plan view\avr lv\pushbutton station.dwg	...	
Accessory Of	[EditValue is null]	▼	
Equipment Description	Mpeg 2 Video Server		
Manufacturer ID	360 SYST		
Equipment Type (SysName Prefix)	SRVR		
Equipment Weight	2.25		
Equipment Weight Unit of Measure (UOM)	Pounds	▼	
Equipment Height	2		
Equipment Height UOM	Rack Units(RU)	▼	
Equipment Width	19		
Equipment Width UOM	Inches	▼	
Equipment Depth	12		
Equipment Depth UOM	Inches	▼	
Equipment Power	50		
Equipment Power UOM	Watts	▼	
Equipment Voltage	120		
Equipment Voltage UOM	VAC	▼	
EquipmentVendor1	a		
EquipmentVendor2	b		
EquipmentCost1	20.01		
EquipmentCost2	30.98		
Image	right-click: to add image		
Image File Path	%IMAGES%\imageserver200x70.gif	...	
Document File Path		...	
DWG Icon File Path	%ICONS%\dwg_icon_pc_workstation.dwg	...	
SKU			
Approved	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Category			
Industry Sectors			
Synonyms			
DisplayParams	BodyColor~0;BodyPenWidth~0;BodyWidth~500;BottomBulgeFactor~15;CreationMode~FunctionalBlock;DescriptorLocations~SysName...		
Some Custom Field			
EquipmentUser2			
EquipmentUser3			
EquipmentUser4			
PKManufacturer	c8808081-308b-4cc-1-b965-537dba376b9d		
EquipmentGUID	dc46b475-acb0-46d4-8ef1-1a61e8ef1b71		
ModifiedOn	7/1/2015		

Database > Equipment Library

Drawing > Advanced Tools > Equipment Library [Detail]

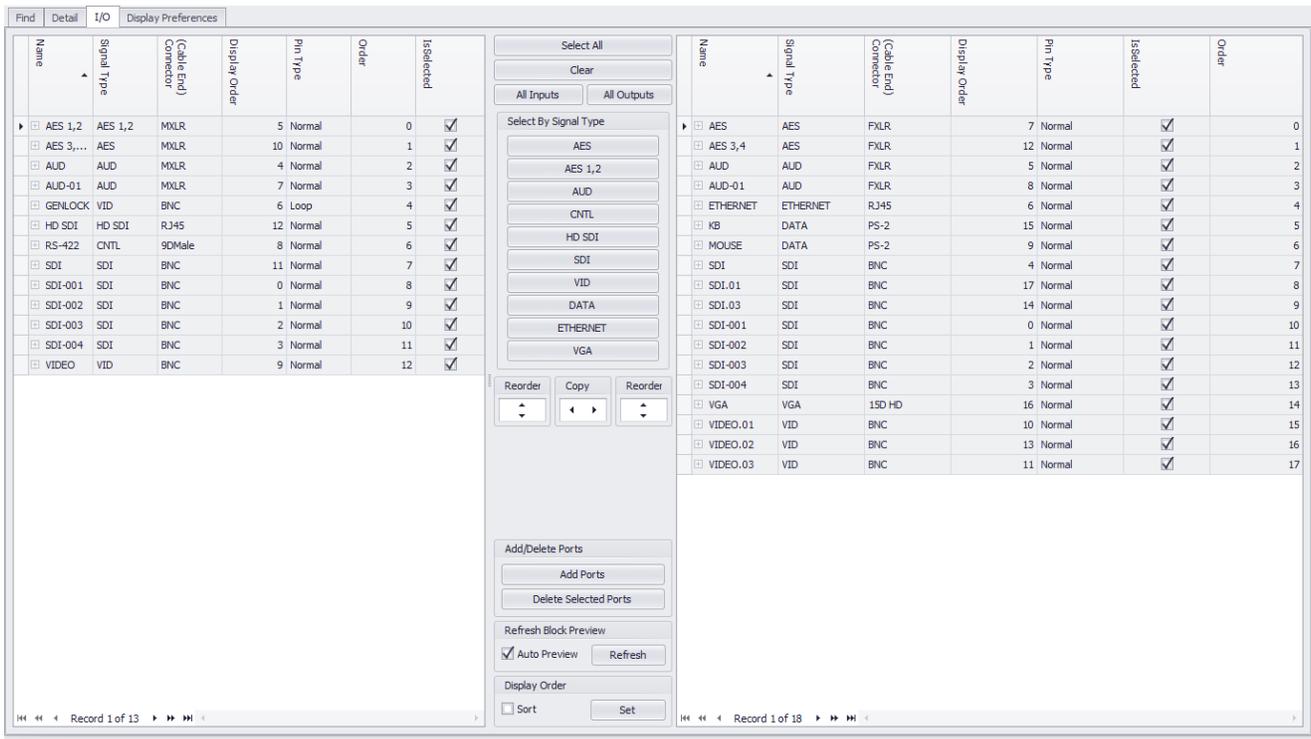
Commandline: **le**

Several Others

Explanation

This is the detail page for the currently selection record. The fields are self explanatory.

NOTE: Be sure to save your changes if you edit this grid manually by clicking File>Save.



Database > Equipment Library [I/O]

Drawing > Advanced Tools > Equipment Library [I/O]

Commandline: le

Several Others

Explanation

This is the Inputs and Outputs page. It represents the I/O of the currently selected device. Inputs are displayed in the left-hand grid and outputs are displayed in the right-hand grid. This is by convention only. You are free to place inputs on the right-hand side and vice versa. Each port record consists of a Name, Type, Connector and a Pin Type. Selected records will be included in the preview of any Function I/O and Concept blocks that you create.

I/O Tab Options

Item	Description
Inputs Grid	The I/O grids.
Outputs Grid	NOTE: Be sure to save your changes if you edit these grids manually by clicking File>Save .

Select All	Manipulate the selection.
Clear Selection	
All Inputs	
All Outputs	
Select by Signal Type	Ten buttons in this frame will populate with the first ten signal types from the I/O records. Clicking the button will select all records in both grids of that signal type
Reorder	Move selection up/down.
Copy	Copy side-to-side.
Add Ports	Show the Add Ports dialog ^[34] .
Delete Ports	Delete the selected ports. You will be prompted for each grid. No save is necessary
Refresh	Refresh the preview.
Display Order	Set and sort by the Display Order column. This allows you to rearrange the lists and be able to return later to your work.

Database > Equipment Library

Drawing > Advanced Tools > Equipment Library

Commandline: le

Several Others

Explanation

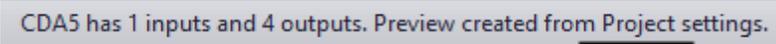
This is where we determine the look of the block we are about to add to the drawing.

There are four tabs in this view that allow you to customize the appearance of the block you are about to create.

1. [Stock Shapes](#)^[339]
2. [Mappable Terminals](#)^[339]
3. [User Defined Shapes](#)^[339]
4. [Mechanical Forms](#)^[340]

Understanding the Settings Mechanism

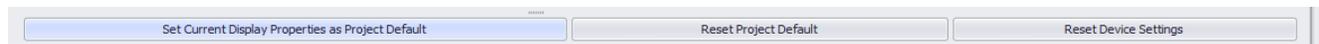
Settings store the appearance and display mode of the Equipment Library. These settings determine the look of the created block. You can tell which settings were used to create the block by looking at the Equipment Library status bar:



CDA5 has 1 inputs and 4 outputs. Preview created from Project settings.

WireCAD stores the settings used to create blocks in three different locations:

1. **Device** settings. If you create a block in a drawing we store the settings used to make the block with the device definition in the **Equipment Library**. These settings have priority.
2. **Project** settings. If you like the display of a block you can click the:

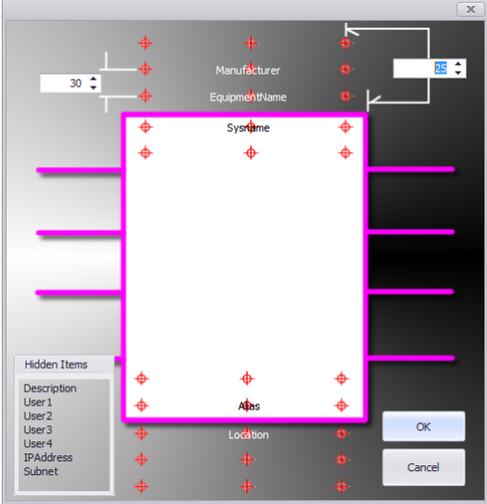


Doing so will set the current display settings as the **Project** default. All devices that do not currently have stored settings will then use the **Project** defaults.

3. **Default** settings. When no other settings are found we use the defaults.

Several controls are common to all tabs. We will go into those first.

Common Controls Options

Item	Description
Body Color	Sets the color of Functional I/O and Concept block bodies.
Creation Mode	Set by the UI.
Descriptor Locations	<p>Shows the Descriptor Locations Map</p>  <p>Here you can reposition the various block descriptors.</p>
Image Display Mode	
Image Position	
Image Scale Factor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None - no image or cad block is inserted in the created block. • Image - insert the image that is pointed to in the Image File Path of the Details tab for this device. • DWGIcon - insert the DWG Icon in the DWG Icon File Path of the Details tab for this device.

360 SYSTEMS
Image Server 2K

Sysname			
MXLR	AES 1,2	AES	FXLR
MXLR	AES 3,4zdfa	AES 3,4	FXLR
MXLR	AUD	AUD	FXLR
MXLR	AUD-01	AUD-01	FXLR
BNC	GENLOCK	ETHERNET	RJ45
RJ45	HD SDI	KB	PS-2
SDI-01	PS-1	MOUSE	PS-2
BNC	SDI	SDI	BNC
BNC	SDI-001	SDI.01	BNC
BNC	SDI-002	SDI.03	BNC
BNC	SDI-003	SDI-001	BNC
BNC	SDI-004	SDI-002	BNC
BNC	VIDEO	SDI-003	BNC
		SDI-004	BNC
		VGA	15D HD
		VIDEO.01	BNC
		VIDEO.02	BNC
		VIDEO.03	BNC

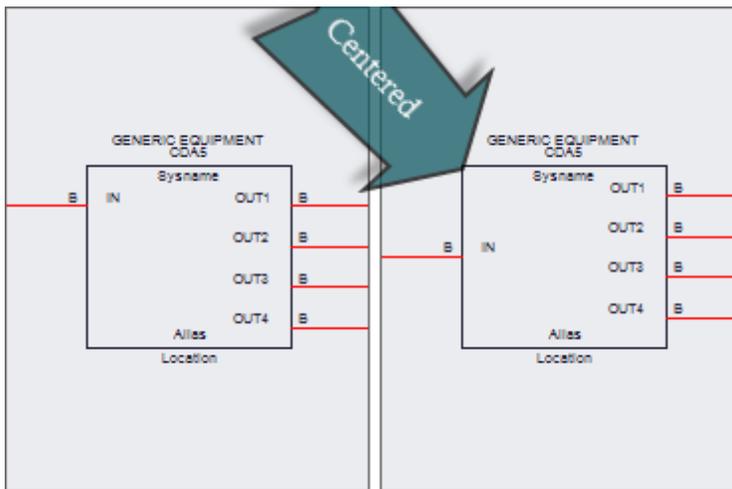
Alias
Location



Image inserted and scaled at MiddleCenter

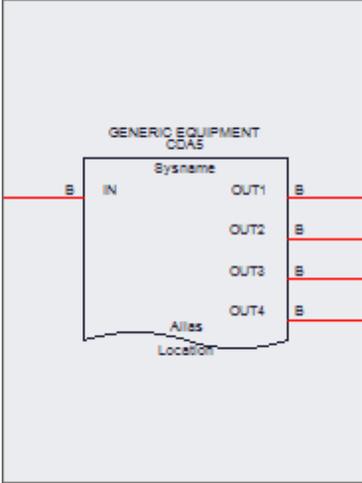
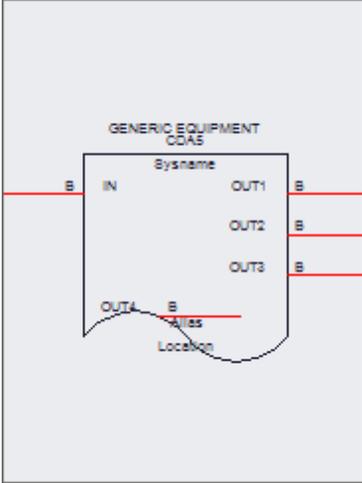
<p>Merge and Center</p>	<p>This function will only merge identical port names</p>		
<p>Shape Mode</p>	<p>Read Only</p>		
<p>Shape Path</p>			
<p>Stock Shape Number</p>	<p>Set by the Stock Shapes tab selection</p>		
<p>Text Height</p>	<p>The height of all generated text.</p>		
<p>Vertical Padding</p>			
<p>Vertical Pin Spacing</p>			
<p>Pin Width</p>			
<p>Body Width</p>			
<p>Body Pen Width</p>	<p>The thickness of the line that represents the block body.</p>		

Vertically Center Pins



Nudge Positions

Use to nudge the various text around.

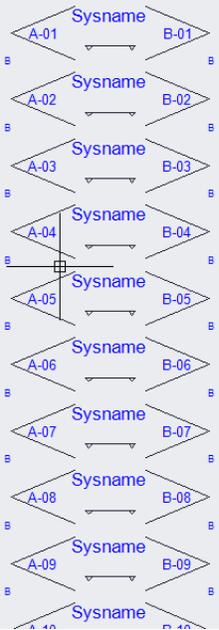
<p>Tears and Bulge Factors</p>	<p>Tears are visual elements that represent to the reader of the document that the device does not display all of its available I/O. Tears use bulges. The greater the bulge factor the more dramatic the tear.</p>  <p>Bottom edge torn bulge factor .15 or 15/100</p>  <p>Bottom edge torn bulge factor .5 or 50/100</p>	
<p>Set Current Display Properties as Project Default</p>		
<p>Reset Project Default</p>	<p>Clears any settings</p>	
<p>Reset Device Settings</p>		

Stock Shapes Options

Here you choose from 18 stock shapes. We will not enumerate them here. Try clicking on them to see what they do.

Mappable Terminals Options

Here you can map the selected I/O on to terminals. Terminals are one or two port inline devices. If you select more than one record in the I/O tables we will continue to add terminals to accomodate the selection. If you select a terminal that has only an input port then any selected output records will be ignored.

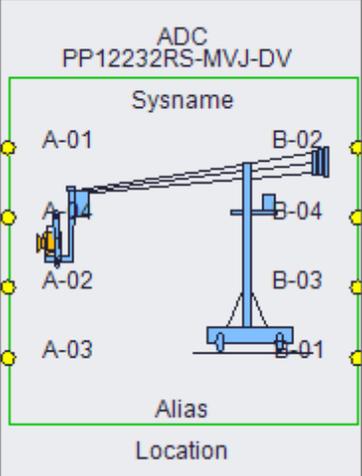
Item	Description
<p>Example showing multiple I/O selected and mapped on to a terminal that represents a full normal jack</p>	

User Defined Shapes Options

Any CAD file can be used as a **User Defined Shape**. It just needs to be placed in the **Shape Files** folder:

%BLOCKS%\Shapes Files

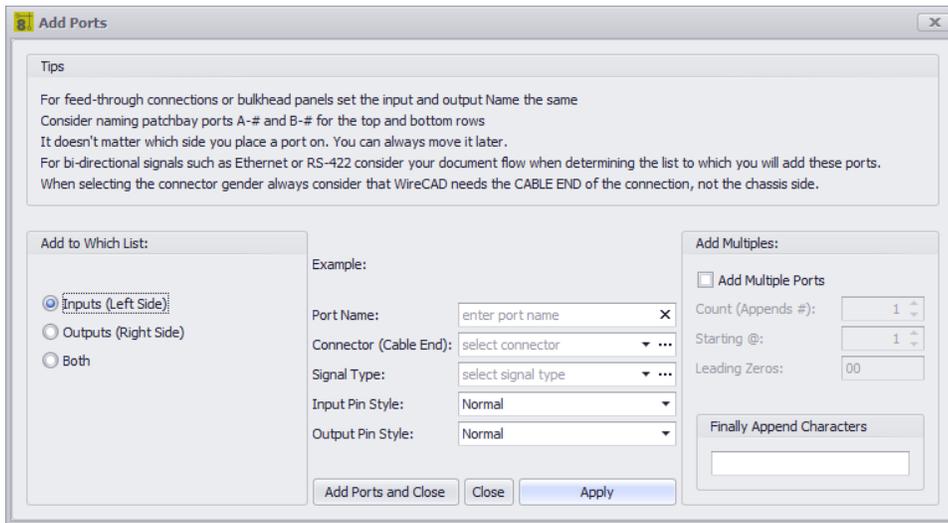
The **Display Properties** with then scale and stretch the object while applying port data.

Item	Description
User Defined Shape with four ports applied.	

Mechanical Forms Options

Mechanical Forms are hardcoded objects that get their dimensional data from the device definition and use it to render objects

Item	Description
Rack Enclosure	Select a form. Only available when Front Panel (from Dims) is selected.
Rack Tray	
Cube	
Half Rack Left	
Half Rack Right	



Database > Equipment Library [I/O] [Add Ports]

Drawing > Advanced Tools > Equipment Library [I/O] [Add Ports]

Commandline: le

Several Others

Explanation

This is the Port Adder dialog. With it you add a single record, two records, or multiple records to the I/O grids.

Here are some things to consider when naming your ports:

1. For feed-through connections or bulkhead panels set the input and output Name the same.
2. Consider naming patchbay ports A-# and B-# for the top and bottom rows.
3. It doesn't matter which side you place a port on. You can always move it later.
4. For bi-directional signals such as Ethernet or RS-422 consider your document flow when determining the list to which you will add these ports.
5. When selecting the connector gender always consider that WireCAD needs the CABLE END of the connection, not the chassis side.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Add to Which List	
Port Name	Enter the port name here.

Connector (Cable End)	From the global Connectors table.
Signal Type	From the global Signal Types table.
Input Pin Style	Straight pin (Normal) or looped (two connection points).
Output Pin Style	Straight pin (Normal) or bridged (two connection points).
Add Multiples	If checked a record will be created for each Count . The number will be appended to the Port Name info and formatted based on the Leading Zeros format.
Finally Append Characters	Useful if you want to add characters after the multiple count number has been appended. See the example below for more info.

Examples

Example	Result
Add a single port to the Inputs table.	

Add a single port to the Inputs and Outputs list at the same time.

Name	Signal Type	(Cable End) Connector	Display Order	Pin Type	Order	Is Selected
Port 1	VID	BNC		Normal	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
Port 2	VID	BNC		Normal	1	<input type="checkbox"/>

Add Ports

Tips
For feed-through connections or bulkhead panels set the input and output Name the same
Consider naming patchbay ports A-# and B-# for the top and bottom rows
It doesn't matter which side you place a port on. You can always move it later.
For bi-directional signals such as Ethernet or RS-422 consider your document flow when determining the list to which you will add these ports.
When selecting the connector gender always consider that WireCAD needs the CABLE END of the connection, not the chassis side.

Add to Which List:
 Inputs (Left Side)
 Outputs (Right Side)
 Both

Example: Port 2
Port Name: Port 2
Connector (Cable End): BNC
Signal Type: VID
Input Pin Style: Normal
Output Pin Style: Normal

Add Multiples:
 Add Multiple Ports
Count (Appends #): 1
Starting @: 1
Leading Zeros: 00

Finally Append Characters

Buttons: Add Ports and Close, Close, Apply

Add 10 ports to each grid appending a port number to each record.

Name	Signal Type	(Cable End) Connector	Display Order	Pin Type	Order	Is Selected
PORT-01	VID	BNC		Normal	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-02	VID	BNC		Normal	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-03	VID	BNC		Normal	2	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-04	VID	BNC		Normal	3	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-05	VID	BNC		Normal	4	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-06	VID	BNC		Normal	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-07	VID	BNC		Normal	6	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-08	VID	BNC		Normal	7	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-09	VID	BNC		Normal	8	<input type="checkbox"/>
PORT-10	VID	BNC		Normal	9	<input type="checkbox"/>

Add Ports

Tips
For feed-through connections or bulkhead panels set the input and output Name the same
Consider naming patchbay ports A-# and B-# for the top and bottom rows
It doesn't matter which side you place a port on. You can always move it later.
For bi-directional signals such as Ethernet or RS-422 consider your document flow when determining the list to which you will add these ports.
When selecting the connector gender always consider that WireCAD needs the CABLE END of the connection, not the chassis side.

Add to Which List:
 Inputs (Left Side)
 Outputs (Right Side)
 Both

Example: PORT-01
Port Name: PORT-
Connector (Cable End): BNC
Signal Type: VID
Input Pin Style: Normal
Output Pin Style: Normal

Add Multiples:
 Add Multiple Ports
Count (Appends #): 10
Starting @: 1
Leading Zeros: 00

Finally Append Characters

Buttons: Add Ports and Close, Close, Apply

Now let's create the 8 left line inputs of a stereo mixer. We will use the [Finally Append Characters] field to append the characters -LEFT after the number is created and appended to the Port Name.

Name	Signal Type	(Cable End) Connector	Display Order	Pin Type	Order	IsSelected
LINE-01-LEFT	AUD	MXLR		Normal	0	<input type="checkbox"/>
LINE-02-LEFT	AUD	MXLR		Normal	1	<input type="checkbox"/>
LINE-03-LEFT	AUD	MXLR		Normal	2	<input type="checkbox"/>
LINE-04-LEFT	AUD	MXLR		Normal	3	<input type="checkbox"/>
LINE-05-LEFT	AUD	MXLR		Normal	4	<input type="checkbox"/>
LINE-06-LEFT	AUD	MXLR		Normal	5	<input type="checkbox"/>
LINE-07-LEFT	AUD	MXLR		Normal	6	<input type="checkbox"/>
LINE-08-LEFT	AUD	MXLR		Normal	7	<input type="checkbox"/>

Add Ports

Tips

For feed-through connections or bulkhead panels set the input and output Name the same
 Consider naming patchbay ports A-# and B-# for the top and bottom rows
 It doesn't matter which side you place a port on. You can always move it later.
 For bi-directional signals such as Ethernet or RS-422 consider your document flow when determining the list to which you will add these ports.
 When selecting the connector gender always consider that WireCAD needs the CABLE END of the connection, not the chassis side.

Add to Which List:

Inputs (Left Side)

Outputs (Right Side)

Both

Example: LINE-01-LEFT

Port Name:

Connector (Cable End):

Signal Type:

Input Pin Style:

Output Pin Style:

Add Ports and Close Close Apply

Add Multiples:

Add Multiple Ports

Count (Appends #):

Starting @:

Leading Zeros:

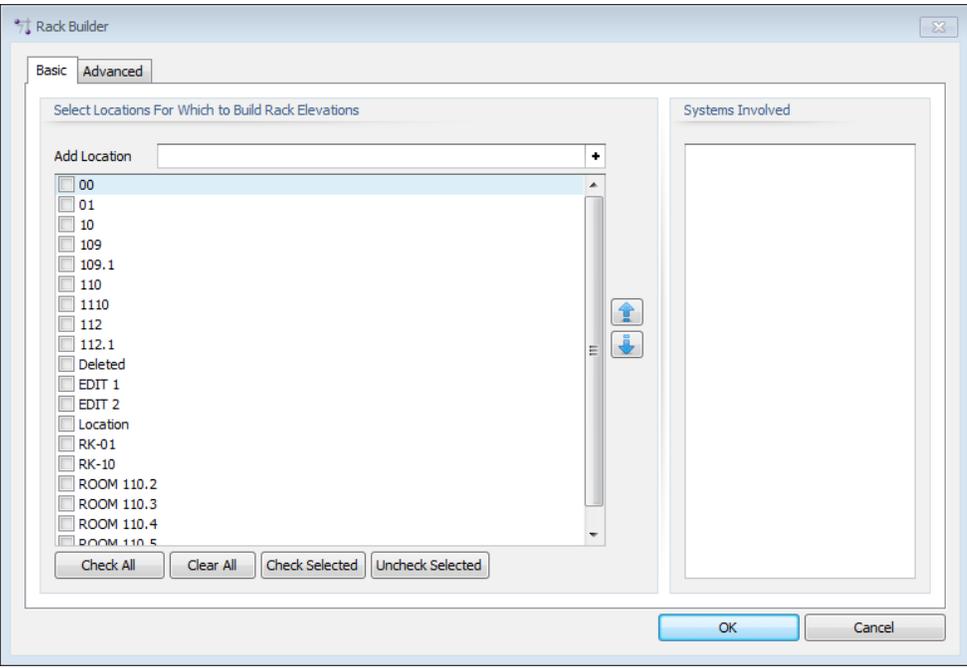
Finally Append Characters

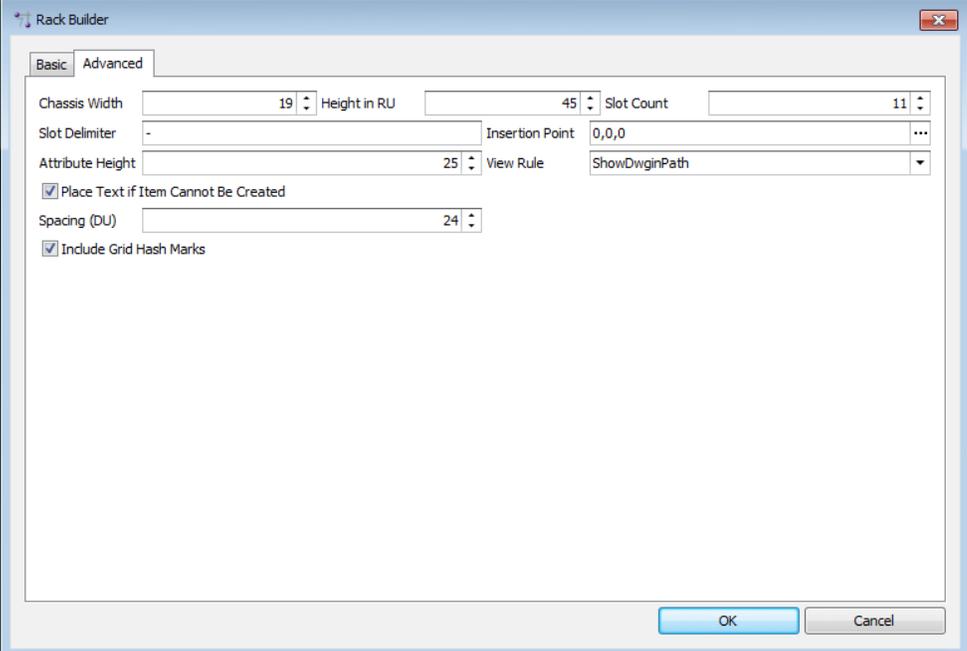
4.1.3.2.2.2 Rack Builder Tool

Drawing > Advanced Tools > Rack Builder**Commandline: rb****Explanation**

Automatically generate rack layout. Technically speaking we are populating rack locator grids. They may or may not display an actual rack depending on whether you have assigned a SysName to a rack.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
<p>The [Basic] tab allows you to select the locations to include in the Rack Building function. As you select each location, the Systems Involved list will populate.</p>	
<p>Systems Involved list</p>	<p>Displays a list of all the systems that will be placed in the created drawing.</p>

Item	Description
<p>The [Advanced] tab exposes properties that control the behavior of the utility.</p>	
Chassis Width	Sets the width of the chassis in DU
Height in RU	Sets the height of the locator grid in Rack Units (RU = 1.75 inches or 4.445cm)
Slot Count	Sets the number of slots per locator grid. This is used to position items that may not be located at the insertion point of the rack unit.
Slot Delimiter	WireCAD searches the Elevation field for numeric values first then for the slot delimiter if found it parses the the data into two values the elevation and the slot, or in other words how far up in the rack and how far over.
Insertion Point	Where to start the whole process
Attribute Height	If view rule is not ShowDWGINPath, sets the attribute height of the displayed text.
View Rule	<p>ShowDWGINPath = use the dwg file found in the equipment definition BlockRef (Front Panel File).</p> <p>CreateFromDimensions = use the dimension data from the equipment definition to create a 3D rack block.</p> <p>CreateFromDimensionsIfNotFound = Use dimension data if the BlockRef is not found.</p>
Place Text If Item Cannot Be Created	If the item cannot be created due to lacking data, place a text marker in the drawing at the location.
Include hashes	This will normally be checked unless you are rebuilding a drawing that already has the locator grids.

Item	Description
Spacing DU	Sets the location grid spacing in Drawing Units

4.1.3.2.2.3 Assign Sysname

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "New Sysname for 360 SYSTEMS-Image Server 2K". The fields are as follows:

- Manufacturer: 360 SYSTEMS
- Equipment Name: Image Server 2K
- Sysname: SRVR-009 (with a "New" dropdown arrow)
- Alias: SRVR-009
- Location: Location (dropdown)
- Elevation: Elevation (dropdown)
- User1, User2, User3, User4: Empty text boxes
- IP Address, Subnet Mask: Empty text boxes
- Power Consumption: 50
- Power Consumption Unit: Watts
- Weight: 2.25
- Weight Unit: Pounds
- Flags: Empty dropdown

Buttons: OK, Cancel

Drawing > Advanced Tools > Equipment Library [Add to Project Database Only (Assign SysName)]

Double-click WireCAD Block

Commandline: le

Explanation

This dialog is presented when assigning a SysName. The SysName field is automatically generated based on the project SysName Format and the Next Numbers table.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Manufacturer and Model	Filled automatically in most cases.

SysName	This number is automatically generated based on the project SysName Format and the Next Numbers table. WireCAD will always present the next number though you do not have to use it. In fact, there are times when you should select the existing SysName from the dropdown list. For example say you have shown the video ports of VTR-01 in one drawing and the audio ports of VTR-01 in another drawing. When you assign the first instance you will get VTR-01 as the suggested SysName. The second instance will suggest VTR-02. You will then click the dropdown and select VTR-01 thus ensuring that the two representations of the same device have the same name.
Alias	Friendly, functional, or descriptive name for the device.
Location	Location of the device. For more information see the Locations Grid ^[453] . Clicking the [+] button shows the New Locations ^[295] dialog.
Elevation	If numeric then WireCAD assumes RU. If not numeric it does not matter. There is one special circumstance where the data will be non-numeric but WireCAD will understand how to parse it. That is the situation when we want to locate something in a slot in a frame in a rack. We will need to use the form [elevation][slot delimiter][slot]. For example let's say that I have a DA that needs to go in slot 5 of a frame located at elevation 20 and my project slot delimiter is a dash [-]. I would type into the Elevation field 20-5
User Fields	50 characters max. You can define these captions in the Translation Manager - Plugins > Translation Manager . Search for SysNameUser in the key field.
IP Address Subnet Mask	Masked to either IPv4 or IPv6 based on the Project Settings dialog.
Power Consumption	Pulled from the global Equipment definition or typed manually here.
Weight	Pulled from the global Equipment definition or typed manually here.
Flags	Sort, query, filter flags. You can define these flags in the Translation Manager - Plugins > Translation Manager . Search for SysNameFlagItem in the key field.

4.1.3.2.2.4 Assign Cable Number

Assign Cable Number - [WireCAD Default]

DAJ-024 (Location) — B-11 — DA-1132- — BNC — SRVR-004 (Location) VIDEO

CableNo: DA-1132- [New] [Add Multi-core Cables]

CableTypeManu: BELDEN CableType: 1505A 003 ORG

SignalType: AES

NamedPath: Select a Named Path Length: 0

Integrator: []

User 1: [] User 2: []

User 3: [] User 4: []

Sheet: test1.dwg ReplacedBY: If this cable is to be replaced by another

Pinout: []

Calc time = 00:00:00.0000007 [OK] [Cancel]

Double-click WireCAD Cable**Commandline:** ac**Explanation**

This dialog is presented when assigning a Cable number. The **Cable Number** field is automatically generated based on the project **Cable Number Format** and the **Next Numbers** table.

This dialog is show only when the **Verbose Cable Assignment** option is checked on the Advanced Tools ribbon tab.

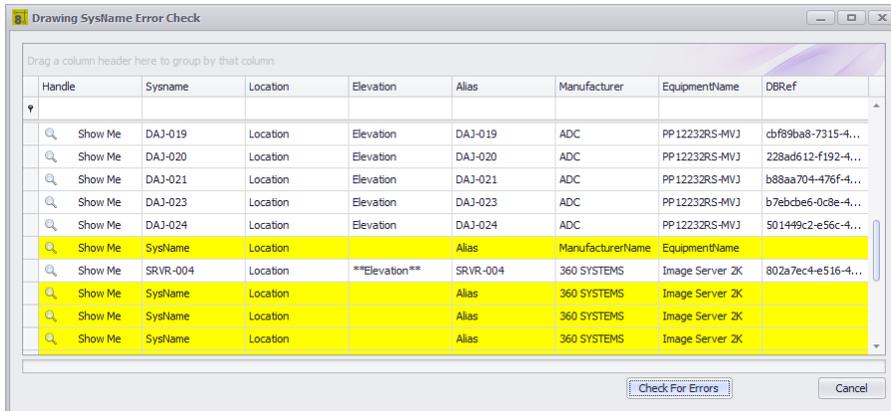
Dialog Options

Item	Description
------	-------------

CableNo	This number is automatically generated based on the project Cable Number Format and the Next Numbers table. WireCAD will always present the next number though you do not have to use it.
Cable Type Manu	Cable Type Manufacturer.
Cable Type*	Cable Type.
Signal Type*	Signal Type.
Named Path	List of Named Paths ⁴⁵⁵ . See the documentation on the Named Paths table. Selecting a Named Path will cause the Length field to change.
Length	Manually enter the cable length or select a Named Path.
Integrator	Who is responsible for the installation of this cable.
User Fields	You can define these captions in the Translation Manager - Plugins > Translation Manager . Search for CableUser in the key field.
Sheet	Automatically filled with the current drawing name.
Replaced By	A housekeeping field that you may choose to use.
Pinout	If the Enable Pinouts setting is checked then select the Pinout to apply to this cable.

* changes to these fields may cause the number to recalculate.

4.1.3.2.2.5 SysName Error Check

**Drawing > Advanced Tools > Drawing SysName Error Check****Commandline: drawingsysnameerrorcheck****Explanation**

Check the drawing against the database. Checks the following:

- Retrieves all equipment from the drawing.
- Checks the drawing SysName against the database.
- If matched the record is shown normally. If orphaned or not assigned the background color will be changed.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Show Me	Zooms to the selected entity
Check for Errors	Scans then fills the grid.

4.1.3.2.2.6 Add Multi-core Cable

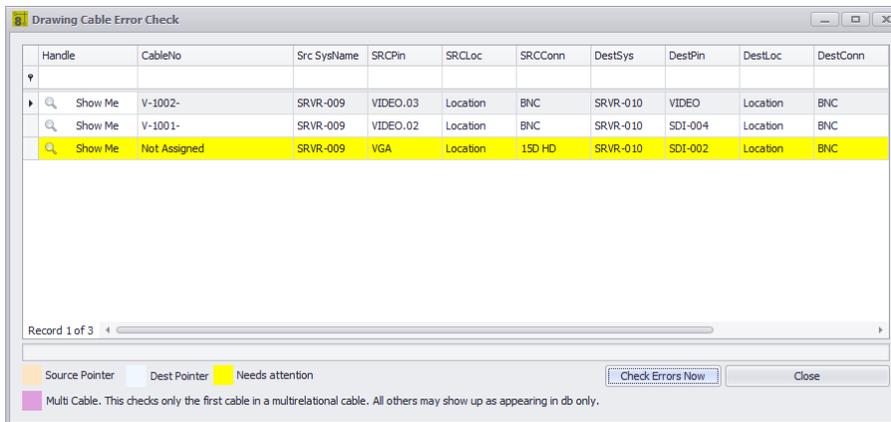
Drawing > Advanced Tools > Add Multi-core Cable**Commandline: mc****Several Others*****Explanation***

Often times we install bundled cables - cables with multiple cores. The outside jacket gets a number and each inner core an extension identifier like: A-1001-RED. Where A-1001 is the number that goes on the outer jacket and A-1001-RED goes on the RED core. Use the Add Multi-core Cable tool to create a record in the database for each core in the Cable Type. The CableNo field will have the full number and the CableNoPrefix field will have the number base. All cores will be marked Available for use. You can then assign one or all or any of them during the normal Cable Number Assignment process. You must have Verbose Cable Assignment checked in order to assign cores in a multi-core cable. Otherwise you will get the next number default.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Number Base	This is the part that goes into the Cable No Prefix field
Cable Type	Only Cable Types that are flagged as Multi-core will show here.
Signal Type	

4.1.3.2.2.7 Cable Error Check



Drawing > Advanced Tools > Drawing Error Check

Commandline: **dec**

Explanation

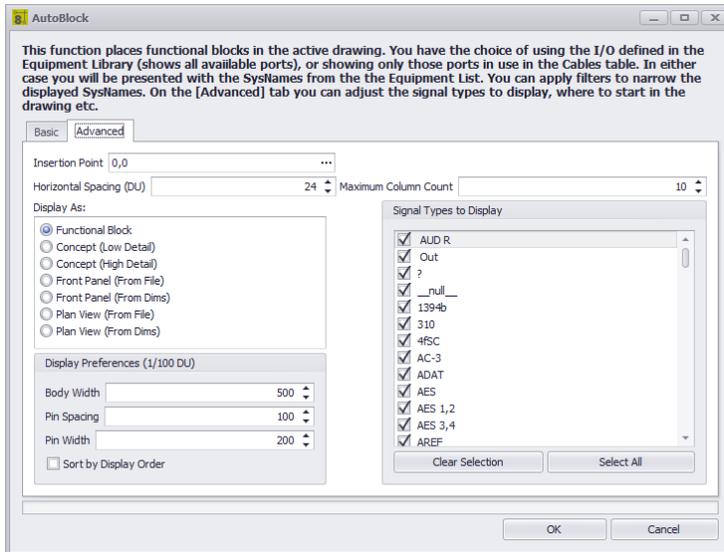
Check the drawing against the database. Checks the following:

- Retrieves all cables from the drawing.
- Checks the drawing Cable against the database.
- If matched the record is shown normally. If orphaned or not assigned the background color will be changed.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Show Me	Zooms to the selected entity
Check for Errors	Scans then fills the grid.

4.1.3.2.2.8 Auto Block

**Drawing > Advanced Tools > Auto Block****Commandline: ab****Explanation**

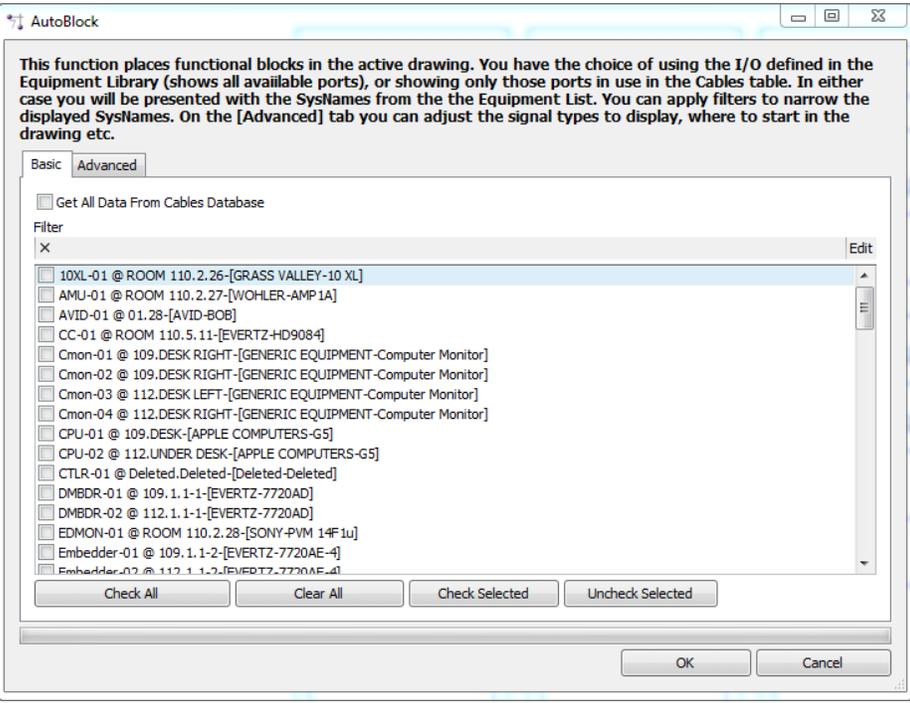
The Auto Block tool automatically places functional blocks in the drawing. This tool requires that the Project Systems table be populated.

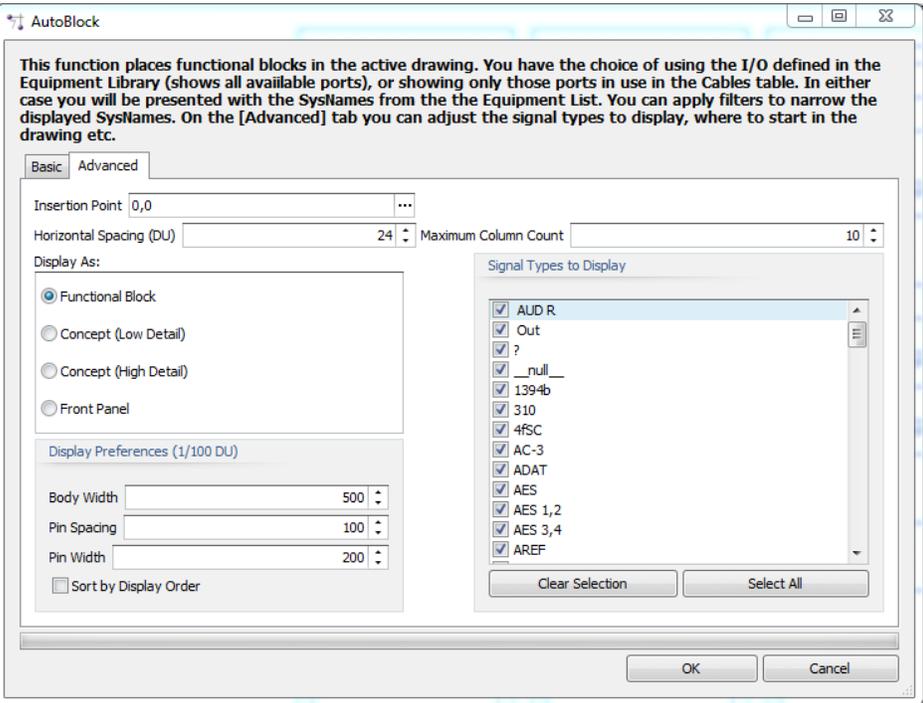
Possible Uses

- Add functional blocks after creating SysNames from Rack Builder drawings.
- Create overall systems views.
- Create drawings from imported data.

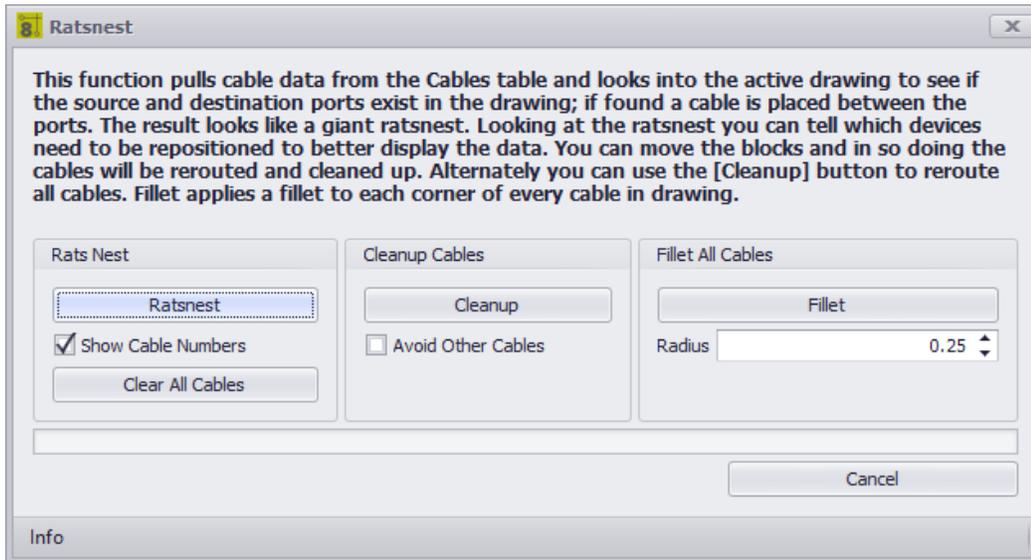
For more information view this topic on the Auto Block tool.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
<p>The [Basic] tab allows you to determine which systems to add to the drawing.</p>	
<p>Location Filter</p>	<p>Filters the left-hand list by location</p>

Item	Description
<p>The [Advanced] tab allows you to refine the behavior of the utility.</p>	
Insertion Point	The point we start from.
Horizontal Spacing DU	How far apart horizontally. The vertical spacing is defined by the height of the highest block in the row.
Maximum Column Count	How many columns horizontally
Get Port Data From Cables Database	Select this option to search the cables database for port info instead of the global equipment database. This will effectively show only those ports to which we have attached cables.
Display As	How to display the blocks
Display Preferences	If Functional Block or Concept block is selected then set basic display parameters.
Signal Types to Display	Filter ports by the selected signal types.

4.1.3.2.2.9 Ratsnest



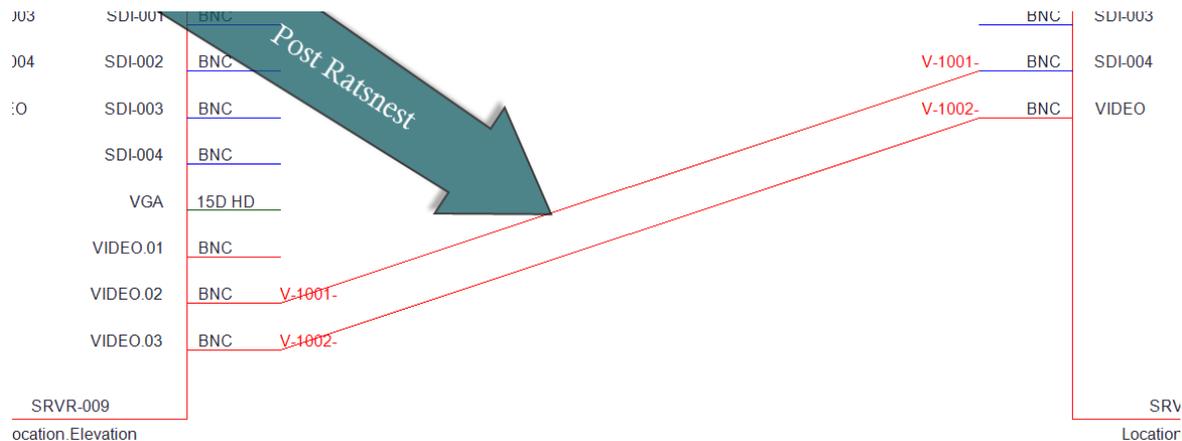
Drawing > Advanced Tools > Ratsnest

Commandline: rn

Explanation

The **Ratsnest** tool works in conjunction with the Auto Block tool. How it works:

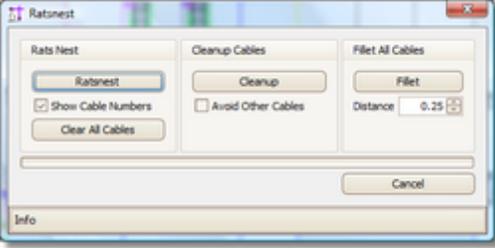
- Get the cables collection.
- Get the SysName>Port info from the drawing.
- Find matches.
- Drawing straight-line cables.



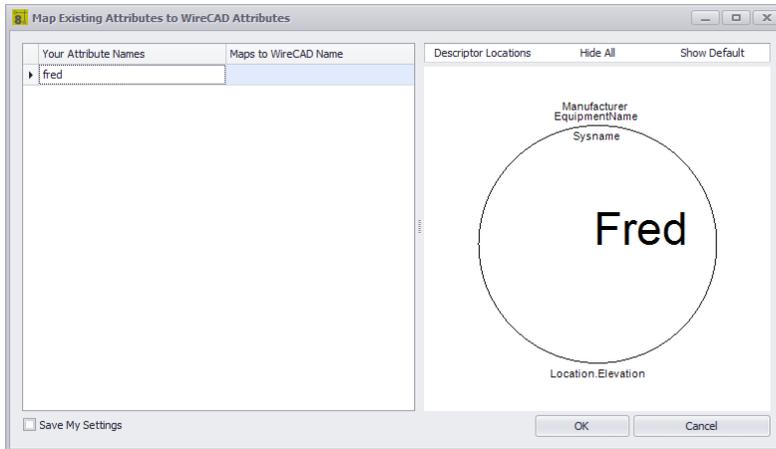
Possible Uses

- Create overall systems views.
- Create drawings from imported data.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
<p>This tool has three sections. The Rats Nest section does the work of placing the cables in the drawing as defined in the Cables database.</p>	
[Ratsnest]	Run the utility to place the cables.
Show Cable Numbers	With or without cable numbers.
[Clear All Cables]	Removes ALL cables from the drawing.
[Cleanup]	Applies the autorouter to all cables in the drawing.
Avoid Other Cables	Autorouter avoids other cables on cleanup.
[Fillet]	applies fillets to all cables in the drawing
Distance	fillet distance in 100/DU.

4.1.3.2.2.10 WireCADify Block

**Drawing > Advanced Tools > WireCADify Block****Commandline: wirecadifyblock*****Explanation***

Occasionally you will want to use the geometry of a non-WireCAD generated CAD block. In order to do this you will need to give the necessary attribute set to the CAD block so that it can function in WireCAD as a working assignable entity.

Steps

- Start the command.
- Select a standard CAD block. It must be a block and not exploded entities.
- Follow the directions in the dialog to complete the process of adding the WireCAD attribute set to the CAD block.

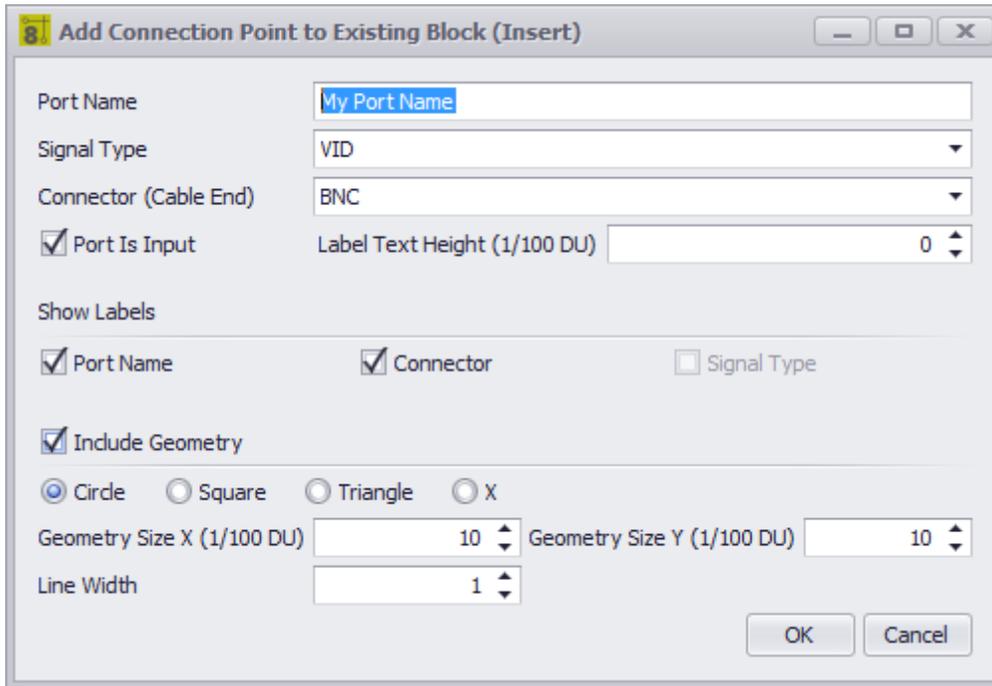
Possible Uses

- Use existing CAD drawings and work with WireCAD to move the drawing forward.
- Create custom appearance.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Attribute Map Grid	Map your attribute to WireCAD's.
Descriptor Locations	Reposition the base WireCAD attributes using the Descriptor Locations map.
Hide All	Add all the WireCAD attributes but hide them from view.
Show Default	Show the default attribute set
Preview	Preview of the merged block.

4.1.3.2.2.11 Add Connection Point

**Drawing > Advanced Tools > Add Connection Point****Commandline: addconnectionpoint**

Explanation

If you need to place a connection point (a point to which you can connect a WireCAD cable). You can use this tool.

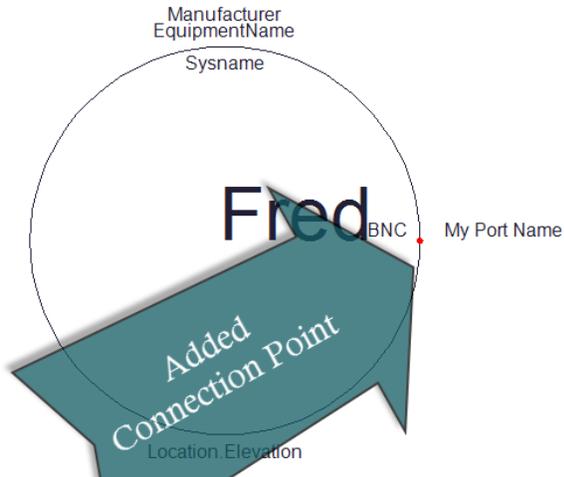
You must use this tool on blocks that have the WireCAD attribute set.

Steps

- Start the command.
- Select a WireCAD block or a block that you have run the WireCADify command on.
- Select the geometric point at which the connection point will appear. This should be something that is easy to snap a WireCAD wire to.
- Follow the directions in the dialog to complete the process of adding the WireCAD attribute set to the CAD block.

Possible Uses

- Use existing CAD drawings and work with WireCAD to move the drawing forward.
- Create custom appearance.

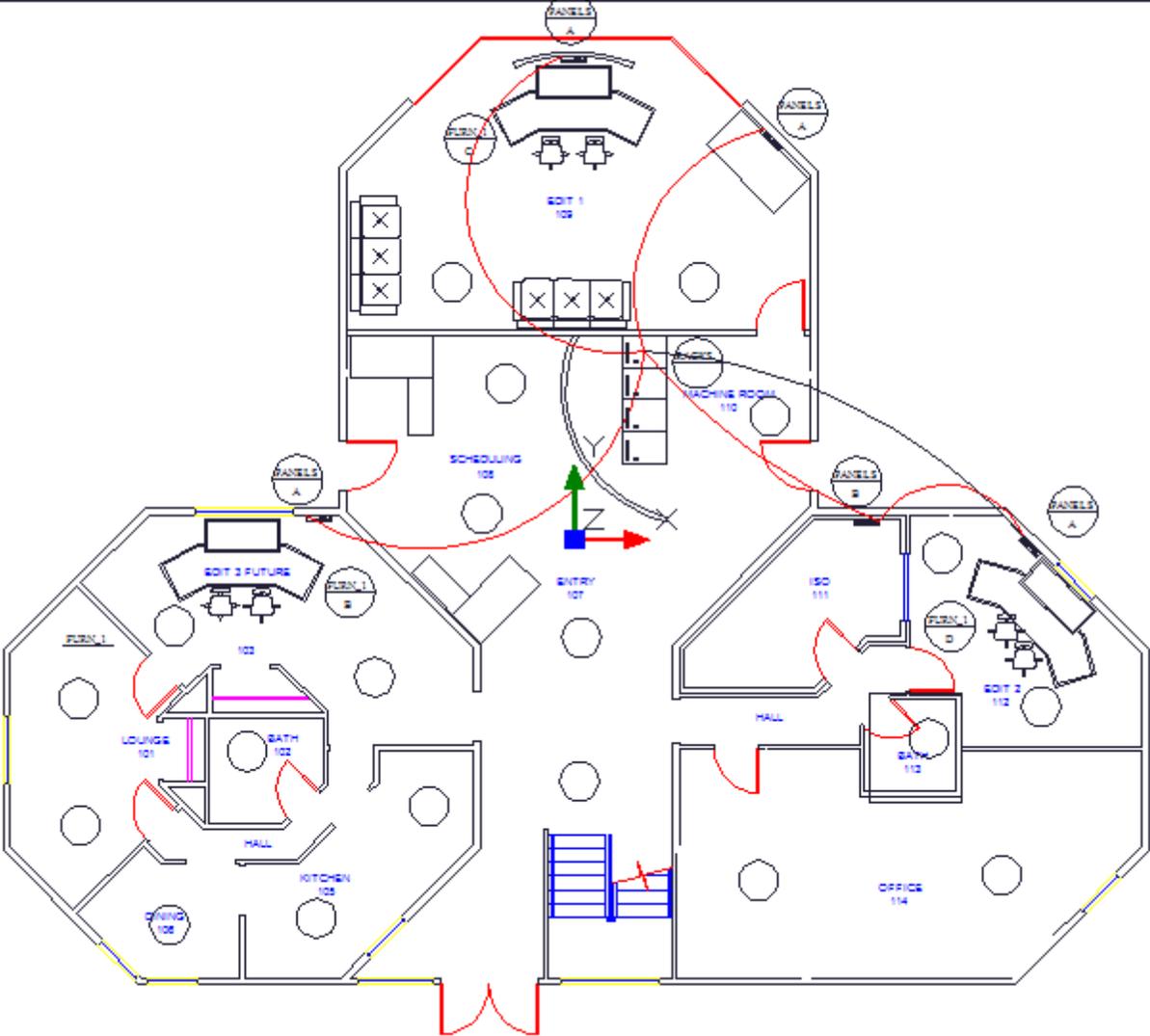


Dialog Options

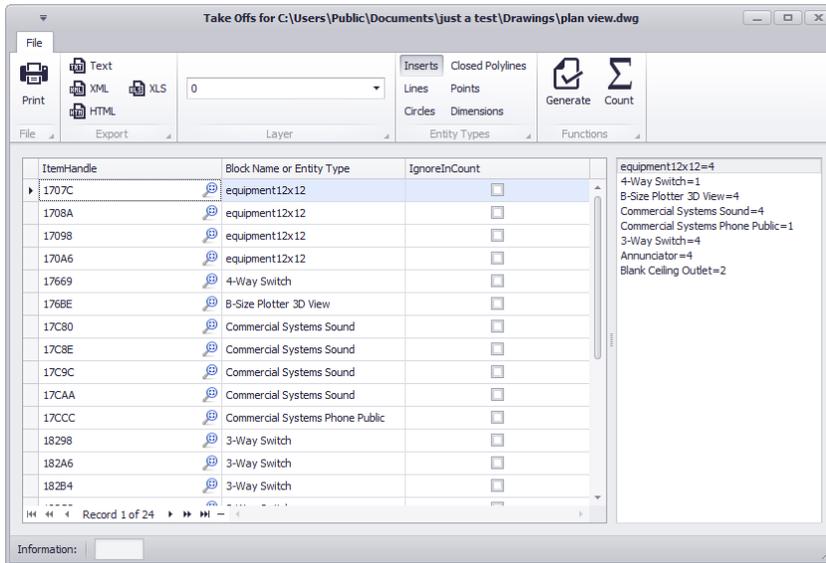
Item	Description
Port Name	
Signal Type	
Connector (Cable End)	
Port is Input	This will determine which side the label appears on.
Label Text Height	Label text height if shown
Show Labels	
Include Geometry	Display something to snap to.

4.1.3.2.3 Plan View and Layout Tools Dialogs

The following set of tools is targeted at the plan view space.



4.1.3.2.3.1 Take Offs

**Drawing > Plan View and Layout Tools > Take Offs****Commandline: showtakeoffs****Explanation**

Often we need to count items in the plan view space for quoting or other purposes. The Take Offs tool facilitates this process by filtering the drawing for specific entity types on specific layers then counting those instances.

Possible Uses

- Quote preparation.
- Trouble-shooting.

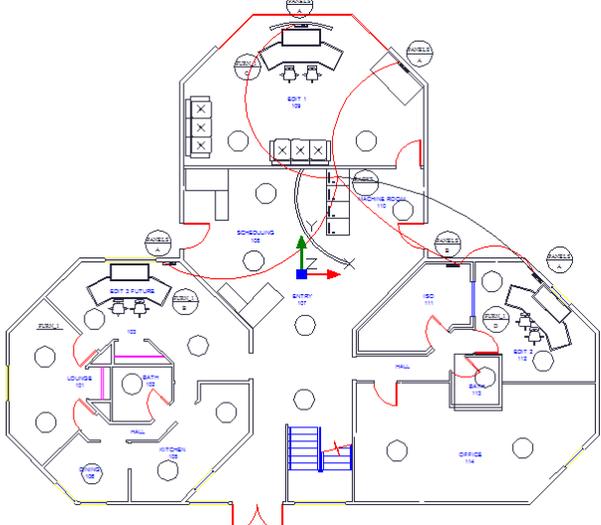
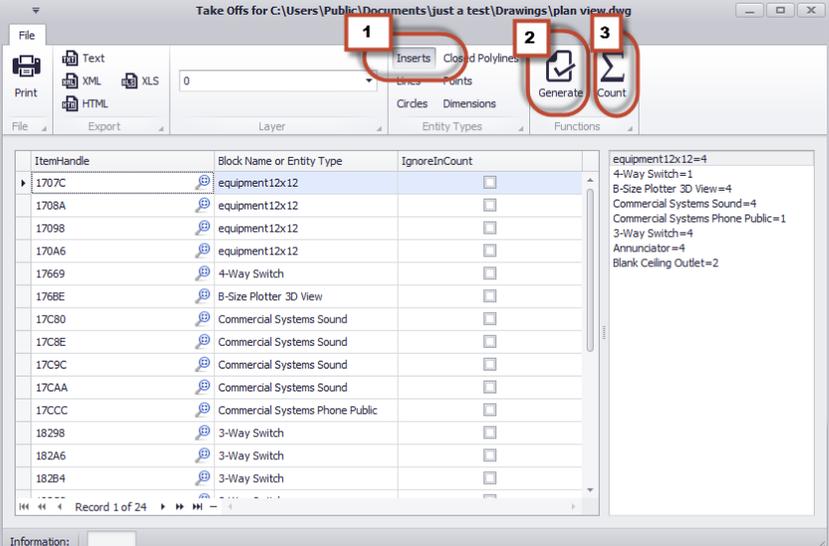
Dialog Options

Item	Description
Print	Print the grid.
Export	Export the grid.
Layer	What layer are we searching for the selected entity type(s).

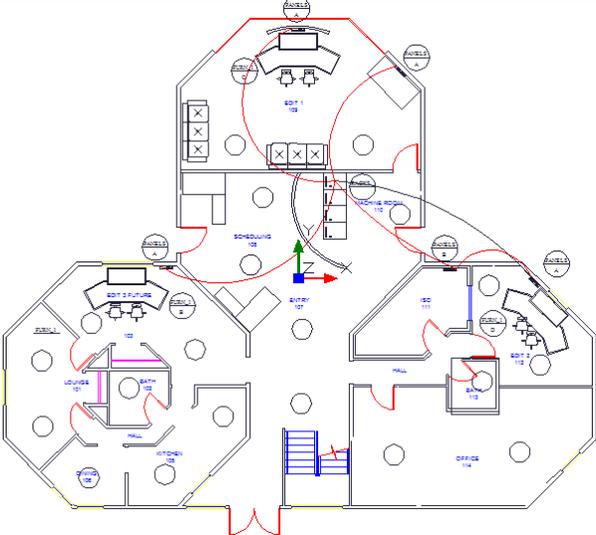
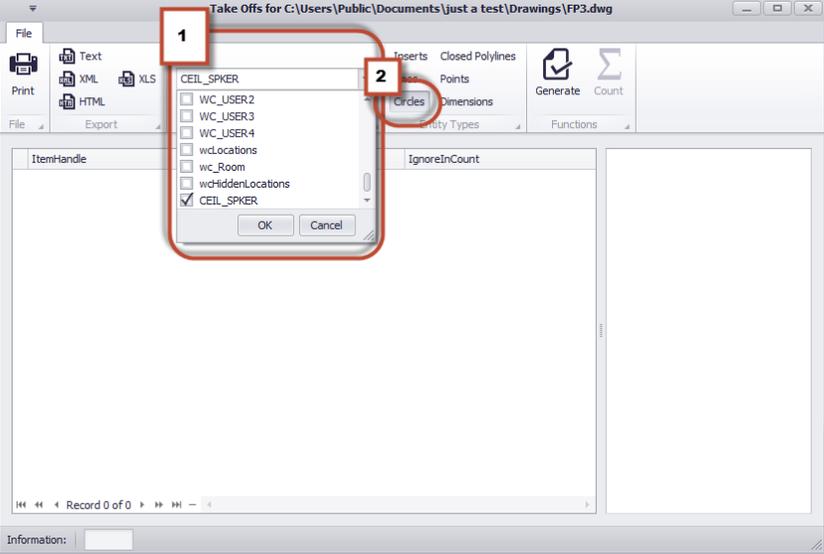
Item	Description
Entity Types	What entity type(s) are we searching for.
Generate	Do It! The results will be displayed in the grid.
Count	Count the items in the list. The results will be displayed in the right-hand list.
Grid Columns	
ItemHandle ShowMe	Zooms to show the item in the drawing.
Block Name or Entity Type	
IgnoreInCount	Ignore me when counting

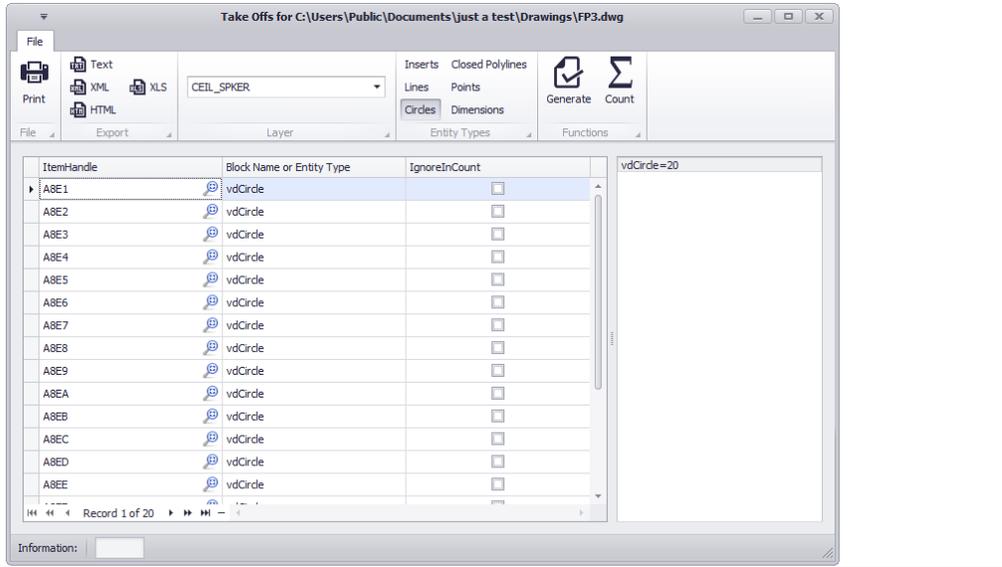
Examples

Step	Description
This first example counts all inserts in the drawing on all layers.	

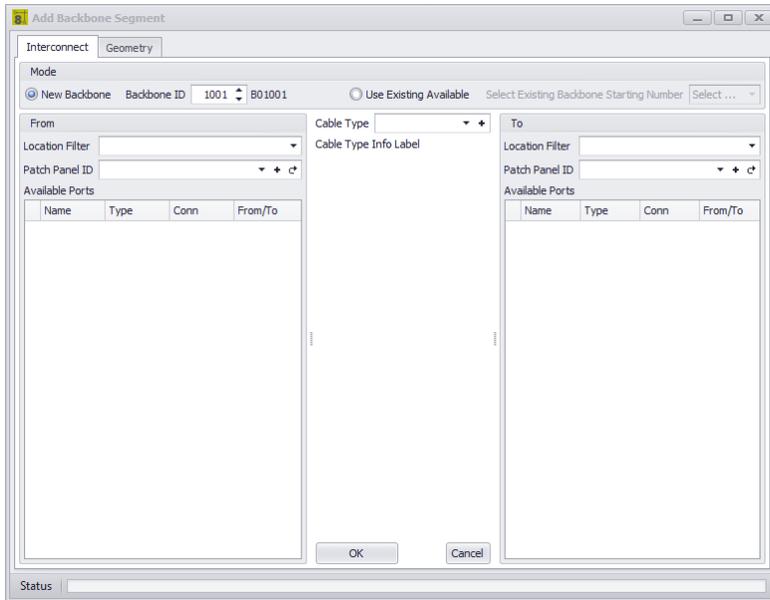
Step	Description
<p>Our drawing looks like this</p>	
<p>In our Take Offs tool we select the Insert button. Then click [Generate] and finally click [Count].</p>	

Step	Description
<p>Now let's count all circles on the CEIL_SPKR layer.</p>	

Step	Description
<p>Our drawing looks like this</p>	 <p>A detailed floor plan drawing of a building layout. The drawing includes various rooms such as 'OFFICE', 'BATH', 'WC', 'STORAGE', and 'ENTRY'. Red circles are drawn around several specific areas, likely representing the 'Circles' feature mentioned in the text. The drawing is a technical drawing with lines, text, and symbols.</p>
<p>In our Take Offs tool we select the Circles button, and select the layer on which to search.</p>	 <p>A screenshot of the 'Take Offs' tool interface. The window title is 'Take Offs for C:\Users\Public\Documents\just a test\Drawings\FP3.dwg'. The interface includes a 'File' menu, a toolbar with buttons for 'Text', 'XML', 'XLS', 'HTML', 'Print', and 'Export'. The main area shows a list of layers with checkboxes: 'WC_USER2', 'WC_USER3', 'WC_USER4', 'wcLocations', 'wc_Room', 'wcHiddenLocations', and 'CEIL_SPKER'. The 'CEIL_SPKER' checkbox is checked. A red box labeled '1' highlights the 'Circles' button in the toolbar, and another red box labeled '2' highlights the 'CEIL_SPKER' checkbox in the list.</p>

Step	Description																																													
<p>Then click [Generate] and finally click [Count].</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the 'Take Off' dialog box for a drawing named 'just a test\Drawings\FP3.dwg'. The 'Layer' is set to 'CEIL_SPKR'. The 'Functions' section includes 'Generate' and 'Count' buttons. A table lists 20 items (ASE1 to ASE20) with 'vdCircle' as the block name and 'IgnoreInCount' as a checkbox. The 'Count' field shows 'vdCircle=20'.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Item Handle</th> <th>Block Name or Entity Type</th> <th>IgnoreInCount</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>ASE1</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASE2</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASE3</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASE4</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASE5</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASE6</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASE7</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASE8</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASE9</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASEA</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASEB</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASEC</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASED</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td>ASEE</td><td>vdCircle</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Item Handle	Block Name or Entity Type	IgnoreInCount	ASE1	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASE2	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASE3	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASE4	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASE5	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASE6	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASE7	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASE8	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASE9	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASEA	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASEB	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASEC	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASED	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>	ASEE	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>
Item Handle	Block Name or Entity Type	IgnoreInCount																																												
ASE1	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASE2	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASE3	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASE4	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASE5	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASE6	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASE7	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASE8	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASE9	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASEA	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASEB	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASEC	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASED	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
ASEE	vdCircle	<input type="checkbox"/>																																												
<p>As you can see we have 20 circles that appear on the CEIL_SPKR layer.</p>																																														

4.1.3.2.3.2 Draw Backbone (ENT Only)

**Drawing > PlanView and Layout Tools > Draw Backbone****Commandline:** none***Explanation***

Backbones are collections of cable/fiber that are contained in a single jacket that run from one location to another and are typically sized for growth. An example might be a fiber optic cable that contains 288 fiber cores that runs from building A to building B. We know that initially we will not use all 288 fibers and have planned for growth. As the facility needs change the usage of the backbone's fibers change.

WireCAD maintains backbones just like any multi-core cable with the exception that the Cables table record is flagged `IsBackBone = true`.

WireCAD will create a cable record for every core in the Cable Type used.

Prerequisites

1. SysNames assigned to the panels/equipment to which you will attach the ends of the Backbone.
2. Multi-core Cable Type representative of the Backbone.

Operation

This tool allows you to draw geometry in the Plan View space that represents the path of the Backbone. The process requires the following steps:

1. Draw the polyline that represents the backbone.
2. If locations boundaries are found in the drawing the source and destination locations will be used. Otherwise you will be prompted to define a location for each end.
3. Next you will be presented with the New Backbone tool where you will select the source and destination panels/ ports and the cable type.
4. Clicking [OK] will build a record in the Cables table for each core in the multi-core cable type.
5. The polyline length populate the cable record Length field.

Related Topics

Dialog Options

Item	Description
New Backbone	Select whether we are creating a new number or assigning existing unused core.
Backbone ID	The number
Use Existing Available	
Location Filter	Filter the list by location
From Panel Info	Select the panel. The ports will be shown in the list.
To Panel Info	Select the panel. The ports will be shown in the list.
Cable Type	Select the Cable Type.

4.1.3.2.3.3 Draw Cable

The 'New Cable' dialog box is shown with the following fields and values:

- Cable Type Manu: [Dropdown]
- Cable Type: [Dropdown]
- Source Information:
 - SRC Sys: DAJ-001
 - SRC Pin: [Dropdown]
 - SRC Loc: Location
 - SRC Conn: [Text]
 - SRC Alias: [Text]
- Destination Information:
 - Dest Sys: DAJ-002
 - Dest Pin: [Dropdown]
 - Dest Loc: Location
 - Dest Conn: [Text]
 - DST Alias: [Text]
- Integrator: [Text]
- Signal Type: [Dropdown]
- User 1: [Text]
- User 3: [Text]
- Cable No: [Text]
- Sheet: [Text]
- Length: [Text]
- User 2: [Text]
- User 4: [Text]

Drawing > PlanView and Layout Tools > Draw Backbone**Commandline: pwdc*****Explanation***

This tool allows you to draw a cable in Plan View space that is assigned to the Cables table.

Prerequisites

1. SysNamed source and destination equipment placed in the Plan View space or:
2. Source and destination Location Boundaries placed in the Plan View space.

Operation

This tool allows you to draw geometry in the Plan View space that represents the path of the cable. The process requires the following steps:

1. Start the tool.
2. Select the source SysNamed equipment.
3. Select the destination SysNamed equipment.
4. Place the points in the polyline to finalize the appearance.

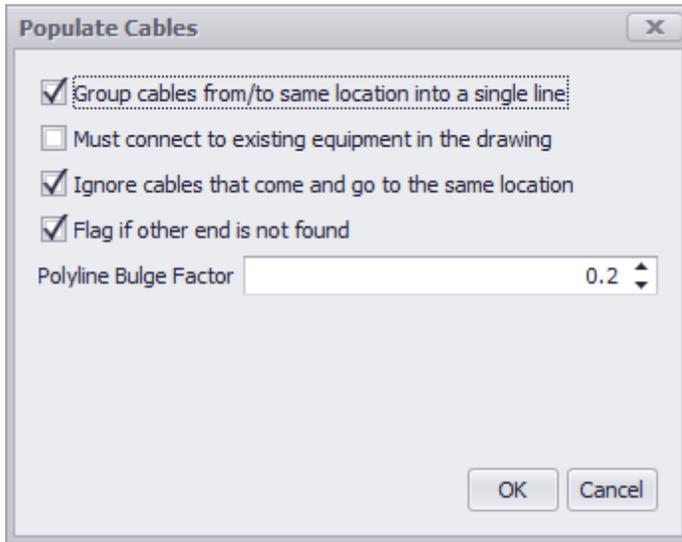
Related Topics

[Draw Cables](#) 

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Cable Type	
Source Information	The source SysName is pulled from the drawing. You will need to selection the Src Pin and such.
Destination Information	The destination SysName is pulled from the drawing. You will need to selection the Dest Pin and such.
Other Stuff	
Cable No	Click the [...] button to generate a cable number.

4.1.3.2.3.4 Populate Cables

**Drawing > PlanView and Layout Tools > Populate Cables****Commandline:** `popc`

Explanation

This tool pulls the cables from the Cables table into the drawing. The assumption with this tool is that you will use it after you have done your functional drawings and assigned cable numbers and SysNames.

Prerequisites

1. SysNamed source and destination equipment placed in the Plan View space or:
2. Source and destination Location Boundaries placed in the Plan View space.
3. Cable data in the Cables table that matches the placed equipment or locations.

Operation

1. Start the tool.
2. Select the source SysNamed equipment.
3. Select the destination SysNamed equipment.
4. Place the points in the polyline to finalize the appearance.

Related Topics

[Draw Cables](#)  45

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Group Cables	
Must connect to equipment in the drawing	
Ignore cables that come and go to the same location	
Flag if other is is not found	
Polyline Bulge Factor	

4.1.3.2.3.5 Draw Prewire

Prewire Info

Prewire cables works only if you have added location boundaries to your plan view drawing. If you have added SysNames you can use them as well but the locations are not optional.

Cable Type:

Signal Type:

How Many?

Count:

Group count as one

Length Divisor:

Add Path to Named Paths Table

Make Named Path

Named Path Name:

OK Cancel

Drawing > PlanView and Layout Tools > Draw Prewire Cable**Commandline:** pw***Explanation***

This tool allows you to draw geometry in the drawing that represents cables that have not yet had their functions assigned. The only thing we know about these cables is the locations from which they start and end and the Cable Type. A record will be added to the Cables table based on the count defined. The record is marked Available and PreWIRE. Prewire cables can be automatically consumed later if the

Prerequisites

1. Source and destination Location Boundaries placed in the Plan View space.

Operation

1. Start the tool.

2. Fill in the form.
3. Draw the cable path.

Related Topics

[Draw Cables](#) ⁴⁵

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Cable Type	Select the Cable Type
Signal Type	Select the Signal Type
How Many	How many wires of this type take this path. A record will be created for each.
Length Divisor	We will divide the length of the polyline by this value and place that info in the Length field of the record. For example, say your Drawing Unit = 1 inch and you want the length in the Length field to be displayed in feet. Your Length Divisor would be 12.
Create Named Path	Create an entry in the Named Paths table with the name provided and length of the polyline.

4.1.3.2.3.6 Populate Equipment

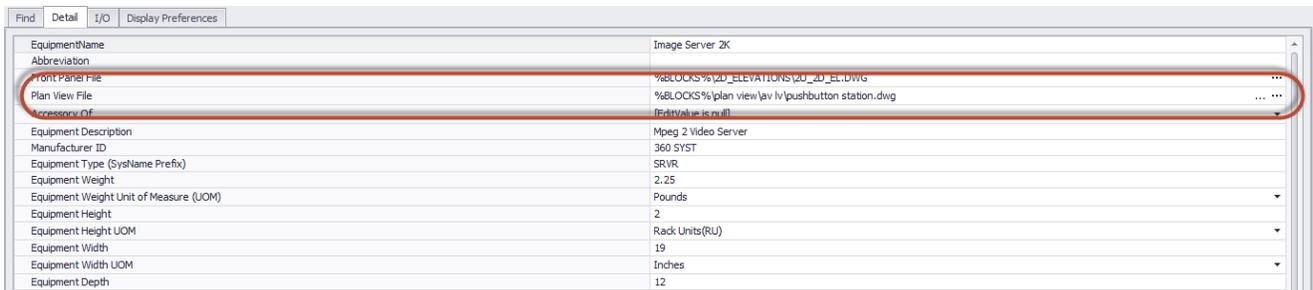
There is no UI for this function

Drawing > PlanView and Layout Tools > Populate Equipment

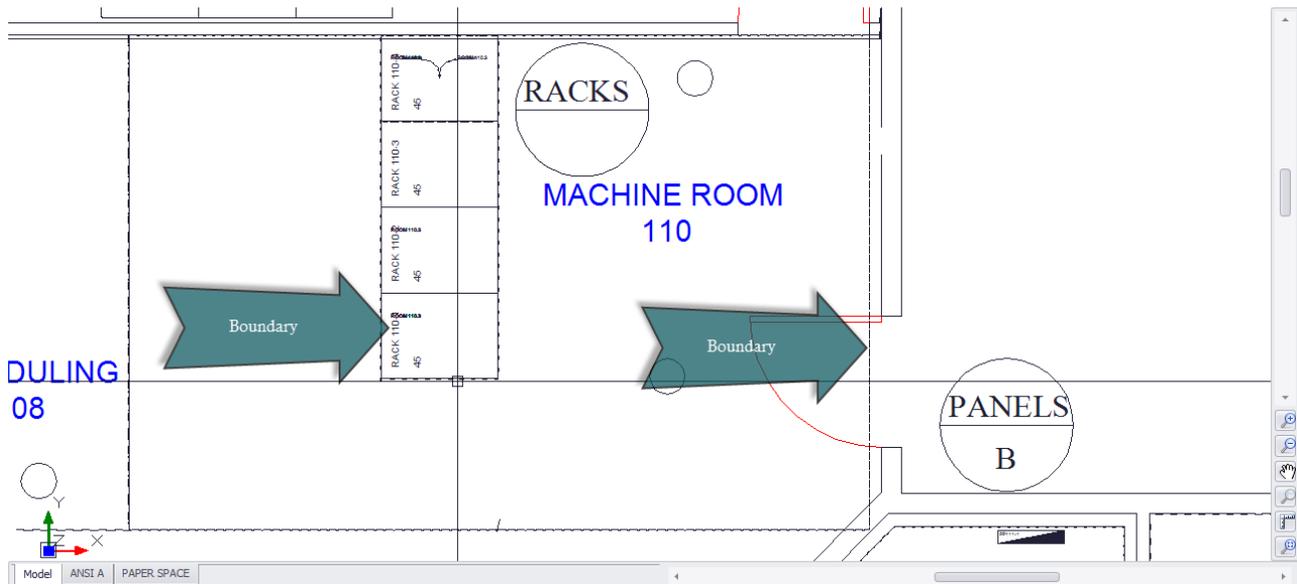
Commandline: pope

Explanation

This tool pulls the Plan View version of the equipment from the Equipment List. The assumption with this tool is that you will use it after you have done your functional drawings and assigned cable numbers and SysNames. This tool relies on the Plan View File in the device definition to know what to place.



It relies on Location Boundaries in the drawing to know where to place it.



If the Plan View File is blank the Project Default Plan View File will be placed if the Location Boundary is found:

Application Menu > Settings [Project][Basic][Default Plan View Block File]

Default Plan View Block File: ...

Prerequisites

1. SysNamed equipment preferably with an associated Plan View File in the global Equipment Library.
2. Location Boundaries placed in the drawing.

Operation

1. Start the tool.
2. A message box will explain the operation of the function. Click **[OK]**. The tool will run.
3. At completion the tool will report the number of placed items.

Related Topics

4.1.3.2.3.7 Location Boundary

Drawing > PlanView and Layout Tools > Location Boundary**Commandline:** pw***Explanation***

Define geometric boundaries for locations important to the design. For example we would want to know where on the drawing the Machine Room is but not necessarily the kitchen (unless part of our cable ends up in the kitchen).

Prerequisites

1. Source and destination Location Boundaries placed in the Plan View space.

Operation

1. Start the tool.
2. Select a text entity with the name of the location to pre populate the dialog.
3. Set the location type and geometry type.
4. Draw the boundary
5. Done. Lather , rinse, repeat.

Related Topics***Dialog Options***

Item	Description
Cable Type	Select the Cable Type
Signal Type	Select the Signal Type

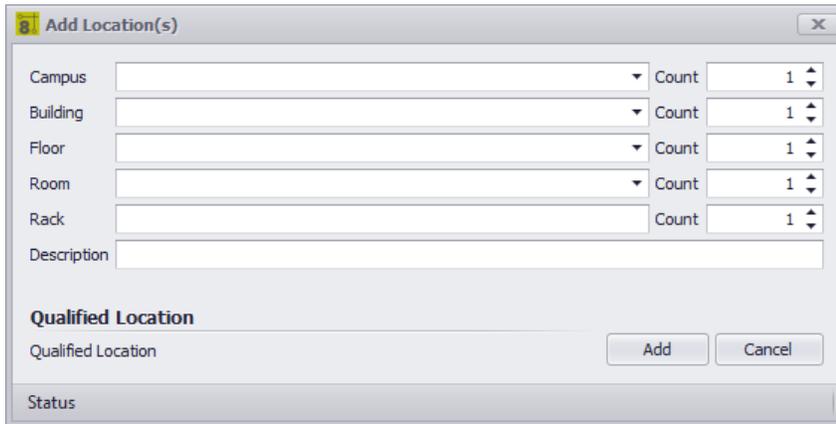
Item	Description
How Many	How many wires of this type take this path. A record will be created for each.
Length Divisor	We will divide the length of the polyline by this value and place that info in the Length field of the record. For example, say your Drawing Unit = 1 inch and you want the length in the Length field to be displayed in feet. Your Length Divisor would be 12.
Create Named Path	Create an entry in the Named Paths table with the name provided and length of the polyline.

Examples

4.1.3.3 Data Dialogs

The following is a collection of dialogs that may be presented while in the Data or Grid environment.

4.1.3.3.1 New Location

**Database > Locations [New]****Commandline: none**

Explanation

This tool is used to create entries in the project Locations lookup table.

Prerequisites

1. None

Operation

1. Start the tool.
2. Enter the data in the fields as desired.
3. Verify the the Qualified Location looks acceptable (its the part that the rest of WireCAD uses).
4. Click [Add].

Related Topics

[Locations Lookup table](#)^[453]

[Locations form reference](#)^[453]

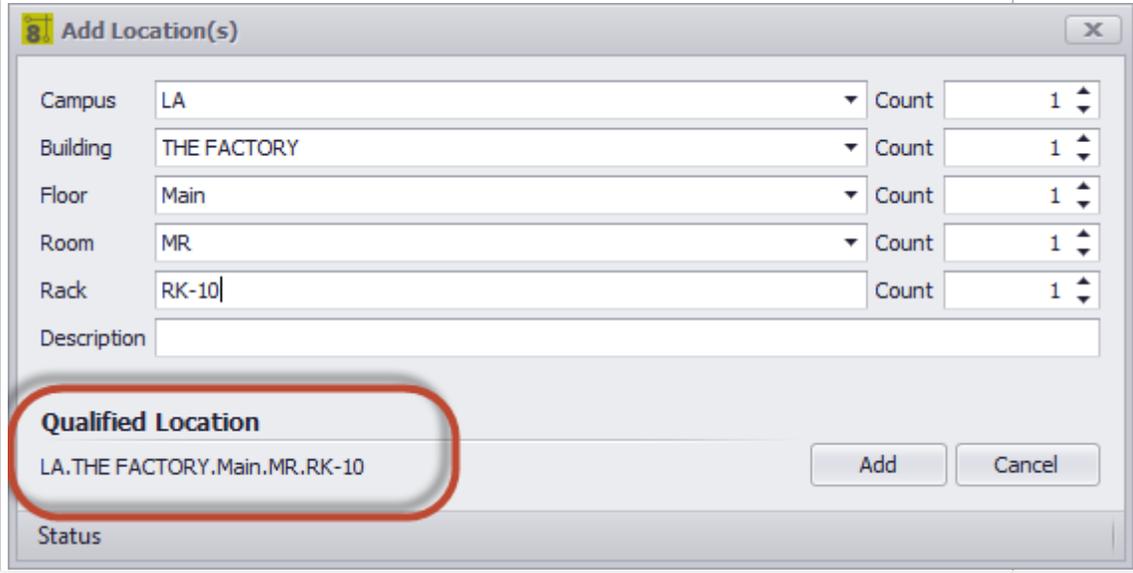
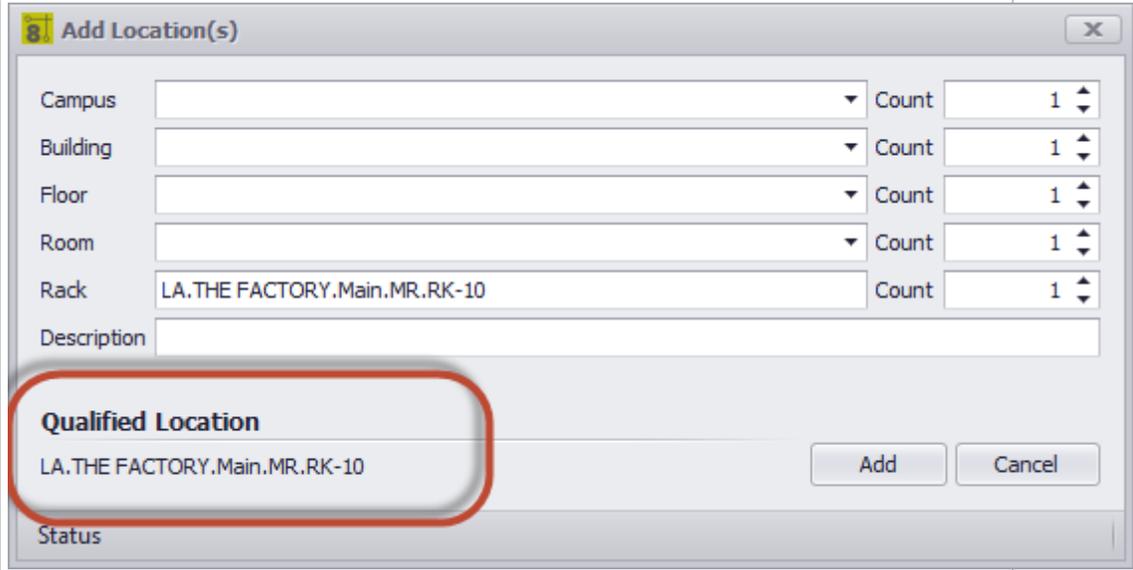
[Defining Locations](#)^[62]

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Campus	Enter the Campus name if applicable. If there are multiple numbered campuses you can increment the Count field to append a number and create multiple records for each.
Building	Enter the Building name if applicable. If there are multiple numbered buildings you can increment the Count field to append a number and create multiple records for each.
Floor	Enter the Floor name if applicable. If there are multiple numbered Floors you can increment the Count field to append a number and create multiple records for each.
Room	Enter the Room name if applicable. If there are multiple numbered Rooms you can increment the Count field to append a number and create multiple records for each.
Rack	Enter the Rack name if applicable. If there are multiple numbered Racks you can increment the Count field to append a number and create multiple records for each.
Qualified Location	This is the important part. The Qualified Location is a concatenation of all the used fields. The fields are merely and organizational construct for you. WireCAD will use the Qualified Location throughout the application.

Example

In the following example we will add two locations using different approaches to achieve the same result.

Step	Result
Enter the data across all fields.	
Enter the data in a single field	

As you can see from the above examples the Qualified Location is the same for both. It does not matter which approach you take.

4.1.3.3.2 New Cable

The 'New Cable' dialog box is a standard Windows-style window with a title bar containing the text 'New Cable' and three control buttons (minimize, maximize, close). The main area is divided into several sections:

- Cable Type Manu**: A dropdown menu.
- Cable Type**: A dropdown menu.
- Source Information**: A group box containing:
 - SRC Sys**: A dropdown menu with 'DAJ-001' selected and a '+' icon.
 - SRC Pin**: A dropdown menu.
 - SRC Loc**: A text input field with 'Location' entered.
 - SRC Conn**: A text input field.
 - SRC Alias**: A text input field.
- Destination Information**: A group box containing:
 - Dest Sys**: A dropdown menu with 'DAJ-002' selected and a '+' icon.
 - Dest Pin**: A dropdown menu.
 - Dest Loc**: A text input field with 'Location' entered.
 - Dest Conn**: A text input field.
 - DST Alias**: A text input field.
- Integrator**: A text input field.
- Sheet**: A text input field.
- Signal Type**: A dropdown menu.
- Length**: A text input field.
- User 1**: A text input field.
- User 2**: A text input field.
- User 3**: A text input field.
- User 4**: A text input field.
- Cable No**: A text input field with a browse button ('...') to its right.

At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'.

Database > Cables**Commandline:** cg

Explanation

This tool allows you to manually create a Cable in the Cables table.

Prerequisites

1. SysNamed source and destination equipment in the Equipment List

Operation

1. Start the tool.
2. Select the source SysNamed equipment.
3. Select the destination SysNamed equipment.
4. Click the [...] button on the Cable No field to generate a Cable Number.

Related Topics

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Cable Type	
Source Information	The source SysName is pulled from the drawing. You will need to selection the Src Pin and such.
Destination Information	The destination SysName is pulled from the drawing. You will need to selection the Dest Pin and such.
Other Stuff	
Cable No	Click the [...] button to generate a cable number.

4.1.3.3.3 New Manufacturer

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add Manufacturer". It features a standard window title bar with a logo on the left and minimize, maximize, and close buttons on the right. Below the title bar is a "File" menu with a "Save" option. The main content area contains several input fields: "ManufacturerName", "ManufacturerID", "DisplayInEquipment" (checkbox), "DisplayInCableTypes" (checkbox), "ManufacturerWebSite", and "ManufacturerImage" (with "No image data" text). At the bottom is an "Information:" field.

Database > Manufacturers [File > New]

Commandline: none

Explanation

This tool allows you to create a new Manufacturer in the Global Equipment database.

Related Topics

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Manufacturer Name	The Manufacturer Name
ManufacturerID	Friendly ID
Display Where	Where to show this manufacturer.

Item	Description
Website	Optional
Image	

4.1.3.3.4 New Equipment Wizard

Database > Equipment [File > New]

Commandline: none

Explanation

This tool allows you to create a new Equipment definition in the Global Equipment database.

Related Topics

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Manufacturer	Select the Manufacturer
EquipmentName/ Model/Part Number	Name it
Description	Describe it.
SysName Prefix	Be brief.

Item	Description
Front Panel File	Pointer to the front panel file.
Image	
Categories	This is for you. Create categories and synonyms.
Synonyms	
Abbreviation	Not really used yet.
Accessory Of	

4.1.3.3.5 New Cable Type

Database > Cable Types [File > New]

Commandline: showcabletypesgrid

Explanation

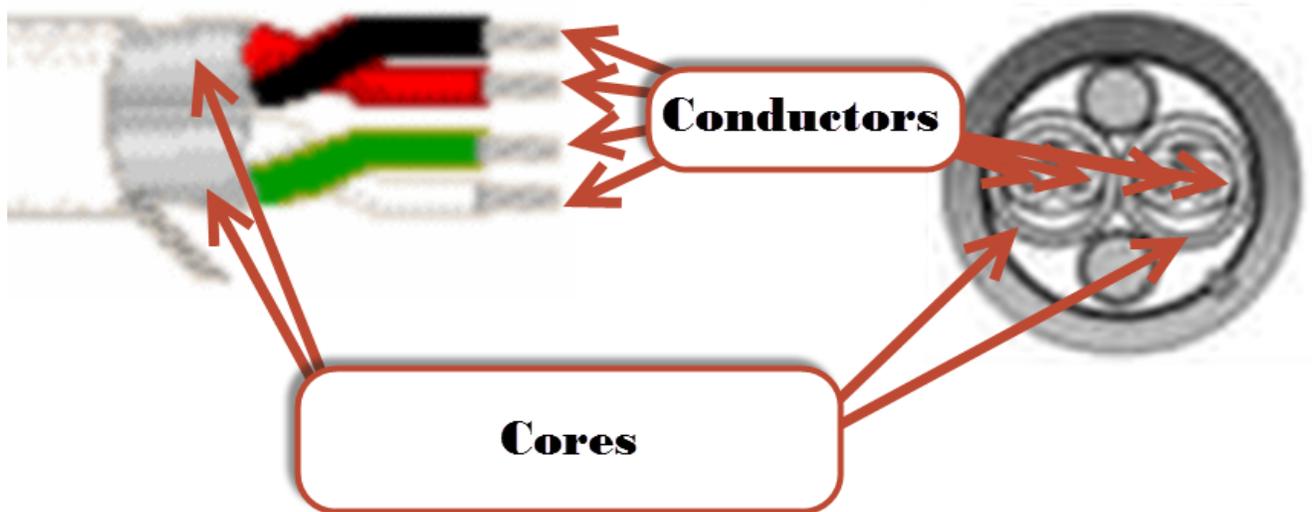
This tool adds a new Cable Type to the Global Equipment database. Cable Types may be either single or multi-core and have different shielding configurations. WireCAD projects use the multi-core core color code if any as the descriptor when identifying multi-core cables. The Cable Type Name and Manufacturer are used in the Cable record. All other fields are maintained for reference of the designing engineer.

More About Multi-core Cable Types

WireCAD can create multi-core cable types at two different levels of detail:

- Core level.
- Conductor level.

Cores have conductors. Conductors being the base unit. Most people using WireCAD will not document down to the conductor level but rather the Core level.



Prerequisites

1. None

Related Topics

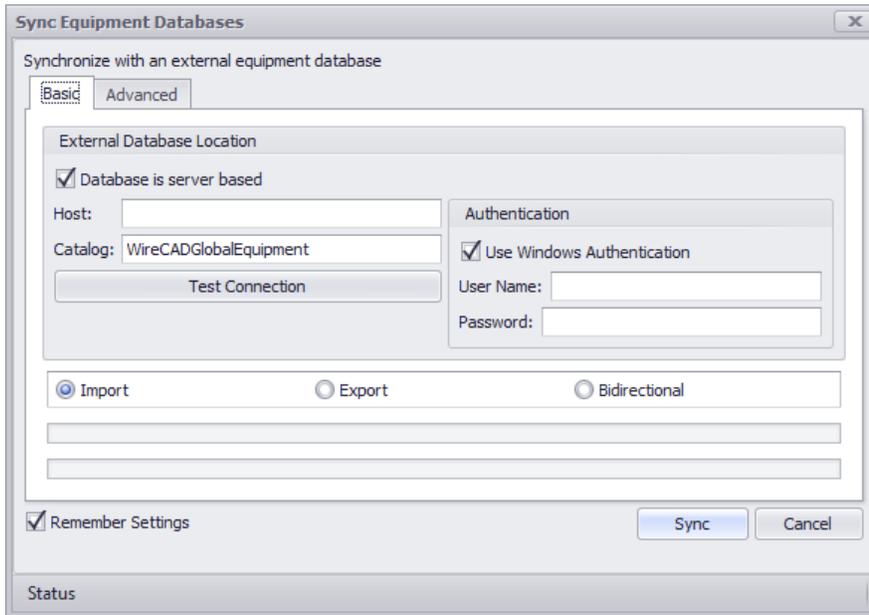
[Create a New Cable Type](#)^[170]

Form Options

Item	Description
Save	Do It!
ManufactureID	Select a manufacturer. Only Manufacturers that are flagged as DisplayInCabletypes appear in this list.
Cable Type or P/N	The name by which this cable type shall be known.
Description	A description for posterity
Cable Char Z	Characteristic Impedance.
Cable OD	Outside Diameter.
Cable Gauge	Gauge
Cable Rating	Rating

Item	Description
Cable Weight	Standard put up length and weight
Standard Length	
Core/Conductor Configuration	
Shielding	Shielding determines how many conductors.
Is Multi-core	Flag this Cable Type as multi-core.
Core Count	How many cores
Conductors per Core	Usually one
Conductor Count Including Shield(s)	Set automatically
Default Core/Fiber Mode	SM/MM
Color Code Applies To:	Apply a color code to the conductors, cores or not.

4.1.3.3.6 Synchronize Global Databases

**Database > Sync Global Database ..****Commandline: sync*****Explanation***

This tool allows you to sync two Global Databases. The current Global Database will be synchronized with the database you select in this dialog. The local and remote database may be either SQL Server or VISTADB. You may import, export or sync with respect to the current Global Database. An Import would collect data from the remote database and import it to the local Global Database.

Prerequisites

1. Two Global Databases. The currently active one and a remote one.

Related Topics[Sync Basics](#)^[112]***Form Options***

Item	Description
External Database Location	
Database is Server Based	Enter the host information and login. Else browse to the location of the WireCADGlobalEquipment.vdb3 file.
Import	With respect to the current Global Database. This would import data into the current Global Database.
Export	With respect to the current Global Database. This would export data into the external Global Database.
Bidirectional	Sync the two.
Advanced Settings	
Which collections to include	By default you would want to sync all tables.

4.1.3.4 Report Dialogs

The 'New Cable' dialog box is a standard Windows-style window with a title bar containing the text 'New Cable' and standard minimize, maximize, and close buttons. The main area is divided into several sections. At the top, there are two dropdown menus: 'Cable Type Manu' and 'Cable Type'. Below these are two main sections: 'Source Information' and 'Destination Information'. 'Source Information' includes fields for SRC Sys (set to 'DAJ-001'), SRC Pin, SRC Loc (set to 'Location'), SRC Conn, and SRC Alias. 'Destination Information' includes fields for Dest Sys (set to 'DAJ-002'), Dest Pin, Dest Loc (set to 'Location'), Dest Conn, and DST Alias. Below these sections are fields for Integrator, Sheet, Signal Type, Length, User 1, User 2, User 3, User 4, and Cable No (with a button to generate a number). At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Database > Cables

Commandline: **cg**

Explanation

This tool allows you to manually create a Cable in the Cables table.

Prerequisites

1. SysNamed source and destination equipment in the Equipment List

Operation

1. Start the tool.
2. Select the source SysNamed equipment.
3. Select the destination SysNamed equipment.
4. Click the [...] button on the Cable No field to generate a Cable Number.

Related Topics

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Cable Type	
Source Information	The source SysName is pulled from the drawing. You will need to selection the Src Pin and such.
Destination Information	The destination SysName is pulled from the drawing. You will need to selection the Dest Pin and such.
Other Stuff	
Cable No	Click the [...] button to generate a cable number.

4.1.3.4.1 New Report Wizard

**Reports > New with Wizard ...****Commandline: rw**

Explanation

Create a new report using the New Report Wizard.

NOTE: We recommend that you find an existing report that is close to what you are looking for and modify that after saving it with your name. It will save you time and effort.

Prerequisites

1. Open Project

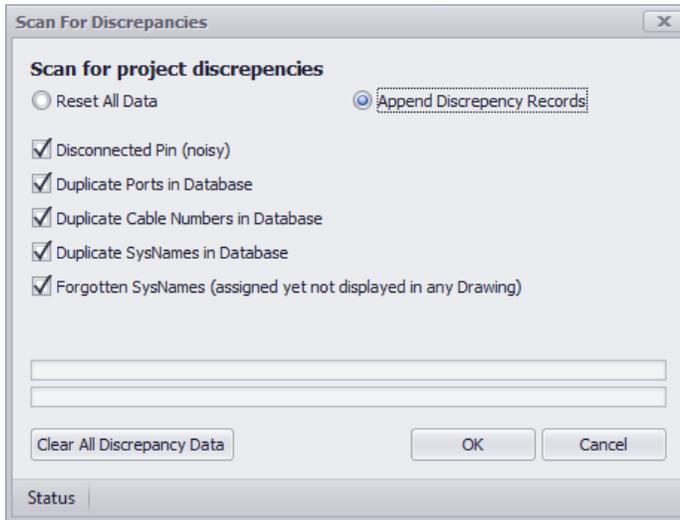
Operation

1. Start the tool.
2. Step through the wizard
3. Finish the wizard.
4. Edit the report in the designer to finalize it.

Related Topics

[Creating Reports](#) ⁹³

4.1.3.4.2 Scan for Discrepancies

**Reports > Scan Project for Discrepancies ...****Commandline: dr*****Explanation***

Scan for common issues.

This tool will generate data in the project Discrepancies table. You can view it by double-clicking the item in the Project Explorer.

Prerequisites

1. Open Project

Operation

1. Start the tool.
2. Select items to scan for.
3. Open the project Discrepancy report from the Project Explorer.

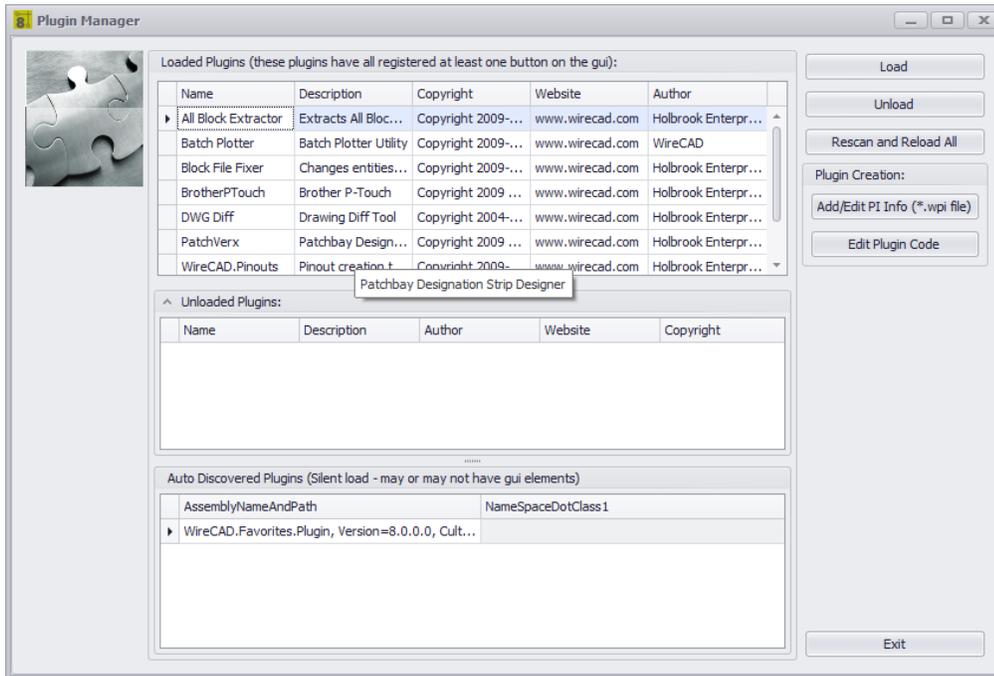
Related Topics***Dialog Options***

Item	Description
------	-------------

Disconnected Pins	This is really noisy as it shows all available ports (from the global database) that do not have connections to them in the Cable table.
Duplicate Ports	If you duplicated a port in two places you will be warned on cable number assignment this will warn you again.
Duplicate Cable Numbers	If you duplicated a number here it is.
Duplicate SysNames	If you duplicated a SysName here it is.
Forgotten SysNames	If the SysName appears in the Equipment List but not in any drawing.
Append/Reset	Keep the discrepancy list in tact or reset and start over.
Clear All Data	Reset and start over.

4.1.3.5 Plugins Dialogs

4.1.3.5.1 Plugin Manager



Explanation

The WireCAD Plugin Manager shows all loaded plugins.

WireCAD Plugin Types

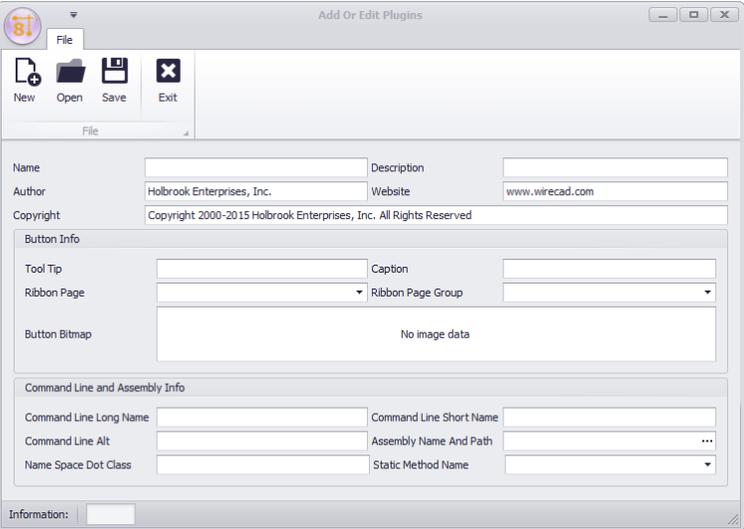
WireCAD has facility for two types of plugin:

1. Auto-discovered plugins. These plugins register themselves on application startup. They may or may not include a graphical user interface element.
2. Registered plugins. These plugins register themselves via a plugin manifest file located in the C:\Program Files\WireCADx\bin\plugins*.wpi. Registered plugins will place a button somewhere in the WireCAD workspace and may respond to WireCAD events.

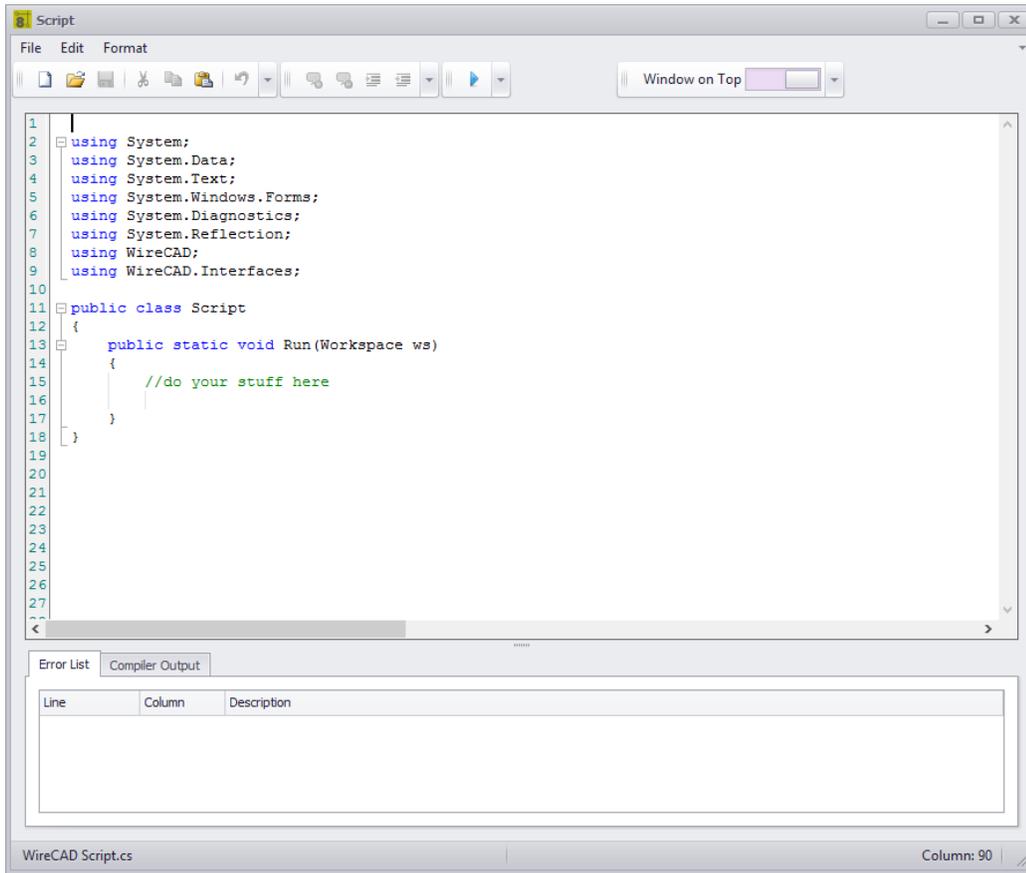
Related Topics

Included Plugins

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Load	Loads the selected plugin from the Unloaded Plugins grid.
Unload	Unloads the selected plugin from the Loaded Plugins grid.
Rescan and Reload All	Unloads then rescans and reloads all plugins
Plugin Creation	
Add/Edit PI info (*.wpi)	<p>Edit a wpi file.</p> 
Edit Plugin Code	Open #Develop to edit plugin code.

4.1.3.5.2 Script Editor/Runner



Explanation

Often times there are operations that you find yourself repeating endlessly. Scripts are a good way to automate those processes. There are many example scripts to browse through and see how they work.

NOTE: Scripts that run in WireCAD MUST have the following method signature or they will not execute:

```

using System;
using System.Data;
using System.Text;
using System.Windows.Forms;
using System.Diagnostics;
using System.Reflection;
using WireCAD;
using WireCAD.Interfaces;
//You may add additional using statements as needed but the listed ones are the minimum.

public class Script

```

```

{
    public static void Run(Workspace ws)
    {
        //do your stuff here
    }
}

```

Possible Uses

1. Title block filling
2. New Drawing creation
3. Database cleanup

Usages

1. Launch the tool.
2. **File>Open** an example script. (c:\users\public\WireCAD\WireCADx\Scripts\).
3. Read the comments (they are the ones proceeded by //).
4. Tweak the script to suit your needs.



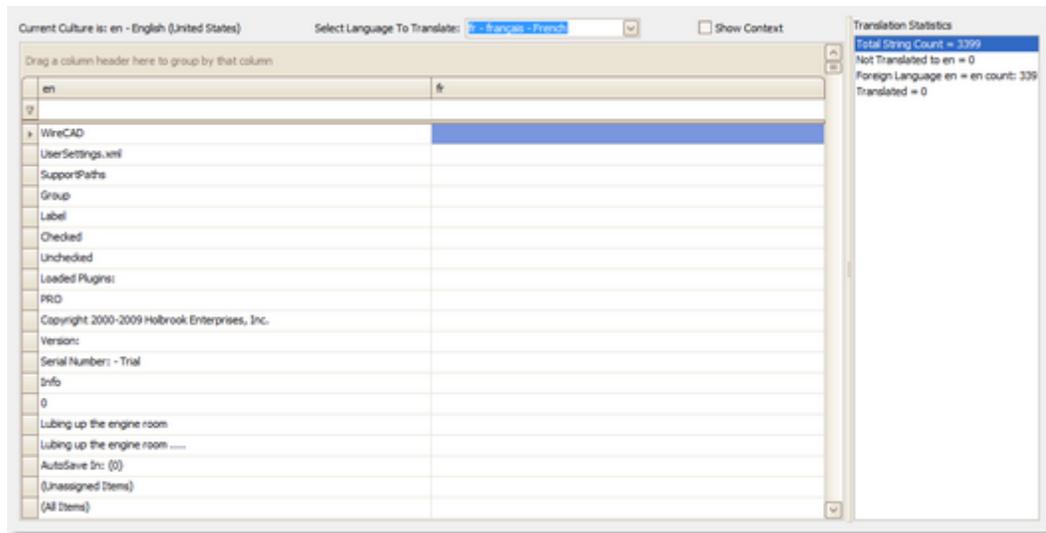
5. Run it by clicking the **[RUN]** button
6. Fix any compiler errors. Lather, rinse, repeat.

Dialog Options

Item	Description
New	Creates a new script with the necessary signature.
Open	Opens a .cs file to run.
Comment	Comment out your selection. Useful for hiding code from the compiler without deleting it.
Un Comment	Un comment your selection
Indent	
Outdent	

Run	If the Error List is empty then Do It. If it fails it will tell you why in the Compiler Output window.
Window On Top	Make this the topmost window always
Error List	Design time scripting errors
Compiler Output	Run time compiler and script execution errors.

4.1.3.5.3 Translation Manager



Explanation

All visible text strings in WireCAD are contained in dictionary that is editable via the Translation Manager. The current UI culture is queried for a string. If not found the English version is returned.

You can right-click a column header and select the KeyString column to should the base English string that the program searches from.

NOTE: Some forms and dialogs only get their text strings on program start so changes here will not be visible to all areas of the application until you restart WireCAD.

Possible Uses

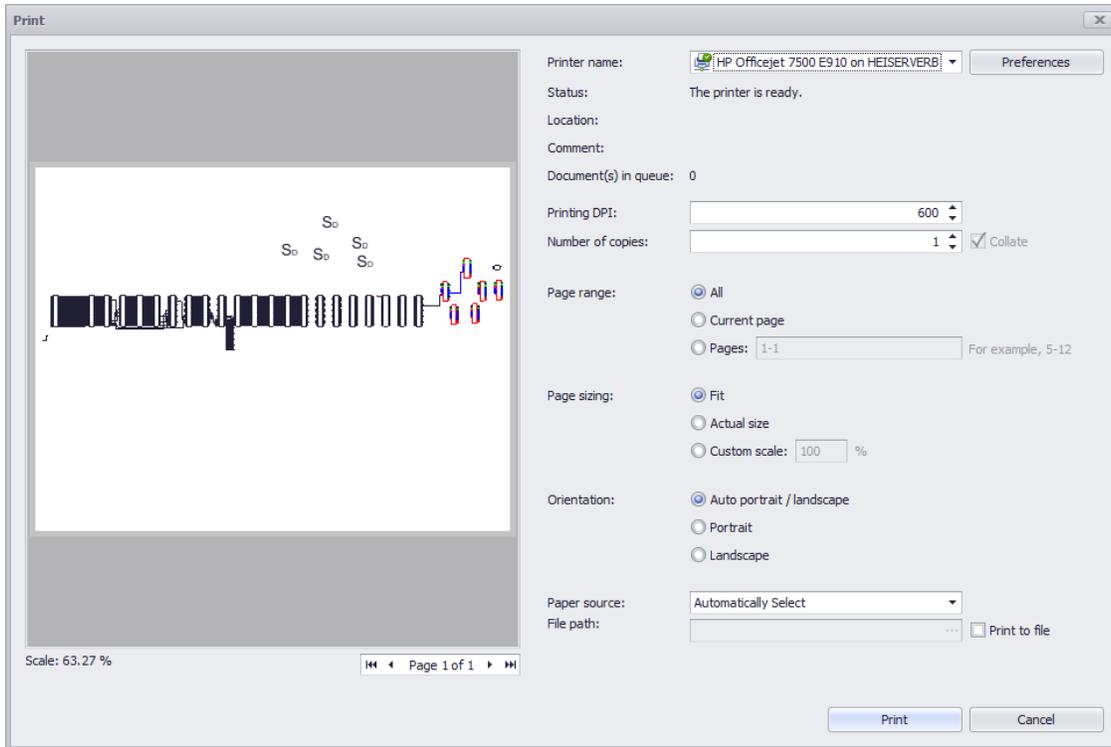
1. Translate WireCAD into a different language.
2. Change user column names and labels in the application to aid your process.

Form Options

Item	Description
Current Culture is:	The culture of your machine. If no translation exists, WireCAD defaults to the en (English) language.
Select Language To Translate:	Selects the language to edit in the right-hand column.
Show Context	Select to display a column showing the primary context in which the string or message appears.

4.1.3.6 PDF Viewer Dialogs

4.1.3.6.1 PDF Print Preview

**Project Explorer > Double-click PDF File [Print]****Commandline: None*****Explanation***

This is the Print Preview Dialog for the PDF Viewer. It's pretty standard so we won't enumerate all the controls here.

Prerequisites

1. At least one pdf file saved in the project drawings path.

4.2 Forms

Enter topic text here.

4.2.1 Application Menu Forms

4.2.1.1 Project Information

4.2.1.2 Account Info

4.2.2 Global Data Forms

4.2.2.1 Manufacturers Grid

ManufacturerID	ManufacturerName	DisplayInE...	DisplayInC...	Ma...	ManufacturerImage	Mo...	Mo...	Cra...
0000	0000	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		No image data			
360 SYST	360 SYSTEMS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ww...			7/1...	11/2...
360SYSTE	360SYSTEMS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		No image data		10/1...	10/1...
3COMM	3COMM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				2/1...	11/2...
AA	AUDIO AUTHORITY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		No image data		11/1...	11/2...
ACCOM	ACCOM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		No image data		2/1...	11/2...
ACTIVE STORAGE	ACTIVE STORAGE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		No image data		11/1...	11/2...
ADC	ADC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				2/1...	11/2...
ADTEC DIGITAL	ADTEC DIGITAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	htt...	No image data		8/1...	8/14...
AIR TOOLS	AIR TOOLS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				8/1...	8/27...

Database > Manufacturers

Commandline: man

Explanation

This tool provides access to the Manufacturers table of the Global Equipment database. The grid is hierarchical.

The [+] buttons may be expanded to show related equipment.

Deletes here cascade, deleting any equipment that is associated with the Manufacturer.

Prerequisites

1. There is at least one Manufacturer added to the Global Equipment database.

Related Topics

[Grid Basics](#) ⁷⁹

Form Options

Item	Description
New	Show the New Manufacturers dialog ³⁸⁷
Attach Document ...	Any document may be attached to any record. This is a handy place to store manufacturer data sheets, images and such.
Remove Duplicates	<p>This function scans the table for duplicate Manufacturer Names. If found the following occurs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All equipment is rolled up under the top instance of the manufacturer.• All other instances are deleted.• The collection is saved. <p>NOTE: a safety valve exists where if the Manufacturer is flagged to DisplayInCableTypes the function is ignored.</p>

4.2.2.2 Equipment Grid

Start Page X Global Equipment X

Explanation

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Equipment...	FKManufac...	ManufacturerID	EquipmentName	Accessory Of	Equipment...	Equipment...	Equipment...	Equipment...	Equipment...	Equipment...	Equipment...	Equipment...
8b4081...	7a0279ac...	BLON	ZCM-48-550		RF Distribu...	RF Amp	0	0	0			
b09220c...	b76c09bb...	THOMSON	XtenDD		Production ...	Production ...	75	15	Inches	19		
8c5cf05...	7df89ef4...	APPL	XRAID 5_6		DRIVE	DRIVE	0	0	0			
6ded25...	7df89ef4...	APPL	XRAID 2-8TB		DRIVE RAID 5	DRIVE	0	0	0			
492adb...	a16a5015...	AVID	XPress DV		NLE	Avid	0	0	0			
1048eb...	b4efdc5f-5...	LEIT	XPR12VA2		ROUTING S...	SWITCHER	0	0	0			
851def7...	5b208bce...	3COMM	XP 490		Router	RTR	0	0	0			
56cb879...	29029658...	AMP	XL-1		AES Patch	Patch	0	0	0			
c1bb385...	e711e9bb...	EVERTZ	X-9504		4X1 ROUTER	ROUTER	0	1	Rack Units(...)	0		
1e0ac41...	0aaf1726...	PANA	WV-5203B		3 UP Mono ...	MON	0	0	0			
87308e...	6346bcb8...	CISCO	WS-C2950T		ETHERNET ...	DATA SW	0	0	0			
fef969...	9a354944...	TEK	WFM1740		Waveform ...	WFM	0	0	0			
c6fc4e0...	2354b4d5...	HARRIS	WESTRONICS		INTERFACE	INT	0	0	0			
23ba99...	99770629...	WAVETECH	WAVE1000		12X1 RF R...	RTR	0	0	0			
020decc...	2354b4d5...	HARRIS	Watchdog		Transport ...	DTV	0	0	5	Rack Units(...)		
8b8a4b...	e0fa2923...	CUSTOM P	WALL PANNEL		WALL PAN...	TERM	0	0	0			
38d17f...	8a8a56d6...	GNRC	VU METER		AUDIO ME...	AUD	0	0	0			
3cf1b0f...	8a8a56d6...	GNRC	VTR SPARE		VTR	VTR	0	0	0			
92cc551...	e44b8613...	GENERIC	VTR		VTR	VTR	0	0	0			
ee1701f...	b35be399...	VTEK	VTM-440		Scope	VTM	0	0	0			

Record 1 of 684

Progress Bar

Database > Equipment

Commandline: eg

Explanation

This tool provides access to the Equipment table of the Global Equipment database. The grid is hierarchical. The [+] buttons may be expanded to show related Inputs and Outputs.

Deletes here cascade, deleting any I/O associated with the Equipment.

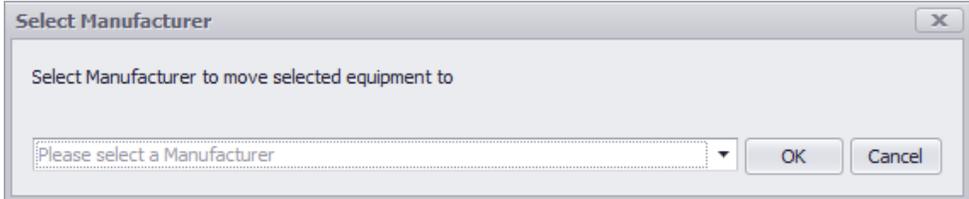
Prerequisites

1. There is at least one Manufacturer added to the Global Equipment database.

Related Topics

[Grid Basics](#) ⁷⁹

Form Options

Item	Description
New	Show the New Equipment Wizard ³⁸⁹
Attach Document ...	Any document may be attached to any record. This is a handy place to store manufacturer data sheets, images and such.
Clean	This function scans the table for Equipment with no I/O. If found the following occurs: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Equipment definition is deleted.• The collection is saved.
Transfer to Different Manufacturer	Allows movement of the selected device to a different Manufacturer. 

4.2.2.3 Signal Types Grid

Start Page x Global Equipment x Signal Types (Global) x

Explanation

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Type	Color	SignalType	OnLayer	CableManu	CableType	CableNoPrefix
* AUD R	2	AUD R				A
Out	3	Out				OUT
?	4	?				HUH
__null__	5	__null__				
1394b	Foreground	1394b				FW
310	7	310				310
4fsc	8	4fsc				V
AC-3	1	AC-3		BELDEN	1505A 003 ORG	DA
ADAT	ByLayer	ADAT		BELDEN	1505A 003 ORG	DA
AES	ByLayer	AES		BELDEN	1505A 003 ORG	DA
AES 1,2	Foreground	AES 1,2		BELDEN	1506A-002 Red	DA
AES 3,4	Foreground	AES 3,4		BELDEN	1506A-002 Red	DA
AREF	2	AREF				DA
ASI	Foreground	ASI		BELDEN	1505A 003 ORG	DA
AUD	2	AUD		BELDEN	1801A	AA
AUD L	2	AUD L		BELDEN	1801A	AA
AUD M	2	AUD M		BELDEN	1801A	AA
AUD R	19					AA
AUDIO AES	Foreground	AUDIO AES		BELDEN	1506A-002 Red	AA
AUDIO ANALOG	3	AUDIO ANALOG		BELDEN	1503A - Black	AA

Record 1 of 105

Progress Bar

Database > Signal Types

Commandline: st

Explanation

This tool provides access to the Signal Types table of the Global Equipment database. Many of the default display behaviors originate here, for instance:

- The color of pins on a block
- The color of cables
- The Cable Type associated with the Signal Type
- The Cable Number prefix

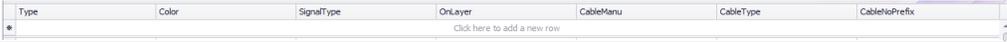
Prerequisites

1. None

Related Topics

[Grid Basics](#) ⁷⁹

Form Options

Item	Description
New	There is no New button on this grid. The New Record Row appears at the top of the grid: 
Rename I/O Signal Types	Rename the Signal Type in this grid and all I/O in the database.
Rebuild Signal Types from I/O	This function scans the Inputs and Output for Signal Types then: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Checks existing in this grid.• Add if not found.• Collection is saved.

4.2.2.4 Connectors Grid

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Connector	Description	DefaultPinOut	Manufacturer	PartNumber	TerminationMet...	ConnVendor1	ConnVendor2	ConnCost1	ConnCost2	ModifiedBy	ModifiedOn	CreatedOn
* Click here to add a new row												
?	Not Sure	[?] To [?] - 234...						0	0		11/23/2008 10...	11/23/2008 10:01...
1.5MM	Audio Connector							0	0		1/30/2010 1:3...	11/23/2008 10:01...
1/4"	UNBALANCED										8/9/2013 12:1...	8/9/2013 12:16:2...
1/4"	BALANCED										8/9/2013 12:1...	8/9/2013 12:13:4...
1/4"	MONO										8/9/2013 12:1...	8/9/2013 12:13:5...
1/4"	BAL,UNBAL										8/9/2013 12:1...	8/9/2013 12:17:2...
1/4" TRS	Stereo or balan...										7/26/2012 11:...	7/26/2012 11:45:...
1/4" TS	Instrument Level										7/26/2012 11:...	7/26/2012 11:41:...
1/4" M	Mono 1/4" Phone							0	0		11/23/2008 10...	11/23/2008 10:01...
1/4" S	Stereo 1/4" Ph...							0	0		11/23/2008 10...	11/23/2008 10:01...
1/8" mini	1/8" mini headp...							0	0		2/14/2012 11:...	11/23/2008 10:01...
1/8" Mini St	Audio Connector							0	0		9/24/2012 7:0...	11/23/2008 10:01...
1394	Firewire							0	0		7/7/2012 12:1...	11/23/2008 10:01...
15D	15 PIN D SUB							0	0		11/23/2008 10...	11/23/2008 10:01...
15D HD	15 PIN D SUB H...							0	0		11/23/2008 10...	11/23/2008 10:01...
25D	25 Pin Dim							0	0		11/23/2008 10...	11/23/2008 10:01...
3.5mm	Standard 3.5m...										7/7/2012 12:0...	7/7/2012 12:07:4...
36 ELCO	36 Pin Elco							0	0		11/23/2008 10...	11/23/2008 10:01...
36D	36 Pin D Sub							0	0		11/23/2008 10...	11/23/2008 10:01...
37D	37-Pin D-Sub C...										1/24/2013 1:3...	1/24/2013 1:38:1...
3mPHX	3Pin Mini Phoenix							0	0		11/23/2008 10...	11/23/2008 10:01...

Record 115 of 152

Database > Connectors

Commandline: **cn**

Explanation

This tool provides access to the Connectors table of the Global Equipment database.

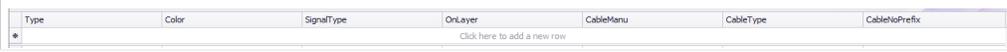
Prerequisites

1. None

Related Topics

[Grid Basics](#) ⁷⁹

Form Options

Item	Description
New	There is no New button on this grid. The New Record Row appears at the top of the grid: 
Rename I/O Connector Types	Rename the Connector in this grid and all I/O in the database.

4.2.2.5 Cable Types Grid

Start Page x Global Equipment x Signal Types (Global) x

Explanation

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Type	Color	SignalType	OnLayer	CableManu	CableType	CableNoPrefix
* AUD R	2	AUD R				A
Out	3	Out				OUT
?	4	?				HUH
__null__	5	__null__				
1394b	Foreground	1394b				FW
310	7	310				310
4fsc	8	4fsc				V
AC-3	1	AC-3		BELDEN	1505A 003 ORG	DA
ADAT	ByLayer	ADAT		BELDEN	1505A 003 ORG	DA
AES	ByLayer	AES		BELDEN	1505A 003 ORG	DA
AES 1,2	Foreground	AES 1,2		BELDEN	1506A-002 Red	DA
AES 3,4	Foreground	AES 3,4		BELDEN	1506A-002 Red	DA
AREF	2	AREF				DA
ASI	Foreground	ASI		BELDEN	1505A 003 ORG	DA
AUD	2	AUD		BELDEN	1801A	AA
AUD L	2	AUD L		BELDEN	1801A	AA
AUD M	2	AUD M		BELDEN	1801A	AA
AUD R	19					AA
AUDIO AES	Foreground	AUDIO AES		BELDEN	1506A-002 Red	AA
AUDIO ANALOG	3	AUDIO ANALOG		BELDEN	1503A - Black	AA

Record 1 of 105

Progress Bar

Database > Signal Types

Commandline: st

Explanation

This tool provides access to the Signal Types table of the Global Equipment database. Many of the default display behaviors originate here, for instance:

- The color of pins on a block
- The color of cables
- The Cable Type associated with the Signal Type
- The Cable Number prefix

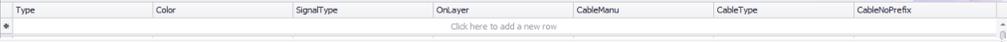
Prerequisites

1. None

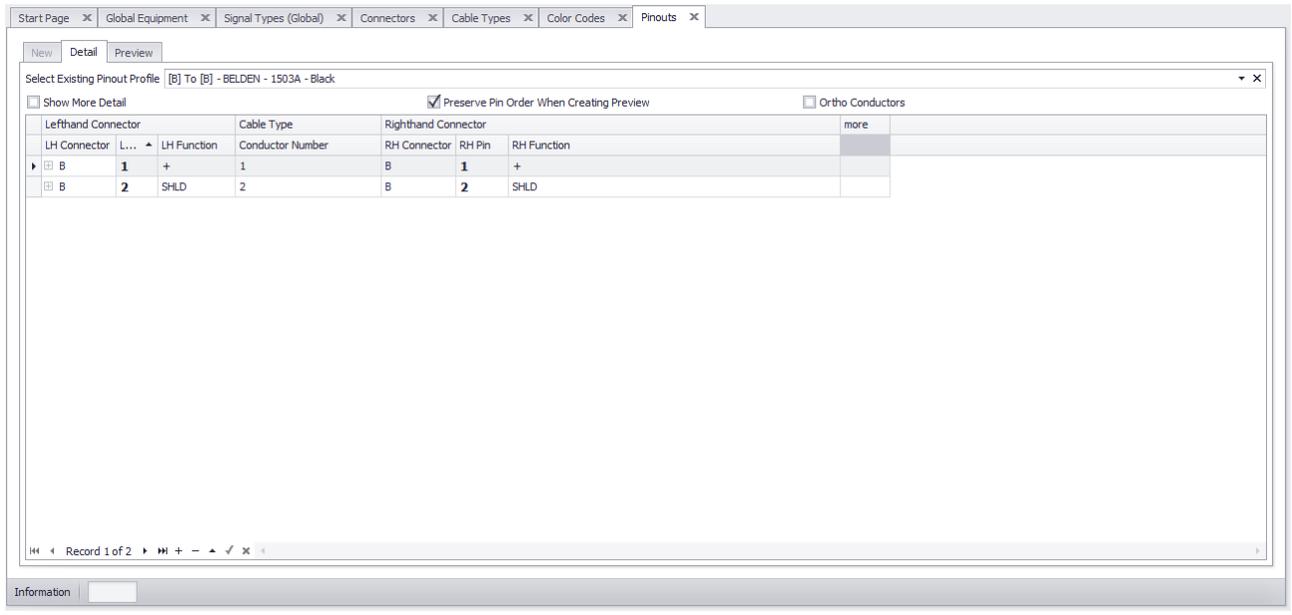
Related Topics

[Grid Basics](#) ⁷⁹

Form Options

Item	Description
New	There is no New button on this grid. The New Record Row appears at the top of the grid: 
Rename I/O Signal Types	Rename the Signal Type in this grid and all I/O in the database.
Rebuild Signal Types from I/O	This function scans the Inputs and Output for Signal Types then: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Checks existing in this grid.• Add if not found.• Collection is saved.

4.2.2.7 Pinouts

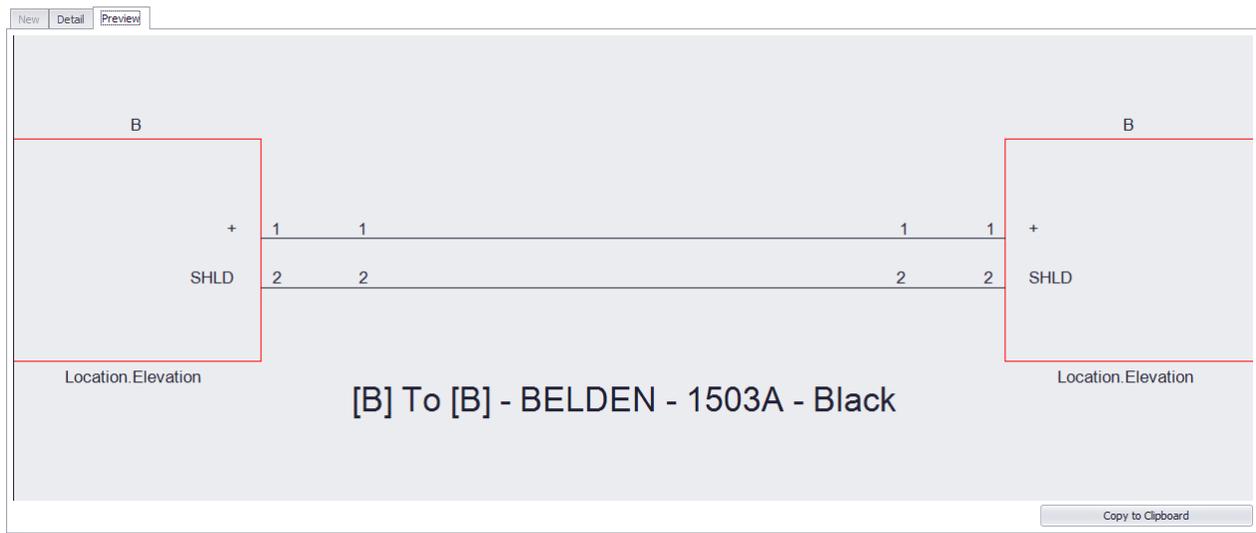


Database > Pinouts

Commandline: po

Explanation

This tool provides access to the Pinouts table of the Global Equipment database. The concept of the Pinouts tool is to create a data set that describes two connectors and the conductors between them. The Cable Type data needs to have conductor level data. The data may be attached at the project level to a cable. The data can also be churned into a preview.



Prerequisites

1. None

Related Topics

[Grid Basics](#) ^[79]

Form Detail Tab Options

Item	Description
Select Existing Pinout Profile	Select a named pinout to fill the grid and subsequent preview.
Show More Detail	Shows more rows of data to edit.
Preserve Pin Order When Creating Preview	How is the Preview created.
Ortho Conductors	
Pinout Grid	Edit the pinout data to assign the conductors to the pins and termination methods and so on.

Clicking the New button enables the New Tab. From here you enter the overall data for the pinout. The Lefthand and Righthand connectors conductor counts, etc. Once the pinout is created you can edit the detail in the Detail tab.

Form New Tab Options

Item	Description
Lefthand Connector Info	Enter the connector type, pin profile (if any) and count.
Cable Type	Select the Cable Type. Remember this type must have conductor level data. Core Level data alone will not suffice here.
Righthand Connector Info	Enter the connector type, pin profile (if any) and count.

4.2.3 Project Data Forms

4.2.3.1 Backbone Grid (ENT ONLY)

Backbones

Filter by SysName Select a SysName

CktNo	CableType...	CableType	CableNo	Src SysName	DestSys	SRCPin	DestPin	SRCLoc	SRCEI	DestLoc	DestEI	SRConn	DestConn	MultiCore	AvailableC...
CableNoPrefix: B00001															
	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00001.01	AD-1	CC-R59-5	001	067	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCB	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00001.02	AD-1	CC-R59-5	002	068	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCB	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00001.03	AD-1	CC-R59-5	003	069	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCB	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00001.04	AD-1	CC-R59-5	004	070	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCB	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00001.05	AD-1	CC-R59-5	005	071	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCB	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00001.06	AD-1	CC-R59-5	006	072	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCB	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CableNoPrefix: B00002															
0474	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00002.01	AD-1	CC-R59-4	007	067	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
0474	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00002.02	AD-1	CC-R59-4	008	068	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00002.03	AD-1	CC-R59-4	009	069	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00002.04	AD-1	CC-R59-4	010	070	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00002.05	AD-1	CC-R59-4	011	071	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	6 STRAND ...	B00002.06	AD-1	CC-R59-4	012	072	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		SCA	SCA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CableNoPrefix: B00003															
	GENERIC	48 STRAND...	B00003.01	AD-3	CC-R54-4	001	001	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		FC	SCA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	48 STRAND...	B00003.02	AD-3	CC-R54-4	002	002	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		FC	SCA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	GENERIC	48 STRAND...	B00003.03	AD-3	CC-R54-4	003	003	AMUJ.BLDG ...		AMUJ.COM ...		FC	SCA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Record 1 of 10786

Information:

Databases > Backbones

Commandline: **bbg**

Explanation

This is the Backbones view and includes a visualizer that can produce both ladder diagrams and riser diagrams. Here you can view and search Backbone data. You can also set the Status of a Backbone.

Prerequisites

Backbones created in the project database.

Related Topics

[New Backbone](#)^[130]

[Backbones](#)^[125]

[Grid Basics](#)^[79]

Data Tab Options

Item	Description
Search	Search the collection for the search term.
Find All	Clear the search field and return all records.
Tools	
Attach Document	Any document can be attached to any record. This is useful for storing cut-sheet data, test data, and images.
Rename Source Connector(s)	Rename all of the connectors on the source side of the cables that comprise the backbone.
Rename Destination Connector(s)	Rename all of the connectors on the destination side of the cables that comprise the backbone.
Rename Fiber Mode	Rename all of the fiber modes on the cables that comprise the backbone.

Data

Visualization Settings

Visualization

Terminal

Cable Number Text HT

Vertical Spacing 1/100 DU

Center Label Offset

SysName Label Offset

SysName Text HT

Port Info Format String

Cable Text Format String

Show All Locations

109.1

109.1.1-1

109.1.12

109.1.1-2

109.DESK

109.DESK.LEFT

110.DESK.LEFT

112.1.1-1

112.1.12

112.1.1-2

Title Block

Enable

Text Height 1/100 DU

Show Time Stamp

Title Location

Title Offset

Location Marker Spacing

Location Marker Text HT

Location Marker Color

Location Marker Pen Width

SysName Rotation Angle

Show Dot Direction Color

Show SysNames

Color By Signal Type

Collapse Multicore Cables to Single Line

Junction Dot Radius

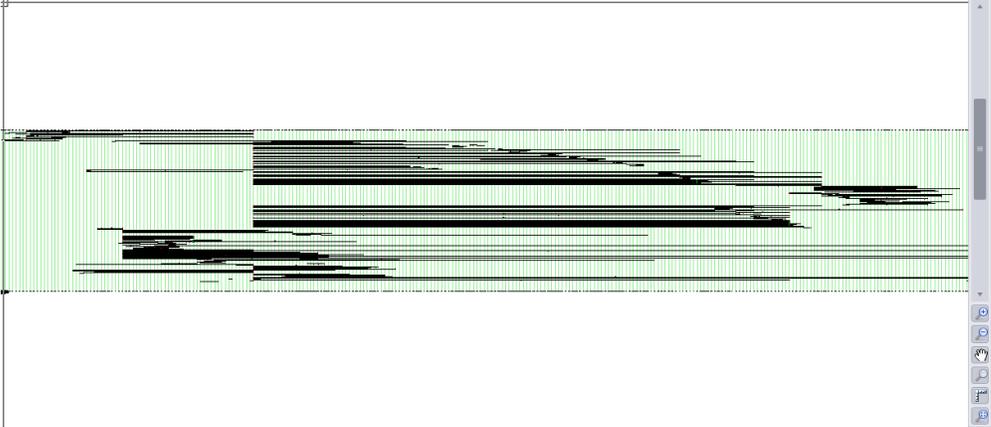
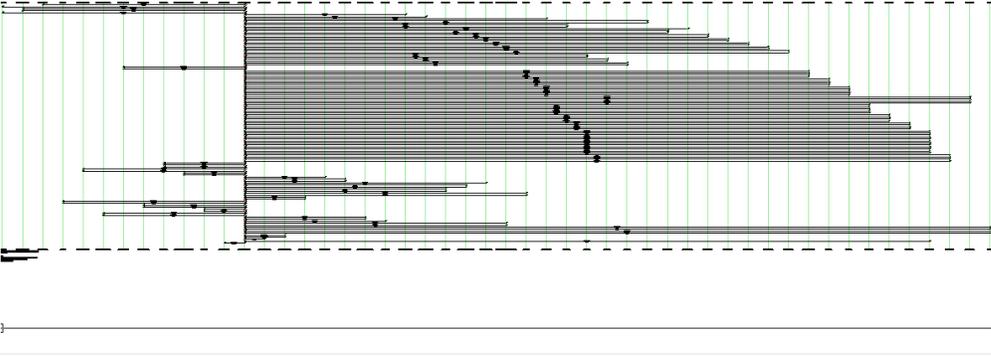
Ignore Cables Between Same Location

Cable Color

Up

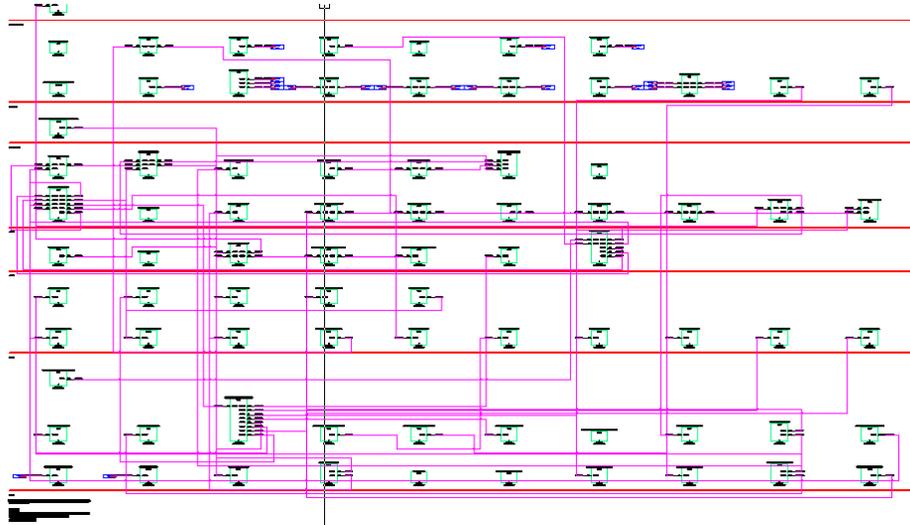
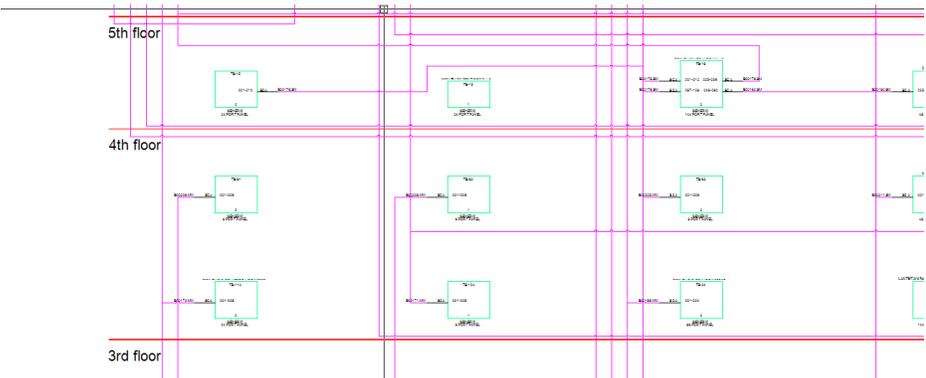
Down

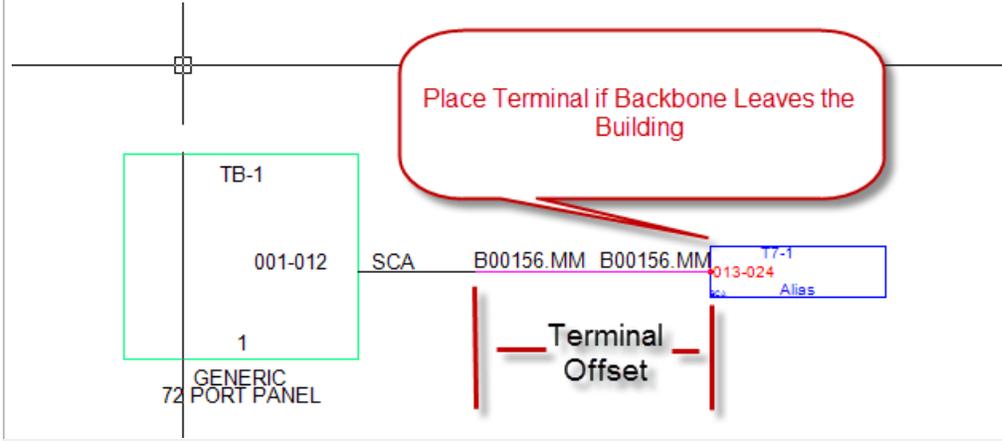
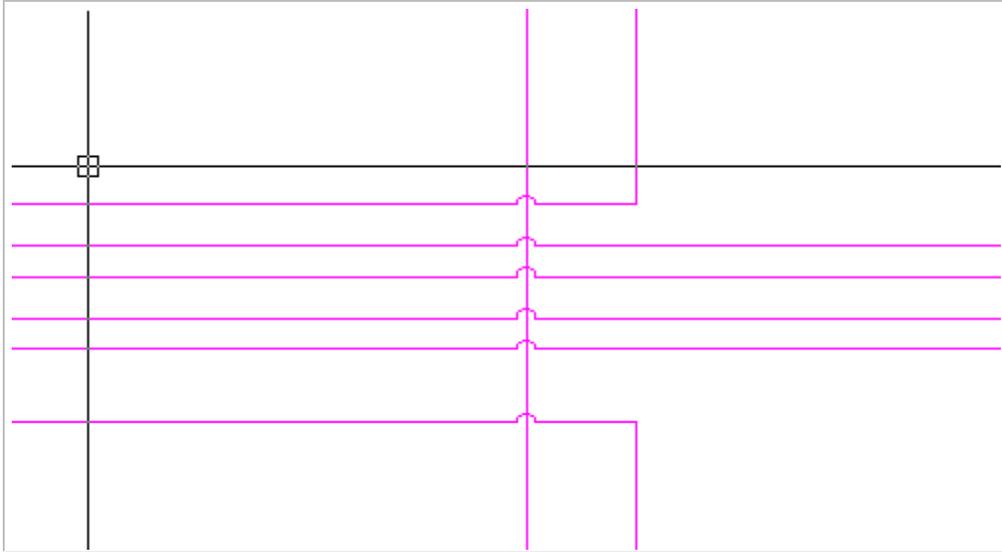
Visualization Tab Options

Item	Description
Show All	Shows all backbones in the database in the Visualize tool 
Current Record	Allows selection of only those backbones that touch the selected record. 
Search Depth	How many branches deep are we going to search.
Search Width	How many backbones per branch.
<h3>Appearance</h3>	
Location Marker Spacing	

Location Marker Text Height	
Location Marker Color	
Junction Dot Radius	
Vertical Backbone Spacing(DU)	

Center Label Format	<p>String used to create the center label. Can make use of the following variables:</p> <p>{0} = Backbone Number {1} = Total Count {2} = Total Available Count {3} = Total Dead Count {4} = Single Mode Fiber Count {5} = Available Single Mode Fiber Count {6} = Dead Single Mode Fiber Count {7} = Multimode Fiber Count {8} = Available Multimode Fiber Count {9} = Dead Multimode Fiber Count</p> <p>Example: assume that our backbone number is 1001 with 12 single mode fibers of which 1 is dead and four are in use.</p> <p>String: B{0}-SM COUNT:{4} Avail:{5} Dead:{6}</p> <p>Output: B1001-SM COUNT:12 Avail:8 Dead:1</p> <p>String: B{0}</p> <p>Output: B1001</p>
Center Label Offset	Offset from center in DU
Show SysNames	Shows the SysName labels
Ignore Same Locations	Hides backbones that originate and terminate in the same location

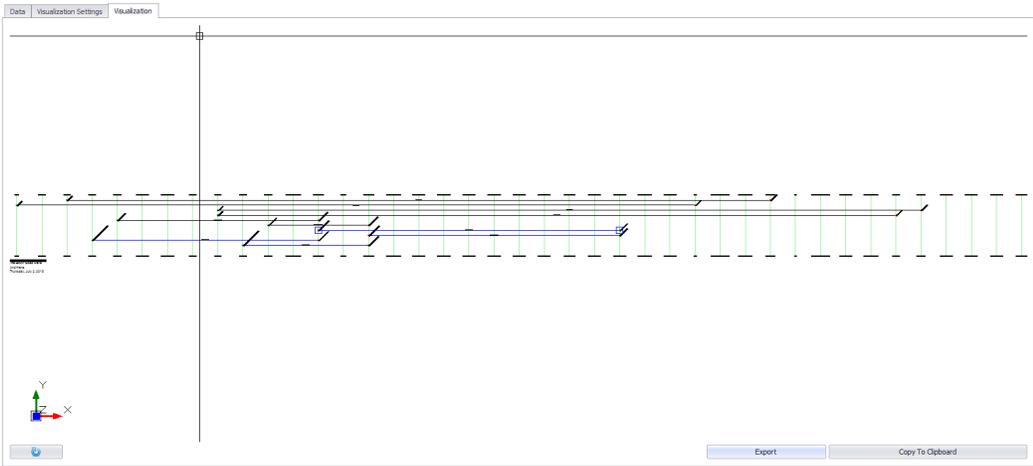
SysName Rotation Angle	Sets the rotation angle of the SysName label if shown
SysName Text Height (100th DU)	Sets the height of the SysName text if shown
SysName Text Offset	Offset from the endpoint of the backbone
<i>Riser Diagram Mode</i>	
Campus and Building	The Campus and Building for which to build the riser diagram 
Layout Max Columns, Column Spacing, Minimum Row Height	Determine the layout of the panels in the diagram 
Body Color, Body Width, Descriptor Locations	Determines the appearance of the body of the panels in the diagram

<p>Show Terminals if Backbone Leaves the Building, Terminal Offset</p>	<p>If the other end of the Backbone is not in the selected building a terminal will be placed and a backbone drawn to it. The terminal's position from the port on the panel is determined by the Terminal Offset property.</p> 
<p>Apply Jumps</p>	
<p>Avoid Other Cables</p>	<p>Instructs the cable autorouter to attempt to avoid other cables.</p>
<p>Show Unresolved Backbones</p>	<p>If the Backbone cannot be placed in the drawing a list is generated. Enabling this setting shows the list as the function completes.</p>
<p><i>Title and Comment Block</i></p>	
<p>Show Title</p>	<p>Sets the visibility of the title/comment block</p>

Title Position	
Show Time Stamp	
Title Text Height (100th DU)	
Title Offset	
Title	

Misc.

Backbone Color by Signal Type	Pulls the backbone color from the global Signal Types database.
Show Directional Coloring	Shows green dots for the source end of the backbone and red dots for the destination end if shown.
Backbone Color	Sets all backbones to the color defined.
[Reset Default]	Button to reset the settings to the defaults.



Visualize Tab Options

Item	Description
------	-------------

Export	Export to file.
Copy To Clipboard	Copy to clipboard
Refresh	Refresh the preview.

4.2.3.2 Circuits Grid (ENT ONLY)

CktNo	CktSrc	CktDst	IT System	CktStrandC...	IPAddress	SubnetMask	CktSrcLoca...	CktDstLoca...	Owner	Status	InServiceDate
0001	ACMB-2	[CFE~IT E...	FIBER CIR...	1					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0002	ACMB-2	[CFE~IT E...	FIBER CIR...	1					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0003	ACMB-2	[CFE~IT E...	FIBER CIR...	1					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0004	[CFE~IT E...	[CFE~IT E...	FIBER CIR...	2					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0005	[CFE~IT E...	[CFE~IT E...	FIBER CIR...	4					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0010	[CFE~CCT...	[CFE~IT E...	FIBER CIR...	4					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0012	[CFE~EQU...	[CFE~EQU...	FIBER CIR...	2					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0013	[CFE~EQU...	[CFE~EQU...	FIBER CIR...	4					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0015	[CFE~CCT...	[CFE~EQU...	FIBER CIR...	4					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0017	[CFE~EQU...	[CFE~CCT...	FIBER CIR...	4					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0020	[CFE~EQU...	[CFE~EQU...	FIBER CIR...	2					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0022	[CFE~EQU...	[CFE~EQU...	FIBER CIR...	6					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0024	[CFE~IT E...	[CFE~IT E...	FIBER CIR...	2					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0027	[CFE~EQU...	[CFE~EQU...	FIBER CIR...	2					TARA	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0028	[CFE~EQU...	[CFE~EQU...	FIBER CIR...	2					TARA	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0029	[CFE~EQU...	[CFE~EQU...	FIBER CIR...	2					TARA	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0030	[CFE~IT E...	[CFE~IT E...	FIBER CIR...	2					TARA	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0031	[CFE~EQU...	[CFE~EQU...	FIBER CIR...	2					ASHLEE	PROPOSED	4/26/2013
0032	[CFE~EQU...	[CFE~EQU...	FIBER CIR...	2					TARA	PROPOSED	4/26/2013

Databases > Circuits

Commandline: `circ`

Explanation

This is the Circuits view. Circuits are collections of cables. In most cases they include jumpers between panels and Backbones. Circuits consist of a set of ordered elements and a strand count.

This grid contains a Visualizer that lets you see the data in graphical form. The Visualizer associated with this grid will create a functional diagram of the selected Circuit.



Prerequisites

Creation of at least one Circuit

Related Topics

[Circuits](#) ¹⁴³

[Combine Circuits](#) ¹⁶⁷

[Grid Basics](#) ⁷⁹

Data Tab Options

Item	Description
Search	Search the collection for the search term.
Find All	Clear the search field and return all records.
Tools	
Attach Document	Any document can be attached to any record. This is useful for storing cut-sheet data, test data, and images.
Rename Circuit	Change the name of the Circuit
Output All Selected Circuits	Uses the grid selection to determine which Circuits to write out to files.
Combine Circuits	Displays the Combine Circuits ¹⁶⁷ dialog.

Data Visualization Settings Visualization

Terminal Location Marker Spacing

Cable Number Text Ht Location Marker Text Ht

Vertical Spacing 1/100 DU Location Marker Color

Center Label Offset Location Marker Pen Width

SysName Label Offset SysName Rotation Angle

SysName Text Ht Show Dot Direction Color Junction Dot Radius

Port Info Format String Show SysNames Ignore Cables Between Same Location

Cable Text Format String Color By Signal Type Cable Color

Show All Locations Collapse Multicore Cables to Single Line

109.1
109.1.1-1
109.1.12
109.1.1-2
109.DESK
109.DESK.LEFT
110.DESK.LEFT
112.1.1-1
112.1.12
112.1.1-2

Up
Down

Title Block

Enable

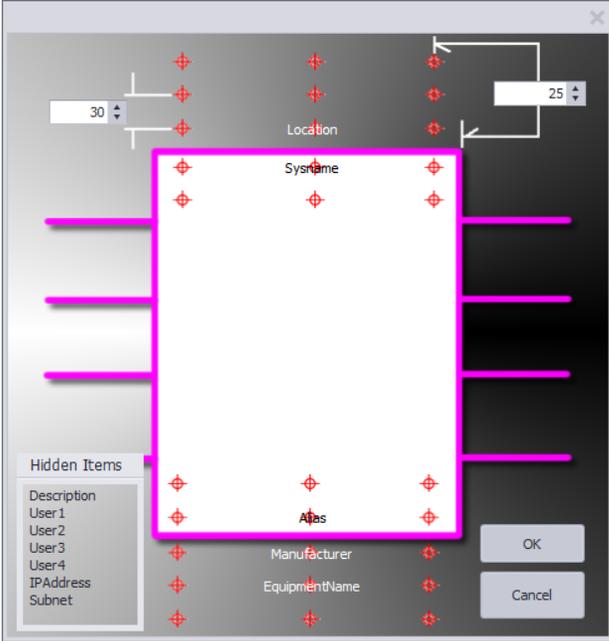
Text Height 1/100 DU Title

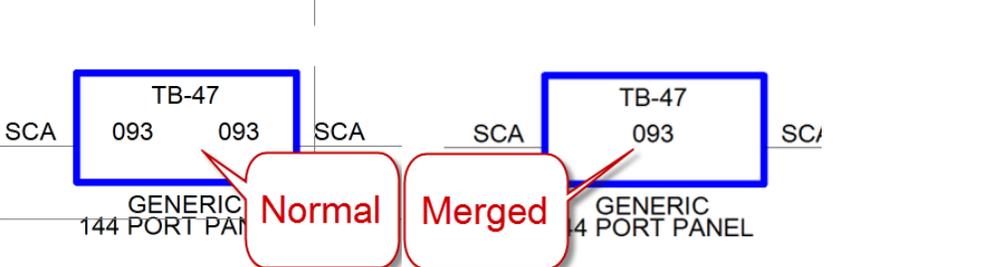
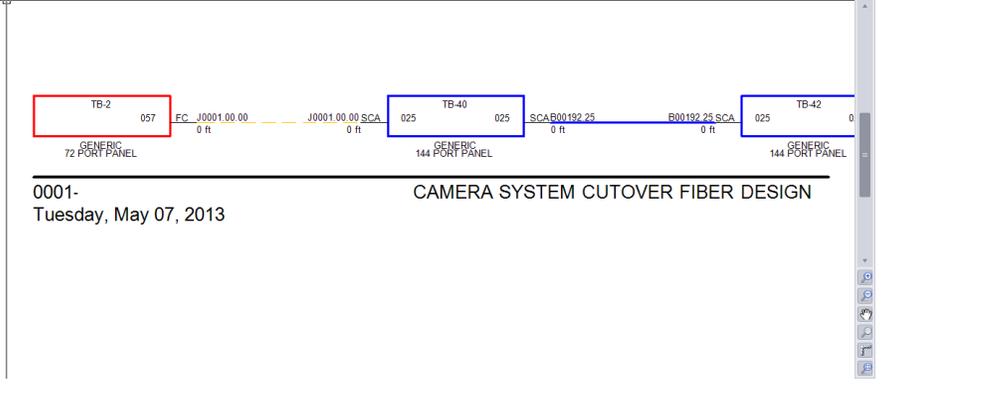
Show Time Stamp

Title Location

Title Offset

Visualization Tab Options

Item	Description
Source, Middle and Destination Shape	Choose one of the 16 stock shapes
Source, Middle and Destination shape Width in (100th DU)	How wide is it
Source, Middle and Destination shape Color	Set the color of the shape
Source, Middle and Destination shape Descriptor Locations Drag the descriptor to the location map or to the Hidden Items list to hide.	
Backbone Color	Sets the color
Jumper Color	
Horizontal Cable Color	

Merge and Center Text in Body	
Text Height	controls the height of all text in the visualization.
<h2>Layout</h2>	
Max Columns	The maximum number of blocks placed before a new row is started below.
Column Spacing	The distance between blocks
Row Spacing	The Distance between rows
<h2>Title and Comment Block</h2>	
Show Title	
Title Position	
Show Time Stamp	
Title Text Height (100th DU)	
Title Offset	
Title	You can type whatever you want in this field. In addition the following variables are available: {0} = Circuit Number {1} = It System
<h2>Misc.</h2>	

<p>Show Attenuation Labels</p>	<p>Show field survey labels in the CAD preview</p>
<p>Show Jumper Length Labels</p>	<p>Field Survey Labels</p>
<p>Show Backbone Length Labels</p>	<p>0001- Tuesday, May 07, 2013</p> <p>CAMERA SYSTEM CUTOVER FIBER DESIGN</p>
<p>Show Jumper Numbers</p>	
<p>Show Backbone Numbers</p>	<p>Backbone Number</p>
<p>Show Length</p>	<p>Length</p>



Visualize Tab Options

Item	Description
Export	Export to file.
Copy To Clipboard	Copy to clipboard
Refresh	Refresh the preview.

4.2.3.5 Equipment List

Data Visualization Settings Visualization

Columns with colored background must be edited from the Equipment List table or Locations table and rippled here.

Search Find All

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Sheet	CableNo	Src SysName	DestSys	SRCPin	DestPin	SRCLoc	DestLoc	SRConn	DestConn
EDIT_1_AUD.dwg	A-1011-	PA-01	SPK-02	R	IN	109.1.12	109.RIGHT	X	Ban
EDIT_1_AUD.dwg	A-1012-	PA-01	SPK-01	L	IN	109.1	109	X	Ban
EDIT_2_AUD.dwg	A-1015-	PA-02	SPK-04	R	IN	112.1.12	112.RIGHT	X	Ban
EDIT_2_AUD.dwg	A-1016-	PA-02	SPK-03	L	IN	112.1.12	112.LEFT	X	Ban
EDIT_2_CTL.dwg	CTL-1001-	LP-01	SP-01	RS 432	RS432-2	109.DESK	EDIT 1.WALL	D9	SD
EDIT_2_CTL.dwg	CTL-1002-	LP-02	SP-02	RS 432	RS432-2	112.DESK	EDIT 2.WALL	D9	SD
ROUTER.dwg	DV-1041-	VPB-01	SP-01	B-01	SOE RTR O	ROOM 110.4.30	EDIT 1.WALL	B	B
ROUTER.dwg	DV-1042-	VPB-01	SP-02	B-02	SOE RTR O	ROOM 110.4.30	EDIT 2.WALL	B	B
EDIT_1_VID.dwg	DV-1049-	Embedder-01	SP-01	SOE W/Audio	SOE RTR I	109.1.1-2	EDIT 1.WALL	B	B
EDIT_2_VID.dwg	DV-1055-	Embedder-02	SP-02	SOE W/Audio	SOE RTR I	112.1.1-2	EDIT 2.WALL	B	B

Changes to Ripple Across Project

Record 1 of 10

Starts with (DestSys), 'sp'

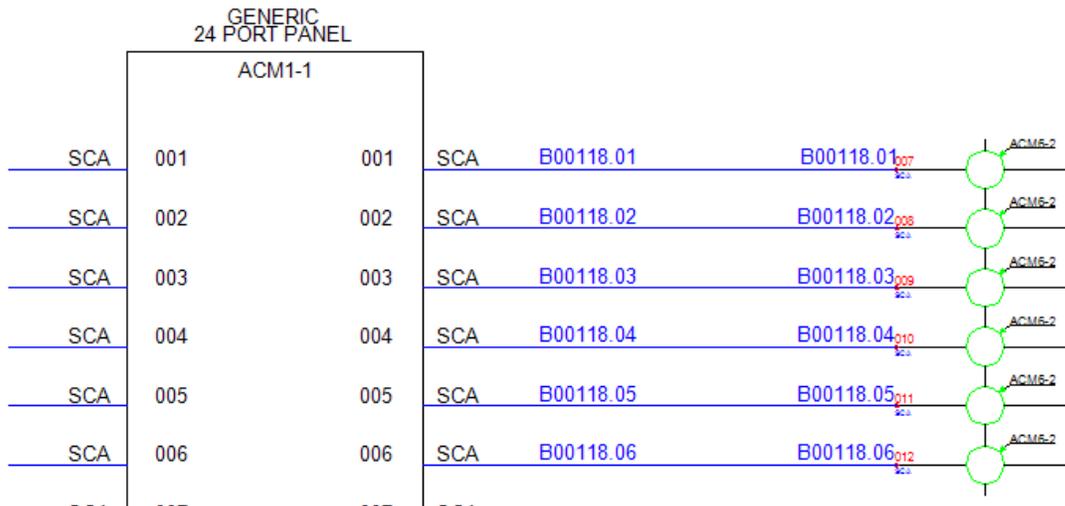
Edit Filter

Databases > Equipment List

Commandline: sys

Explanation

This is the main Equipment List of all SysNames in the project. You can edit and ripple your changes from here. This grid contains a Visualizer that lets you see the data in graphical form. The Visualizer associated with this grid will create a system snapshot of the selected SysName.



Prerequisites

Assigned SysNames

Related Topics[Assign SysName](#)³⁴⁷[Grid Basics](#)⁷⁹**Data Tab Options**

Item	Description
Search	Search the collection for the search term.
Find All	Clear the search field and return all records.
Ripple List	<p>Changes you have made that may need to be rippled across the drawing set. The ripple will occur after you save the grid to the database.</p> <p>Note: you do not need to ripple changes that do not appear in a drawing. For example if you change the Cable Type Manu and Cable Type fields, neither of those fields have a corresponding display in a drawing. So no ripple is required to keep the drawing in sync with the database. If you are unsure - ripple.</p>
Tools	
Attach Document	Any document can be attached to any record. This is useful for storing cut-sheet data, test data, and images.
Slurp Locations	Collect all location data from the Equipment list and populate the Locations table with it.

Data Visualization Settings Visualization

Appearance

Terminal Vertical Pin Spacing 1/100 DU

Use Last Display Order if Set Body Width

Use Last Saved Appearance Port Data Source

From Equipment Lib From Cables Table

Title Block

Enable

Text Height 1/100 DU Title

Show Time Stamp

Title Location

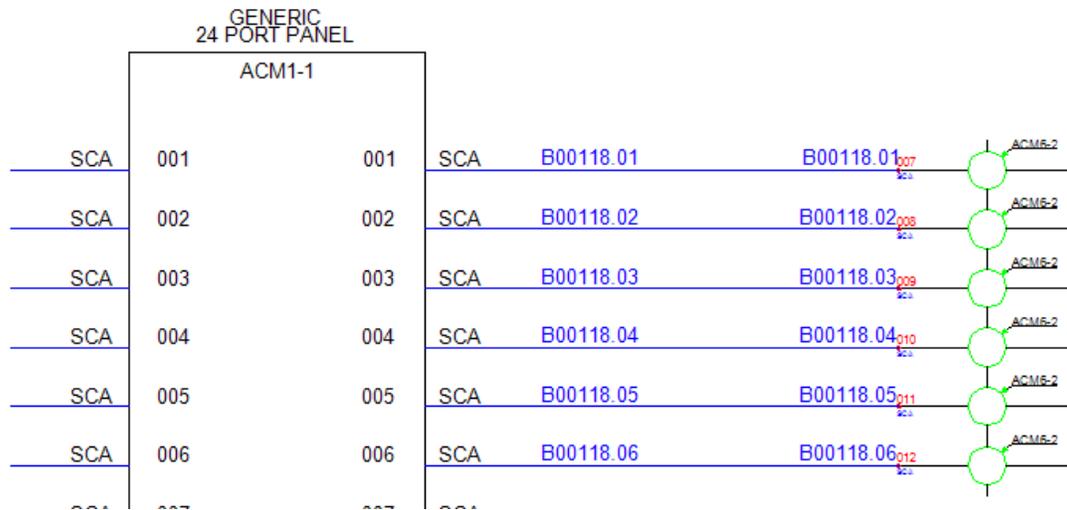
Title Offset

Misc

Visualization Tab Options

Item	Description
Terminal	Select the terminal to which we will attach the cables.
Vertical Pin Spacing 1/100 DU	How far apart vertically are the ports.
Use Last Display Order if Set	
Use Last Saved Appearance	Where is the SysName label positioned with reference to the end points of the polyline that represents the cable.
Body Width	The text height of the SysName label.
Port Data Source	Pull the port data from the Equipment Library which will show all available ports as defined in the Equipment Library or pull port data from the Cable table which will show only ports which have cables attached.
Title Block Enable	Title Block stuff
Text Height 1/100 DU	

Title Location	
Title Offset	
Title	



Data Tab Options

Item	Description
Export	Export to file.
Copy To Clipboard	Copy to clipboard
Refresh	Refresh the preview.

4.2.3.6 Cables

Data Visualization Settings Visualization

Columns with colored background must be edited from the Equipment List table or Locations table and rpled here.

Search Find All

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Sheet	CableNo	Src SysName	DestSys	SRCPin	DestPin	SRCLoc	DestLoc	SRConn	DestConn
EDIT_1_AUD.dwg	A-1011-	PA-01	SPK-02	R	IN	109.1.12	109.RIGHT	X	Ban
EDIT_1_AUD.dwg	A-1012-	PA-01	SPK-01	L	IN	109.1	109	X	Ban
EDIT_2_AUD.dwg	A-1015-	PA-02	SPK-04	R	IN	112.1.12	112.RIGHT	X	Ban
EDIT_2_AUD.dwg	A-1016-	PA-02	SPK-03	L	IN	112.1.12	112.LEFT	X	Ban
EDIT_1_CTL.dwg	CTL-1001-	UP-01	SP-01	RS 432	RS432-2	109.DESK	EDIT 1.WALL	D9	SD
EDIT_2_CTL.dwg	CTL-1002-	UP-02	SP-02	RS 432	RS432-2	112.DESK	EDIT 2.WALL	D9	SD
ROUTER.dwg	DV-1041-	VPB-01	SP-01	B-01	SDI RTR O	ROOM 110.4.30	EDIT 1.WALL	B	B
ROUTER.dwg	DV-1042-	VPB-01	SP-02	B-02	SDI RTR O	ROOM 110.4.30	EDIT 2.WALL	B	B
EDIT_1_VID.dwg	DV-1049-	Embedder-01	SP-01	SDI W/Audio	SDI RTR I	109.1.1-2	EDIT 1.WALL	B	B
EDIT_2_VID.dwg	DV-1055-	Embedder-02	SP-02	SDI W/Audio	SDI RTR I	112.1.1-2	EDIT 2.WALL	B	B

Changes to Ripple Across Project

Record 1 of 10

Starts with (DestSys), 'sp'

Edit Filter

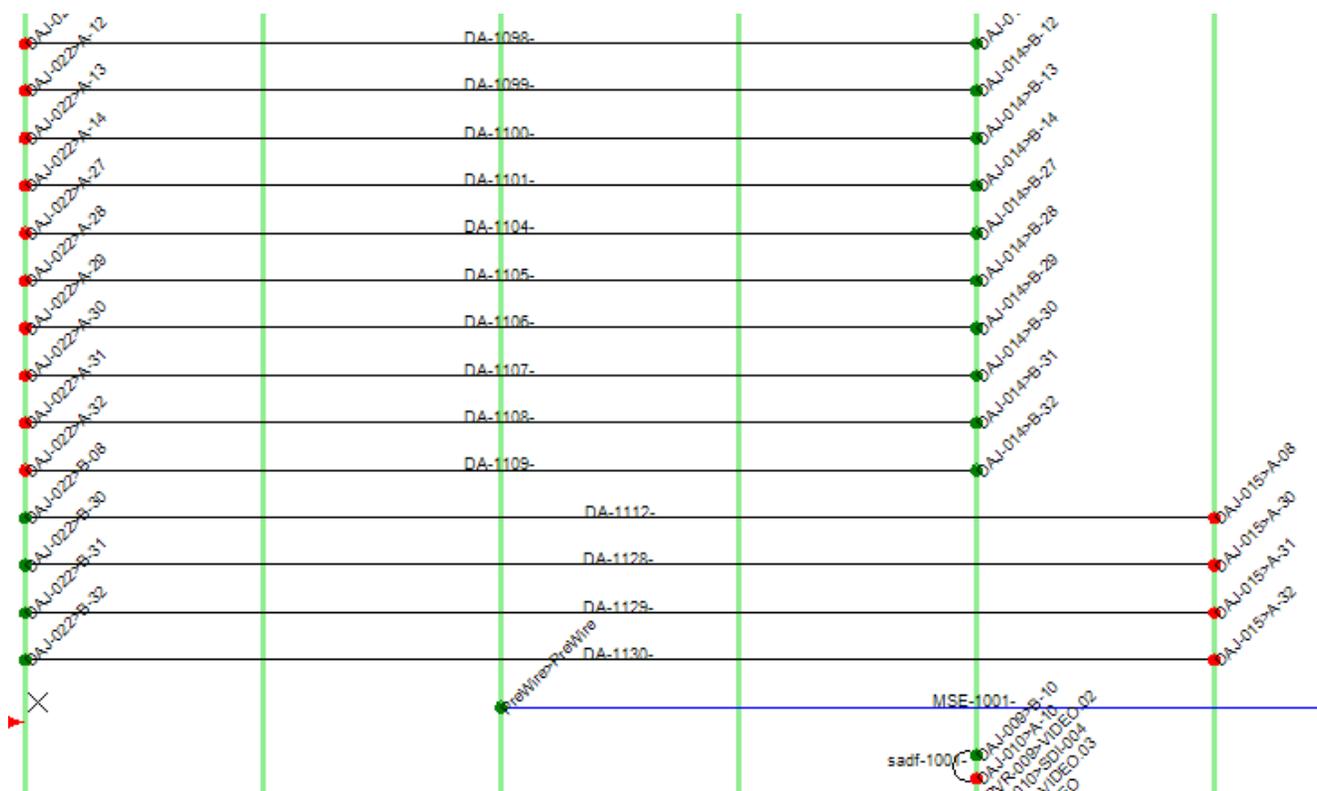
Databases > Cables

Commandline: **cg**

Explanation

This is the main Cables table view. You can print, export and edit this view. Some fields are marked read only because they inherit their data from other tables. Changes to those fields should be done in the other tables then riplled into this table.

This grid contains a Visualizer that lets you see the data in graphical form. The Visualizer associated with this grid will create a Ladder diagram of the selected cables.



Prerequisites

Cable numbers assigned in a drawing.

Related Topics

[New Cable](#)³⁸⁵

[Grid Basics](#)⁷⁹

Data Tab Options

Item	Description
Search	Search the collection for the search term.
Find All	Clear the search field and return all records.

Ripple List	<p>Changes you have made that may need to be rippled across the drawing set. The ripple will occur after you save the grid to the database.</p> <p>Note: you do not need to ripple changes that do not appear in a drawing. For example if you change the Cable Type Manu and Cable Type fields, neither of those fields have a corresponding display in a drawing. So no ripple is required to keep the drawing in sync with the database. If you are unsure - ripple.</p>
Expert Mode	Removes the read-only flags and puts the grid in a completely editable state. Not for beginners.
Add Many	Only available in Expert Mode this tool adds blank records to the table that you can edit as a spreadsheet.
Tools	
Repair Equipment List	Scans the Cables table for SysNames then compares with the Equipment List. Missing SysNames are then added to the Equipment List.
Attach Document	Any document can be attached to any record. This is useful for storing cut-sheet data, test data, and images.

Data Visualization Settings Visualization

Terminal

Cable Number Text HT 25 Location Marker Spacing 500

Vertical Spacing 1/100 DU 1 Location Marker Text HT 25

Center Label Offset HI 0,0,0 Location Marker Color (144,238,144)

SysName Label Offset HI 0,0,0 Location Marker Pen Width 10

SysName Text HT 25 SysName Rotation Angle 45

Port Info Format String (0)>[1] Show Dot Direction Color Show SysNames Junction Dot Radius 12

Cable Text Format String (0) Color By Signal Type Ignore Cables Between Same Location Cable Color (0,0,255)

Show All Locations Collapse Multicore Cables to Single Line

109.1
109.1.1-1
109.1.12
109.1.1-2
109.DESK
109.DESK LEFT
110.DESK LEFT
112.1.1-1
112.1.12
112.1.1-2

Up
Down

Title Block

Enable

Text Height 1/100 DU 50 Title Title Block Goes HereAnd Here

Show Time Stamp

Title Location BottomLeft

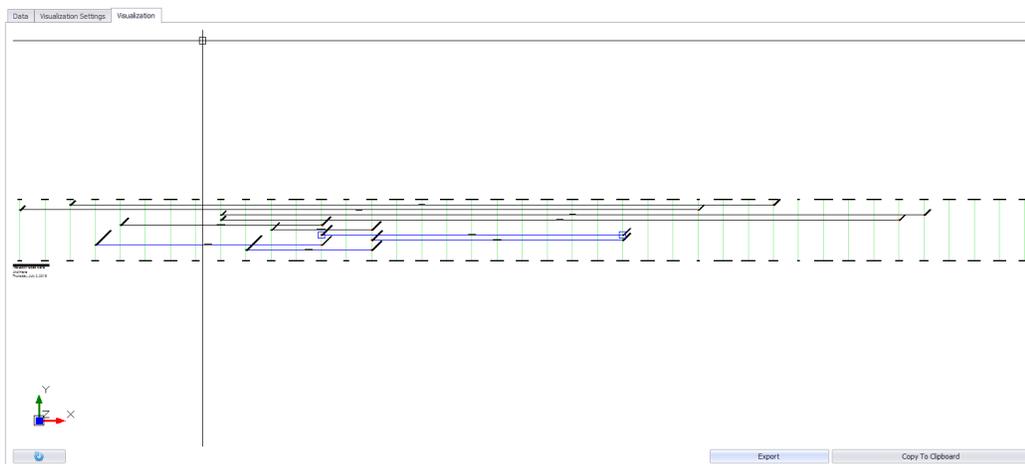
Title Offset HI -1,-1,0

Visualization Tab Options

Item	Description
Terminal	Not yet implemented.
Cable Number Text Height	The text height of the Cable Number element
Vertical Spacing 1/100 DU	How far apart vertically are the cables.
Center Label Offset	Where is the center label positioned with reference to the center of the polyline that represents the cable.
SysName Label Offset	Where is the SysName label positioned with reference to the end points of the polyline that represents the cable.
SysName Text Hit	The text height of the SysName label.

Port Info Format String	<p>The following variables can be used along with the /n new line character to format the port info:</p> <p>{0}SysName {1}Port {2}Location {3}Alias {4}Connector {5}Cable Number {6}Cable Manufacturer {7}Cable Type</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Assume that the SysName is VTR-01. The PortName is VID-OUT and the Location is RK-10 The following Port Info Format string:</p> <p>{0}>{1}@{2}</p> <p>Will produce the result:</p> <p>VTR-01>VID-OUT@RK-10</p>
Cable Text Format String	<p>The following variables can be used along with the /n new line character to format the Cable Text:</p> <p>{0}Cable Number {1}Cable Manufacturer {2}Cable Type {3}Length {4}Sheet</p>
Location Marker Spacing	<p>How far apart horizontally the vertical location markers are spaced.</p>
Location Marker Text Hit	
Location Marker Color	
Location Marker Pen Width	

SysName Rotation Angle	
Show Dot Direction Color	Display a green dot on the source side and a red dot on the destination side of the cable.
Show SysNames	Show/Hide the SysName.
Color By Signal Type	Inherit cable color by Signal Type or set a single color for all cables.
Collapse Multi-core Cables to Single Line	Multi-core cables are represented by many records in the Cables table. You can choose to display a cable for each or collapse to a single cable.
Title Block Enable	Title Block stuff
Text Height 1/100 DU	
Title Location	
Title Offset	
Title	



Data Tab Options

Item	Description
Export	Export to file.

Copy To Clipboard	Copy to clipboard
Refresh	Refresh the preview.

4.2.3.7 Locations

Locations ✕

You can use all or none of these fields to identify a location. The Qualified Location field is the one that will be used throughout the rest of the application.

Drag a column header here to group by that column

Campus	Building	Floor	Room	Rack	Description	Qualified Location (...)	FigureHandle
				ab		ab	
AMU				ab		AMU.ab	
AMU		BLDG 121	ROOM 312			AMU.BLDG 121.RO...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	101			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	102			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	102			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	103			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	111			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	121			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	122			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	123			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	124			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	135			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 1	1ST FLOOR	150			AMU.ANNEX 1.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 2	1ST FLOOR	104			AMU.ANNEX 2.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 2	1ST FLOOR	105			AMU.ANNEX 2.1ST ...	
AMU	ANNEX 2A	1ST FLOOR	111			AMU.ANNEX 2A.1S...	
AMU	ANNEX 2A	1ST FLOOR	112			AMU.ANNEX 2A.1S...	
AMU	ANNEX 2A	1ST FLOOR	113			AMU.ANNEX 2A.1S...	
AMU	ANNEX 2A	1ST FLOOR	114			AMU.ANNEX 2A.1S...	

Changes to Ripple Across Project

Record 139 of 319

Databases > Locations

Commandline: `showprojectlocationsgrid`

Explanation

This is the main Locations table view. You can print, export and edit this view. Changes to this grid can be rippled throughout the project.

Remember that the only bit of data WireCAD actually uses from this grid is the **QualifiedLocation**.

Prerequisites

None

Related Topics

[New Location Dialog](#)^[382]

[Grid Basics](#)^[79]

Form Options

Item	Description
Search	Search the collection for the search term.
Find All	Clear the search field and return all records.
Ripple List	Changes you have made that may need to be rippled across the drawing set. The ripple will occur after you save the grid to the database.

4.2.3.8 Named Paths

NamedPath	PathLength	PathLengthV...	SlopFactor	End1EntryPo...	End2EntryPo...	ServiceLoop...	End1RackSpa...	End2RackSpa...	RepGUID	NamedPathJ...	NamedPathU...	NamedPathU...	NamedPathUser4
Rack 1 to Edit 1	75 Feet		0.2	None	None		3						

Databases > Named Paths

Commandline: `shownamedpathsgrid`

Explanation

The Named Paths grid is an organizational tool to keep track of key distances. We name a path and give it a distance and other factors to determine. You can use it as a reference, as well as a length calculator in the Assign Cable Numbers dialog.

Prerequisites

None

Related Topics

[Assign Cables](#) ³⁵⁰

[Grid Basics](#) ⁷⁹

4.2.3.9 ToDo

Item	Description	AssignedTo	Status	ExpectedCompletionDate	CompletedDate	Priority
* ▶ Some Task	That needs to get done	Wilma Flintstone	In Progress	7/7/2015 12:00:00 AM	7/6/2015 12:00:00 AM	Like Now Man

Databases > ToDo List

Commandline: `tdl`

Explanation

A To Do list. You can define the data that fills the following dropdowns in the [ToDo List Settings](#)^[27] panel:

- Assignees
- Statuses
- Priorities

Prerequisites

An active project.

Related Topics

[ToDo List Settings](#)^[27]

[Grid Basics](#)^[79]

4.2.3.10 Drawings

DrawingName	CreatedOn	ModifiedOn	ModifiedDate	DrawingPath	DrawingUser1	Status	CheckedOut	Proj
asdf.dwg	5/7/2012 1...	5/28/2015 12:48:25 PM		\Drawings\asdf.dwg			<input type="checkbox"/>	6fac
FP3.dwg	6/23/2015 ...	7/2/2015 4:11:48 PM		\Drawings\FP3.dwg			<input type="checkbox"/>	6fac
fp3w_locations.dwg	7/2/2015 3...	7/6/2015 1:20:43 AM		\Drawings\fp3w_locations.dwg			<input type="checkbox"/>	6fac
plan view.dwg	6/15/2015 ...	7/3/2015 10:29:42 AM		\Drawings\plan view.dwg			<input type="checkbox"/>	6fac
racks too.dwg	6/15/2015 ...	6/23/2015 4:35:16 PM		\Drawings\racks too.dwg			<input type="checkbox"/>	6fac
racks.dwg	5/30/2015 ...	6/20/2015 2:10:39 PM		\Drawings\racks.dwg			<input type="checkbox"/>	6fac
test1.dwg	5/28/2015 ...	7/6/2015 1:16:53 PM		\Drawings\test1.dwg			<input type="checkbox"/>	6fac
test1.pdf	6/23/2015 ...	7/4/2015 12:02:33 PM		\Drawings\test1.pdf			<input type="checkbox"/>	6fac
Test2.dwg	7/1/2015 8...	7/6/2015 1:16:53 PM		\Drawings\Test2.dwg			<input type="checkbox"/>	6fac
WireCAD Drawing.dwg	5/31/2015 ...	6/30/2015 8:15:48 AM		\Drawings\WireCAD Drawing.dwg			<input type="checkbox"/>	6fac

Project Explorer > Project Databases > Drawings

Commandline: sdg

Explanation

This is the list of drawings in the Project\Drawings folder tree. The following changes in the Drawings table have occurred in WireCAD v8:

- The DrawingPath has changed from absolute to relative.
- The tool now scans for and lists pdf files.
- The dwg and pdf file is embedded in the database for portability.

NOTE: to rename a drawing use the function in the Project Explorer. Right-click a closed drawing and select the context menu item Rename Drawing.

Prerequisites

An active project.

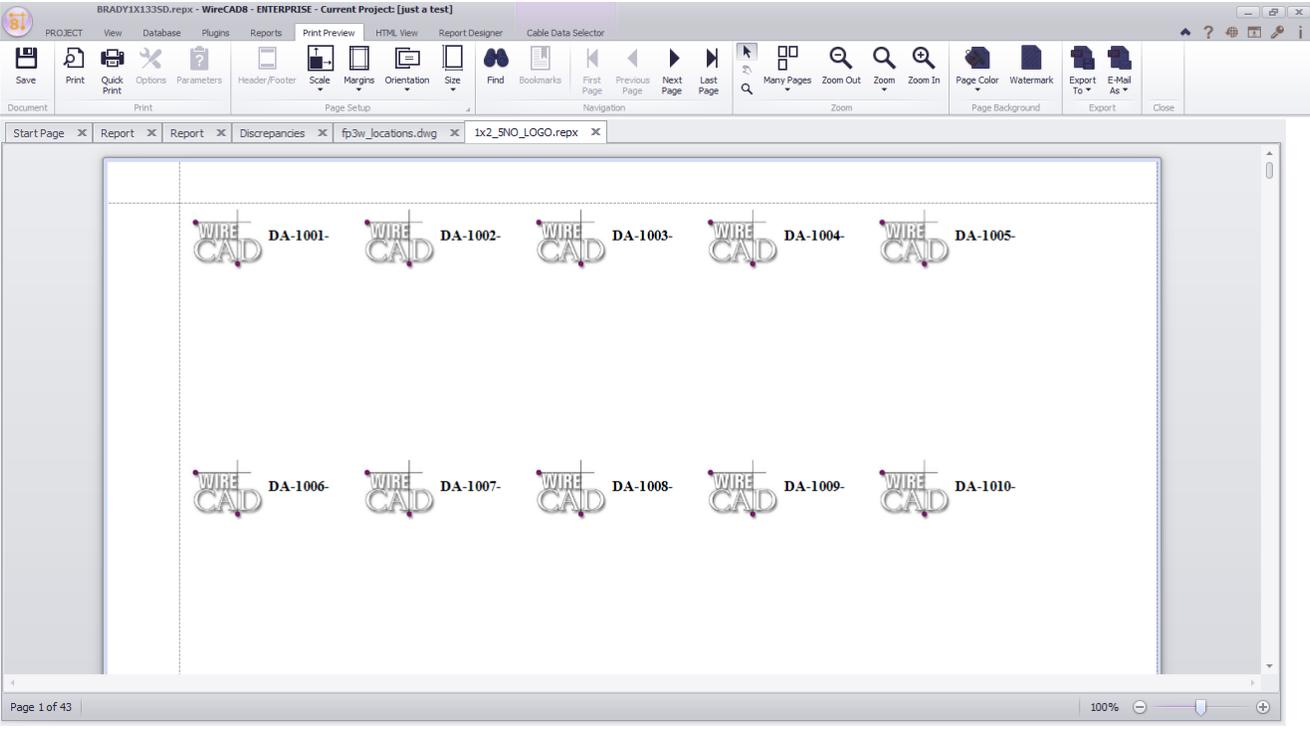
Related Topics

[Grid Basics](#) 

4.2.4 Report Forms

4.2.4.1 Print Preview

Visible only when the active environment is a report.



Explanation

This is the default view that loads when a report is loaded. From here you can determine the number of pages to print and to which device.

Form Options

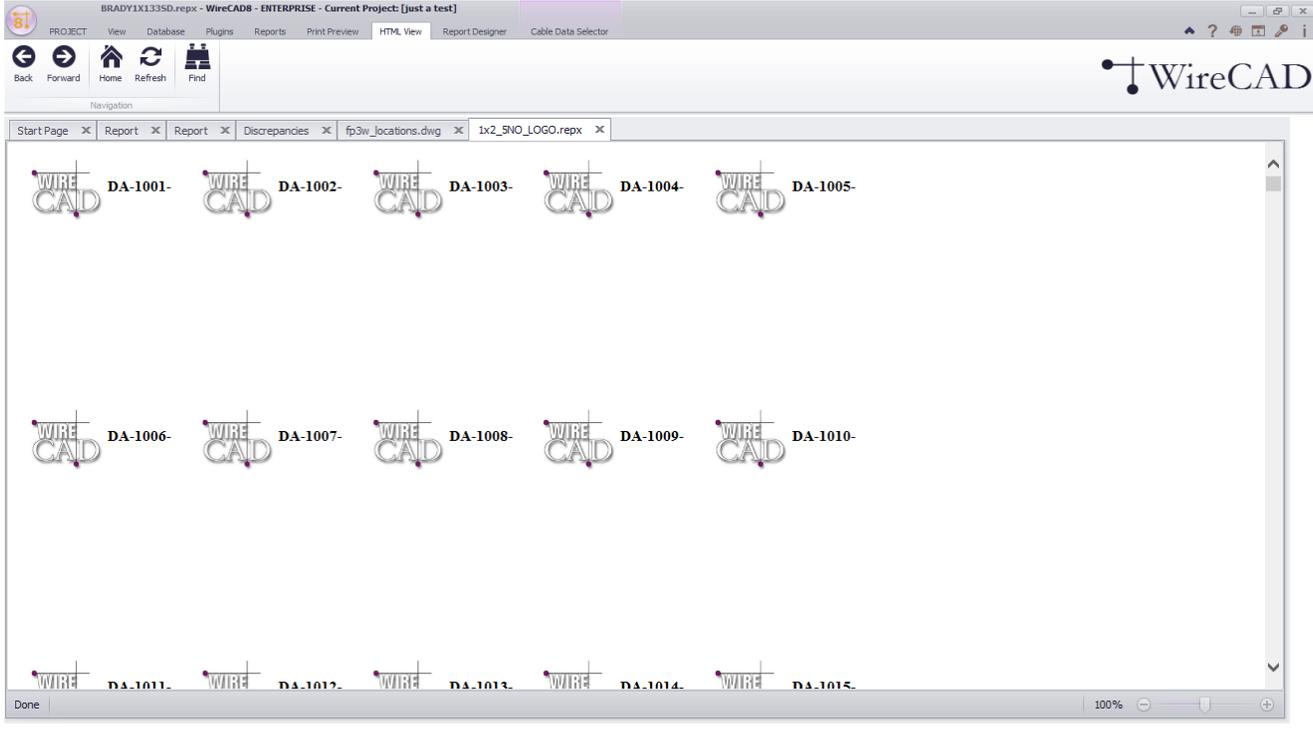
Menu Item	Description
Save	Save the rendered document to the native print document format (.prnx). NOTE: this is the rendered document not the report design. The report design can only be saved from the Report Designer tab.
Print	Print with options.

Quick Print	Print to the default printer.
Options	The Print Options dialog.
Parameters	Show the Parameters pane (if applicable to the report).
Header/Footer	Edit the Header/Footer if applicable to the report.
Scale	Obvious
Margins	
Orientation	
Size	
Find	Obvious
Bookmarks	
First Page	
Previous Page	
Next Page	
Last Page	
Select	Obvious
Pan	
Zoom	
Many Pages	
Zoom Out	
Zoom Percent	
Zoom In	
Page Color	Set the page background color

Watermark	Define the report Watermark. Not visible at all product levels
Export To	Obvious
E-Mail As	

4.2.4.2 HTML View

Visible only when the active environment is a report.

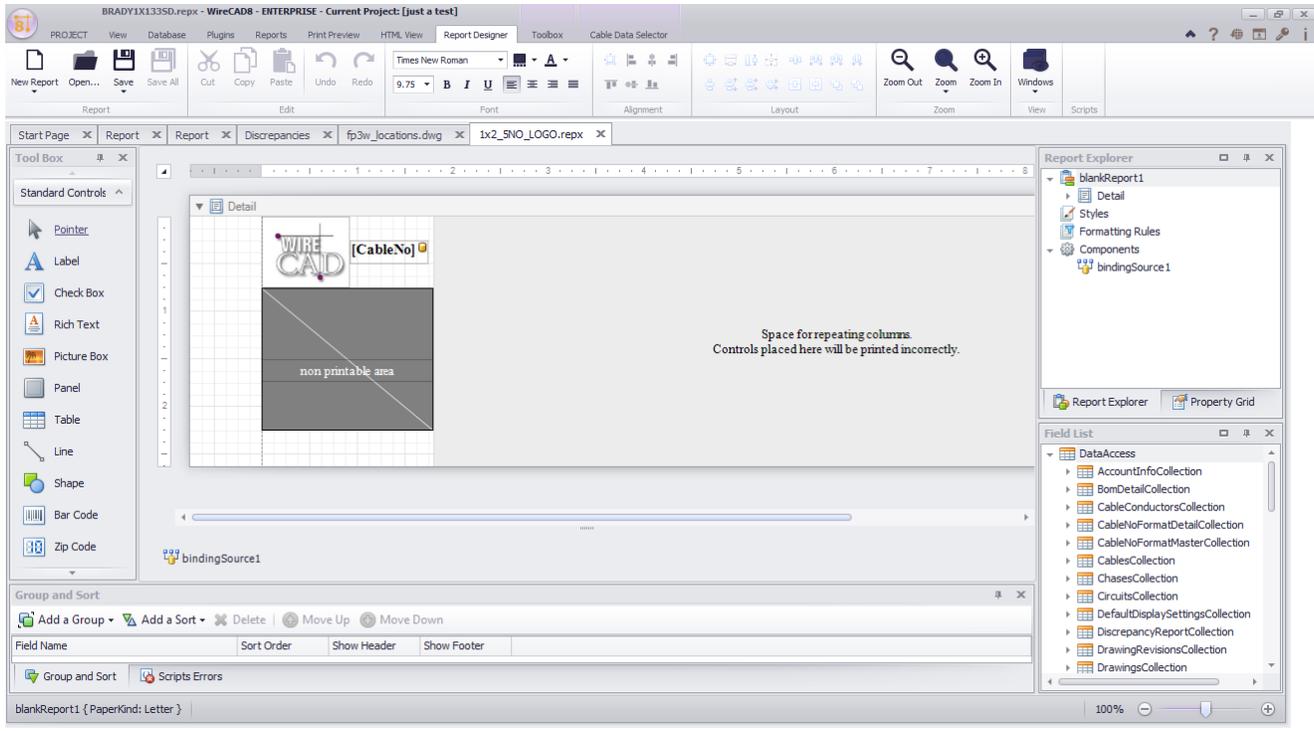


Explanation

This is the report rendered to html. The controls are self-explanatory.

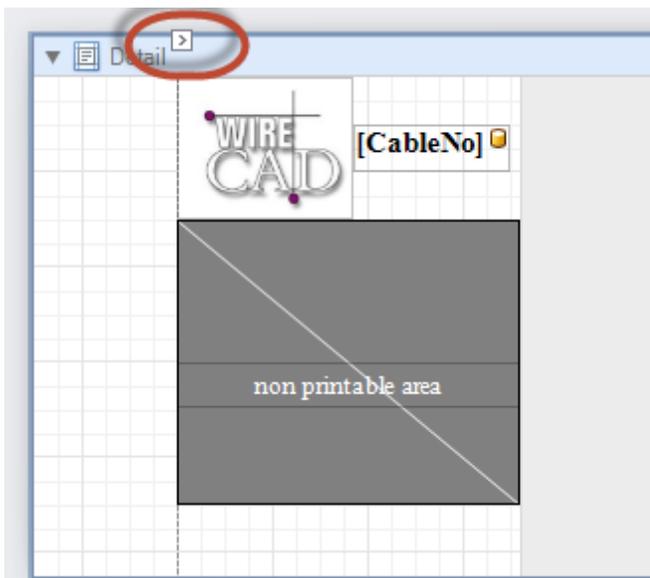
4.2.4.3 Report Designer

Visible only when the active environment is a report.

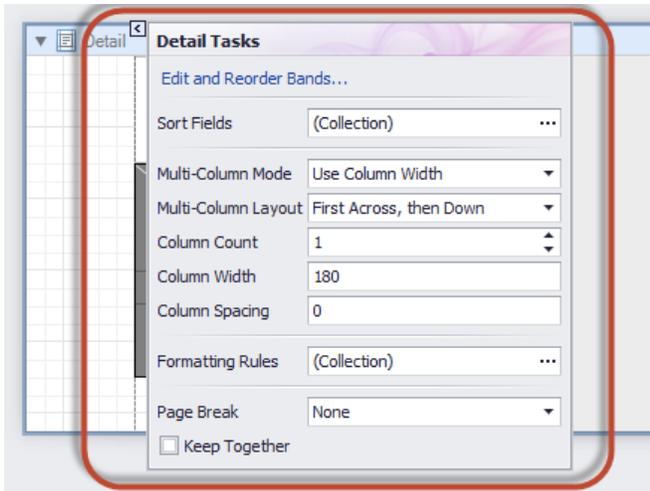


Explanation

Here we design the report. The menus are obvious so we won't bother. What may not be obvious is the Banded Report design and the Smart Tag. Smart Tags will be displayed on entities that are selected (if available) like so:



Smart tags can be expanded to so entity specify settings. Here we see properties specific to the Detail Band:



Related Topics

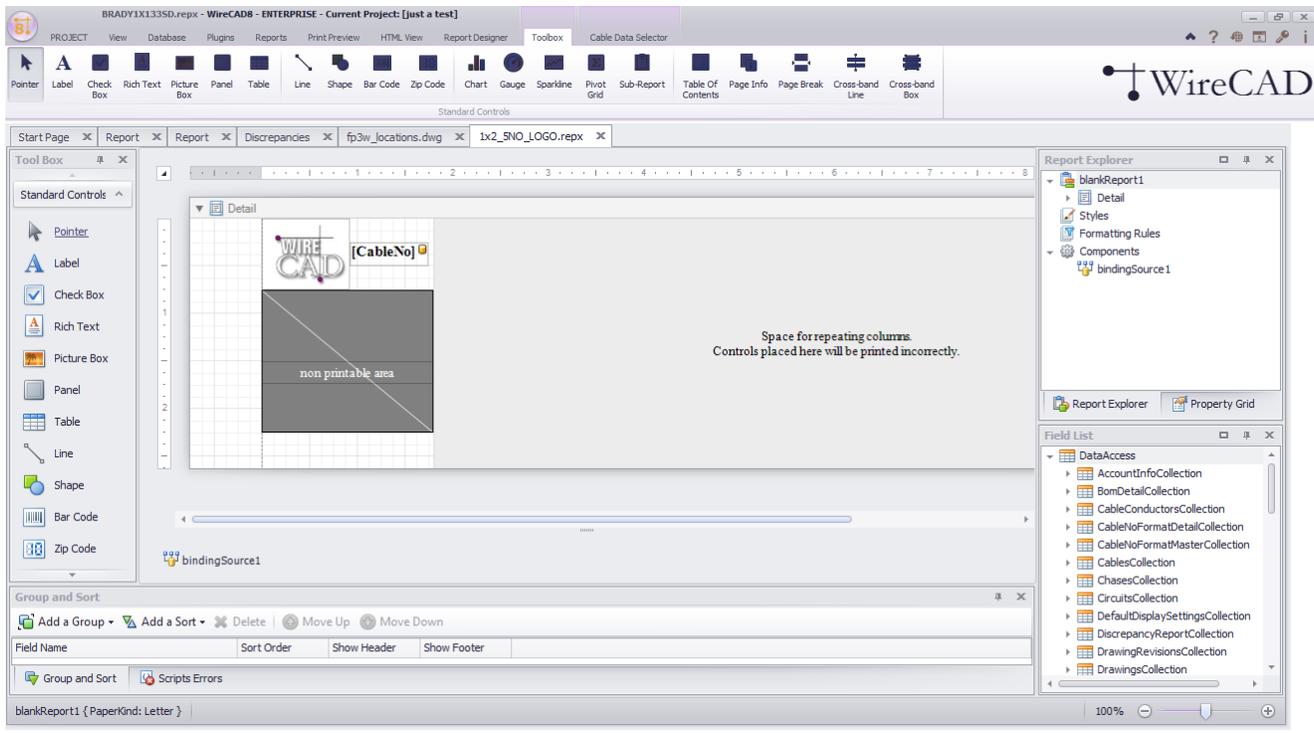
[A discussion on report design can be found here](#)^[93].

Menu Item	Sub Menu	Description
New Report	New Report	A new blank report. You are starting from scratch.

	New with Wizard	A new report using the New Report Wizard. We recommend finding an existing report that is close to the finished product and modifying that after a save as.
Open...		
Save	Save	Obvious
	Save As	
Save All		
Cut		
Copy		
Paste		
Font		The font settings for the currently selected object(s).
Alignment		The alignment settings for the currently selected object(s).
Layout		Tools to position and arrange the currently selected object(s).
View		Zoom the designer
Scripts		A collection of scripts associated with this report.

4.2.4.4 Toolbox

Visible only when the Report Designer Tab is active.



Any of these tools can be added to the report under design.

Menu Item	Description
Pointer	Selection tool
Label	The most common tool. Can be used to display static text or if the text is held in square braces[],. For example: a label with the caption S:[SRCSys]>[SRCPin] will render S:SomeSrcSys>SomeSrcPin once for every record in the collection.
Check Box	A Check Box is used to display True/False or Checked/Unchecked/Indeterminate values in a report.
Rich Text	The Rich Text control allows you to display formatted text in your report. It can represent static or dynamic text, or both. In addition to the capability to embed plain text into your report (using the Label control), you may need to display RTF or HTML content as well. WireCAD does not use RTF or HTML natively but there is no reason you could not put formatted text in a user field.

Picture Box	<p>Picture Box is used to embed static (stored along with the report definition) or dynamic (obtained from a data source) images into a report.</p> <p>It can display images of various file formats: BMP, JPG, JPEG, GIF, TIF, TIFF, PNG, ICO, DIB, RLE, JPE, JFIF, EMF, WMF.</p>
Panel	<p>The Panel control is a container that frames separate report controls to allow them to be easily moved, copied and pasted, and visually unites them in the report preview (with borders or a uniform color background).</p>
Table	<p>The Table is used to display tabular information in a report.</p> <p>Note</p> <p>Table reports should not be confused with hierarchical master-detail reports or cross-tab reports.</p> <p>You can create two tables simultaneously, e.g., one for showing column titles in the Page Header, and the other for showing regular information in the Detail band.</p>
Line	<p>The Line control draws a line of a specified direction, style, width and color. It can be used for both decoration and visual separation of a report's sections. Note that the Line cannot cross bands.</p>

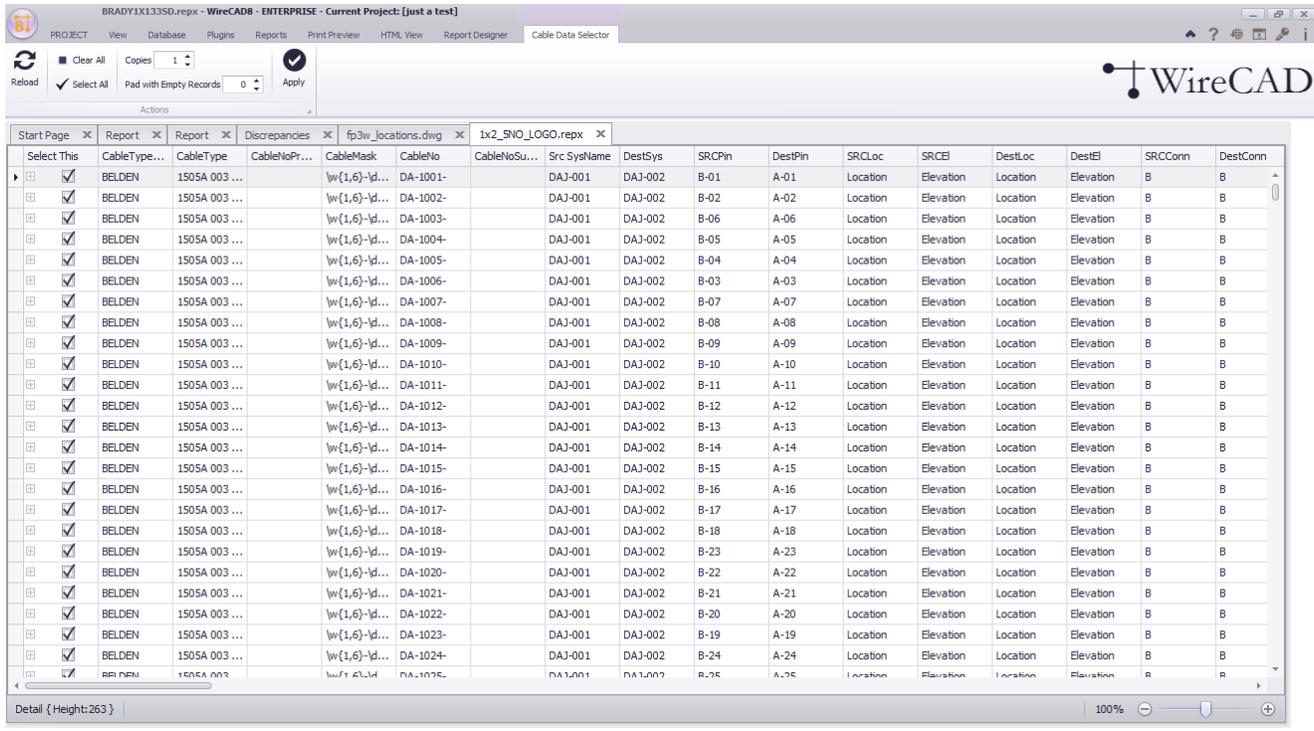
<p>Shape</p>	<p>The reporting engine provides you with the capability to embed shapes into your reports. You can simply add an Shape control to a report, choose one of the available shape types, and then print or export this report.</p> <p>The following shapes are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Arrow • Brace • Bracket • Cross • Ellipse • Line • Polygon • Rectangle • Star 																												
<p>Bar Code</p>	<p>A Bar Code object. The supported bar code types are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>1D Barcode Types</th> <th>2D Barcode Types</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Codabar</td> <td>ECC200 - Data Matrix</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Code 11 (USD-8)</td> <td>GS1- Data Matrix</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Code 39 (USD-3)</td> <td>Intelligent Mail</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Code 39 Extended</td> <td>PDF417</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Code 93</td> <td>QR Code</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Code 93 Extended</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Code 128</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EAN 8</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>EAN 13</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>GS1-128 - EAN-128 (UCC)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>GS1 - DataBar</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Industrial 2 of 5</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interleaved 2 of 5</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	1D Barcode Types	2D Barcode Types	Codabar	ECC200 - Data Matrix	Code 11 (USD-8)	GS1- Data Matrix	Code 39 (USD-3)	Intelligent Mail	Code 39 Extended	PDF417	Code 93	QR Code	Code 93 Extended		Code 128		EAN 8		EAN 13		GS1-128 - EAN-128 (UCC)		GS1 - DataBar		Industrial 2 of 5		Interleaved 2 of 5	
1D Barcode Types	2D Barcode Types																												
Codabar	ECC200 - Data Matrix																												
Code 11 (USD-8)	GS1- Data Matrix																												
Code 39 (USD-3)	Intelligent Mail																												
Code 39 Extended	PDF417																												
Code 93	QR Code																												
Code 93 Extended																													
Code 128																													
EAN 8																													
EAN 13																													
GS1-128 - EAN-128 (UCC)																													
GS1 - DataBar																													
Industrial 2 of 5																													
Interleaved 2 of 5																													

	Matrix 2 of 5	
	MSI - Plessey	
	PostNet	
	UPC Shipping Container	
	Symbol (ITF-14)	
	UPC Supplemental 2	
	UPC Supplemental 5	
	UPC-A	
	UPC-E0	
	UPC-E1	
Zip Code	<p>The Zip Code control transforms its content into a zip code.</p> <p>To specify the text for the control, use the <code>ZipCode.Text</code> property.</p> <p>Note that the Zip Code control can only display numeric characters and dashes. Other characters are displayed as empty zip boxes.</p>	
Chart	<p>The Chart control visualizes the series of points using the available 2D chart types or 3D chart types. The chart type is defined via the View property of a series. And, a single chart can display multiple series, if their view types are compatible.</p> <p>A Chart contains multiple visual elements (diagram, axes, titles, labels, strips, constant lines, etc.) and, when any of these elements is selected, its properties are shown in the Property Grid.</p>	
Gauge	<p>The Gauge control provides you with the capability to embed graphical gauges into your report.</p>	
Sparkline	<p>The Sparkline control displays a compact chart that is commonly used to reflect the flow of data for every row in a report.</p>	

Pivot Grid	The Pivot Grid allows you to create a pivot table, an Excel-inspired data visualization application for multi-dimensional data analysis. Using the Pivot Grid , large amounts of data can be summarized and represented in a cross-tabular format that can be sorted and filtered. Also, since the Pivot Grid provides customization you can freely change the layout of the report based on your analysis requirements, using simple drag-and-drop operations. It also supports drill-down (to view the underlying data for calculated cells).
Sub-Report	The Sub-Report control is used to embed reports into each other; this allows you to create Master/Detail reports (reports with hierarchically linked data).
Table of Contents	The Table of Contents control allows you to provide your report with a table of contents that reflects the hierarchical structure of the report bookmarks.
Page Info	The Page Info is used to display auxiliary information on report pages, such as date, time, page numbers or user name.
Page Break	<p>The Page Break control's sole purpose is to insert a page delimiter at any point within a report.</p> <p>This control is visually represented by a short line, attached to the report's left margin. The Page Break control is useful when you need to insert a page break between controls within a report band - for example, to divide subreports, so that the second subreport starts printing on a new page.</p> <p>You can also insert a Page Break before or after a specific report band using the <code>Band.PageBreak</code> property.</p>
Cross-band Line	Cross-band controls are used to draw lines and rectangles through several bands, as opposed to Line and Shape controls that can be used only within a single band.
Cross-band Box	<p>The following two cross-band controls are available:</p> <p>Cross-band Line allows for the drawing of vertical lines, which are not restricted to a particular band. For example, it can be used to emphasize a report section consisting of multiple band areas.</p> <p>Cross-band Box allows for the drawing of rectangles through several bands. It can be used to encompass a report section consisting of multiple band areas.</p>

4.2.4.5 Cable Data Selector

Visible only when the active environment is a report.



Explanation

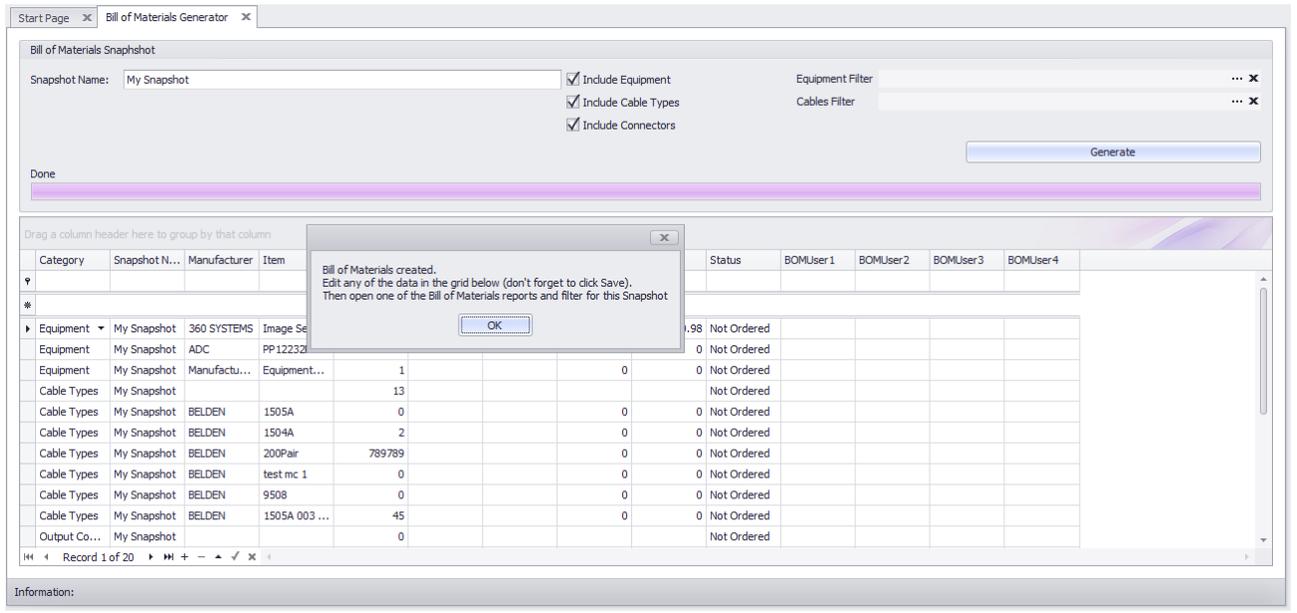
This tool allows you to pick and choose which cable records to print without having to create a complex filter. Simply select the records to print in the Select This field and set the number of copies to print then click the **[Apply]** button

Related Topics

Menu Item	Description
Reload	Reloads the data. All current selections are cleared then the data is reloaded from the Cables table.
Clear All	Uncheck all
Select All	Check all
Copies	Number of copies to print

Pad with Empty Records	Useful when trying to use a label on a sheet of labels that has already had some use.
Apply	Do IT!

4.2.4.6 Bill of Materials Generator



Reports > Generate Bill of Materials

Commandline: bom

Explanation

Before a Bill of Materials (BOM) report can display data, that data must first be generated. We generate Bill of Materials data with a Snapshot Name. The report that you run will group be Snapshot Name.

You can choose which items to count in the BOM and refine your counts by creating filters.

One of the most common misunderstandings with the BOM generator is how it deals with cable lengths. The generator sums all lengths of a give Cable Type. But what if you have specified a premade cable of 2 meter length? In this case we don't want to total the length but rather the quantity. To handle premade cables take the following steps:

1. Create a new [Cable Type](#) with the cable length in the name. For example an of the shelf 2 meter HDMI cable might be named: OTS HDMI 2m. This will show up in the Cable Type field of the Cables table and further in your BOM.
2. When entering the Cable Length for pre made cables enter the Length as 1.

In the BOM you will then see a count of your OTS HDMI 2m cables.

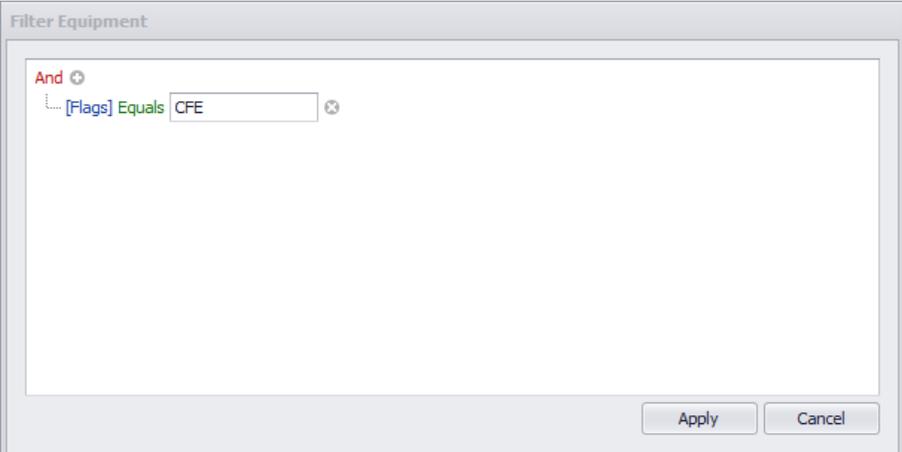
Prerequisites

1. You will need an active project with SysNames and Cable data.

Related Topics

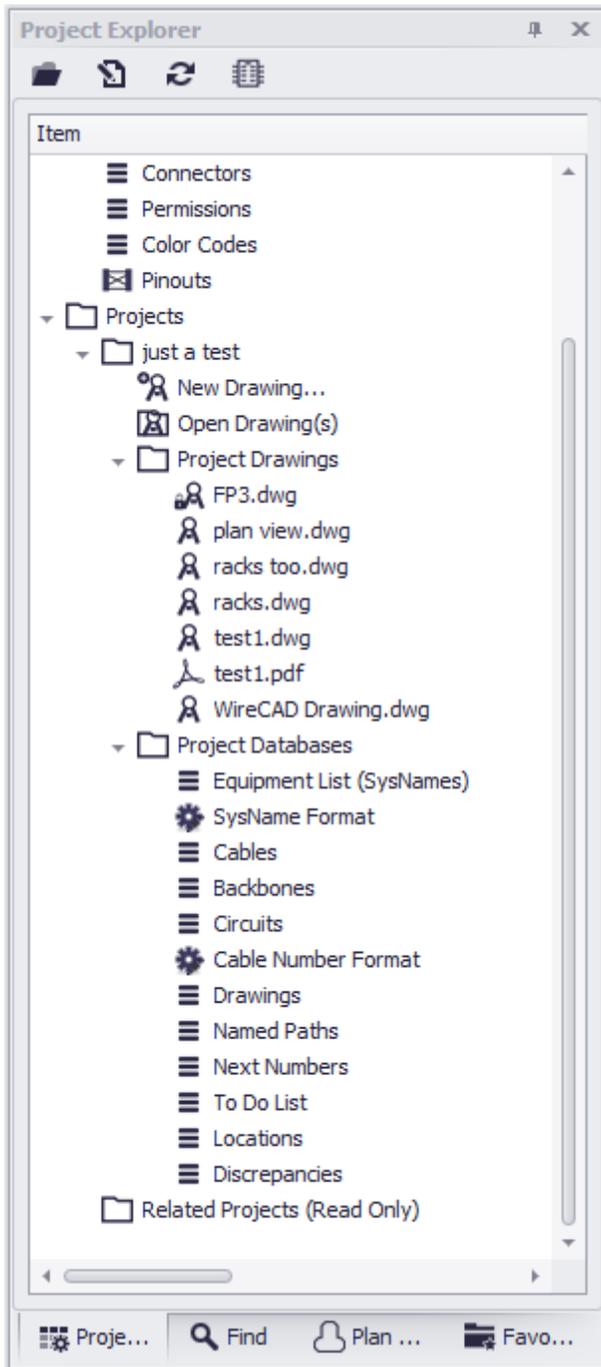
[Grid Basics](#) ⁷⁹

Form Options

Item	Description
Snapshot Name	Name is something unique that you will remember.
Include Equipment	What to include
Include Cable Types	
Include Connector Types	
Filter Equipment	Apply a filter to the set. Clicking the [...] 
Filter Cables	

4.3 Tool Panels

4.3.1 Project Explorer



View > Tool Panels > Project Explorer

Commandline: none

Explanation

This is the main access point to the project. From here you can:

- Open global database grids.
- Open drawing(s).
- Open Project Database grids.
- Rename drawings.

Prerequisites

In order to see project related information you will first have to open a project.

Related Topics

Tool Panel Options

Item	Description
Open Project Folder	 Show the current project folder in a windows folder browser.
Project Properties	 Show the Project Info ^[410] form.
Refresh	 Refresh the Project Explorer.
Equipment Library	 Show the Equipment Library ^[323] .

Explanation

The Draw Cables tool panel is only active when the current environment is a drawing. This tool allows you draw several different types of cables:

- One-to-One - One output to one input.
- One-to-Many - One outputs to many inputs.
- Many-to-One - Many outputs to one input.
- Many-to-Many - Many outputs to many inputs.
- Terminal to Point - Drag a Terminal into the drawing an drop it on a connection point in the drawing. This will place the terminal on the left hand side of the block.
- Point to Terminal - Drag a Terminal into the drawing an drop it on a connection point in the drawing. This will place the terminal on the right hand side of the block.

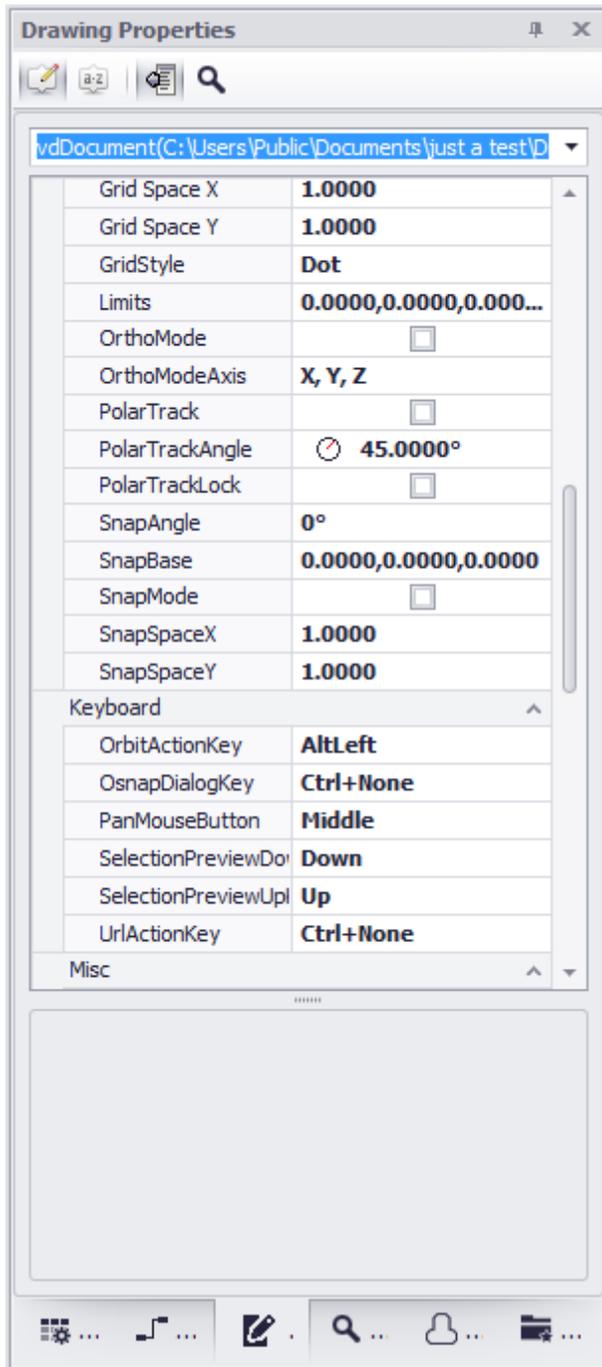
Prerequisites

Requires and open drawing.

Related Topics

[Draw Cables](#)^[45]

4.3.3 Drawing Properties



View > Tool Panels > Drawing Properties

Commandline: none

Explanation

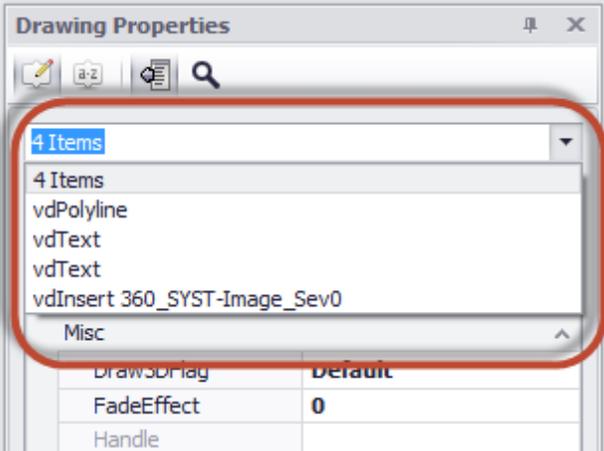
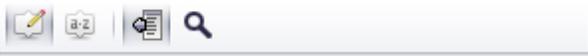
Provides access to the drawing properties. If no selection set exists in the drawing the general document properties are presented. If a selection exists then the common properties of all items in the selection set are displayed for edit. You may also select a single item from the selection set and edit all of its properties.

Prerequisites

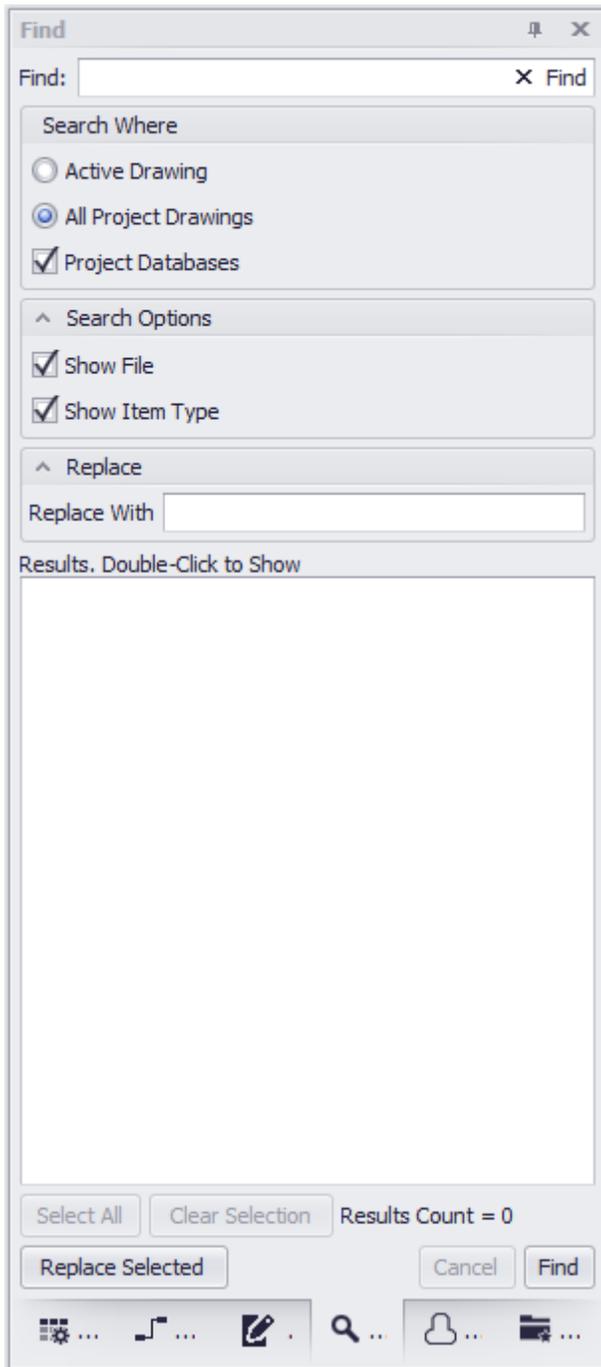
An open drawing.

Related Topics

Tool Panel Options

Item	Description
Selected Object	<p>This combo box displays the selected object and allows you to selected individual items from the drop down.</p> 
Property grid	<p>The properties displayed here will all have property editors that are specific to the entity type.</p>
Sort/Group/Display Descriptions/Search toolbar buttons	

4.3.4 Find



View > Tool Panels > Find and Replace

Commandline: none

Explanation

Find and replace text found in any drawing and in editable fields of the project databases. The found list will tell you the context in which the searched text appears.

NOTE: found text may occur in an invisible attribute.

Changing a port name on a device using the Find and Replace tool requires that you change the text in the following contexts:

- The visible attribute.
- The invisible CP_IN or CP_OUT attribute string. This is a pipe delimited string that contains the name|conn|type. You must change the name portion of this.
- Any records that exist in the Project Cables table that reference that port.

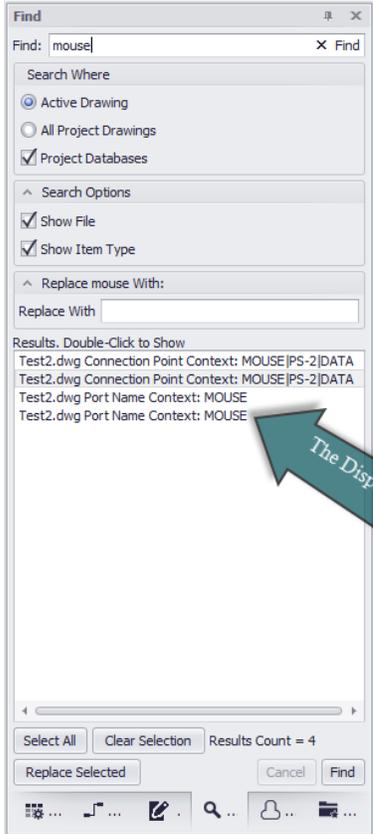
Prerequisites

An active project

Related Topics

Tool Panel Options

Item	Description
Find	
Search Where	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Only the active drawing.• All project drawings• Project Equipment list, Project Cables, Project Backbones, Project Circuits.
Search Options	Show/hide the file name and context
Replace With	Some text

<p>Results</p>	 <p>Displays the context in which the text is found</p>
<p>Replace Selected button</p>	<p>Do the replacement. The drawings and grids will need to be saved to commit the changes.</p>
<p>Find/Cancel</p>	<p>Do it! Cancel search.</p>

4.3.5 Plan View



View > Tool Panels > Plan View

Commandline: none

Explanation

This tool panel provides three tabs. Each tab houses a gallery of Plan View blocks. The tabs are:

- **All Plan View Files** - Enumerates the %BLOCKS%\Plan View Files\ folder tree presenting a preview of each dwg file. Each sub folder will be added as a gallery group and items in that folder added to the group.
- **Project Plan View Items** - Provides a gallery item for each SysName in the Equipment List. If the SysName's equipment definition has an empty Plan View File, the project Default Plan View File is presented.
- **Equipment Library Plan View Files** - Shows all Equipment Library items that have data in the Plan View File field.

Prerequisites

An open project.

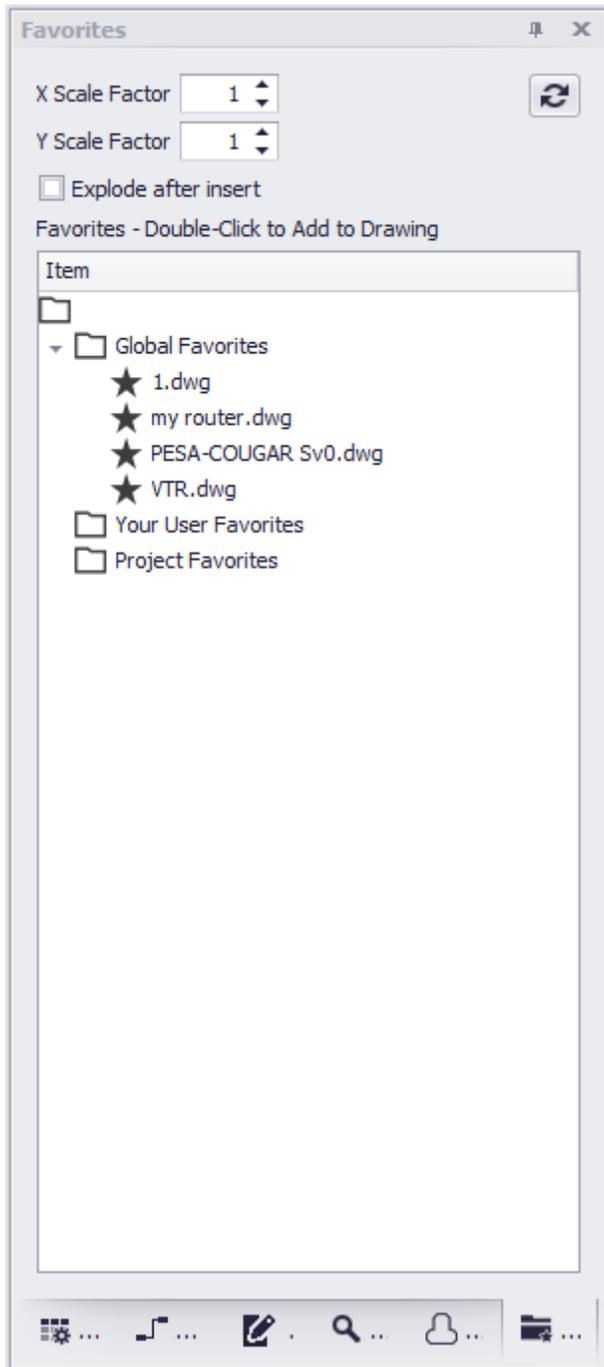
An open drawing.

Related Topics

Tool Panel Options

Item	Description
Place with Rotation and Scale	If checked then when placing the selected item in the drawing you will be prompted to scale the X, Y, Z and set the Rotation angle.
Plan View Galleries	Click an item to add it to the drawing. Then place (and scale/rotate).

4.3.6 Favorites



View > Tool Panels > Favorites

Commandline: none

Explanation

Often times we find ourselves creating the same block or circuit configuration over and over. These times are a great candidate for a Favorite. Creating a Favorite stores the item(s) as a block in the OS in one of three places:

- **Global** - Saves in the %BLOCKS%\Favorites path and may be visible to other user with the same support path.
- **User** - Saves to your user profile. Visible only to you.
- **Project** - Saves in the Project\Favorites folder for use by anyone with access to the project.

Prerequisites

A drawing with the block or configuration you want to save as a Favorite.

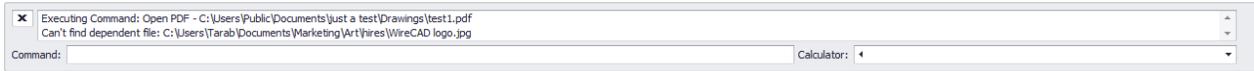
A drawing into which you wish to place a Favorite.

Related Topics

Tool Panel Options

Item	Description
Explode	If you have grouped a system together that includes multiple blocks and cables into a single block. It will need to be exploded back one level to expose the individual WireCAD objects.
Scale	
List	Double-click to add to the current drawing.

4.3.7 Command Line



View > Tool Panels > Command Line

Commandline: none

Explanation

The Command Line interface to the application. Here you can view a history of commands and enter commands directly. All commands entered must be executed by clicking the [Enter] key.

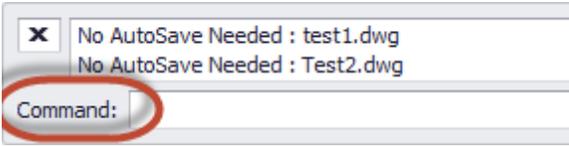
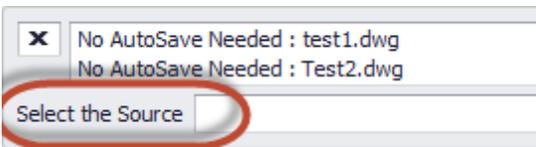
Prerequisites

None

Related Topics

[My Space Bar is my Enter Key^{\[273\]}](#)

Dialog Options

Item	Description
Command History	What went before
Command Prompt	<p>What the application is expecting of you. If no job is running or no input is expected from you it will read: Command:</p>  <p>Otherwise it will prompt you for some action:</p> 
Command Line	Enter the command here
Calculator	

A Note About the Index

The following index is generated from the online text and as such the page numbers may represent a sub chapter heading instead of the actual page.

The key word you are searching for will be in the sub chapter.

Index

- (-

(Custom) 79

- [-

[Add Ports] 34

[Add to Drawing] 43

[Column Chooser] 79

[Ctrl]+[D] 79

[Ctrl]+[I] 79

[Preview] 89

[Register by Phone] 13

[Register By Web] 13

[Remove this Column] 79

[Submit] 89

[X] 79

- _ -

_D.DWG 45

_S.DWG 45

_SD.DWG 45

- A -

ac 65

academic discounts 23

ACID Compliant 117

Activate WireCAD 13

Activation 15

Adapters 61

Add All Cores 65

Add Backbone Segment 147

Add Backbones 136

Add Connection Point 361

Add Equipment to Drawings 43

Add Jumper 147

Add Multi-core Cable 352

Add Ports 37

Adding Equipment to Drawings 27

Adding Equipment to the Drawing 43

Advanced Tools 220

Advanced Tools Dialogs 322

Advanced Tools>Equipment Library 29

Alias 64

Appearance 136, 158

Application Menu Dialogs 232

Application Menu Forms 410

Application Setup Wizard 252

Assign Cable Number 65, 349

assign multiple terminals 67

Assign Sysname 64, 347

Assign Terminal(s) Dialog 67

Assign Terminals 68, 69

Assigning Cable Numbers 27

Assigning Terminals 27, 67

Assigning Unique IDs (SysNames) 27

Assurance Subscription 23

Attribute Height 69

Authorization 15

Auto Block 354

Auto Preview 43

Aux Text 48

Aux Text Enable 45

Aux Text Height 45

Avoid Other Cables 45

Avoid Other Cables 45

- B -

Backbone 125, 126, 130, 147, 187, 191, 369

Backbone Grid 126, 426

Backbone segment 130, 169

Backbone Segments 126, 147

backbone status 126

Backbone structures 147

backbones 123, 125, 126, 130, 145, 147, 187, 191

backbones grid 126

Backbones Visualize 136

batch plot 4

bidirectional 112

Bill of Materials Generator 472

BlockRef 69

Body Width and Pin Spacing 74

Brady 98

- C -

- Cable 170, 187
- cable core data 112
- Cable Cores 29
- Cable Data Selector 232, 470
- Cable Error Check 353
- Cable Management Specific Features and Functions 170
- Cable Numbers 123
- Cable Router X Offset 50
- Cable Terminology 46
- Cable Text Height 45
- cable type 130, 169, 170
- Cable Types 29, 112, 124, 125, 130, 147
- Cable Types Database 147, 170
- Cable Types Database. 170
- Cable Types Grid 419
- CableNo 65, 98
- Cables 130, 147, 446
- cables database 126, 130
- Cables table 74
- Cables Visualization tool 76
- CablesCollection 98
- CableType 65
- CableTypeManu 65
- CAD Dialogs 290
- CAD Tools 217
- cg 76
- Chassis Width 69
- Check In 108
- Check in Project 250
- Check-out 108
- Choosing a Database Format 117
- Circuit 147, 164, 189, 191
- Circuit Grid 162, 164
- Circuit Recursion 74, 76
- Circuits Grid 161, 435
- CktNo 65
- Clearing Filter Criteria 79
- CMS 162, 189
- CMS module 130, 189, 191
- CMS tools 122, 123
- CMS Tools Concept 122
- collections 94
- Color Codes 29
- Color Codes Grid 421
- Column filtering 79
- Column grouping 79
- column header 79
- Column hiding/showing 79
- Column re-ordering 79
- Column resizing 79
- Combining Circuits 167
- Command Line 126, 145, 161, 162, 489
- community library 176
- Concept 123
- Connection Point 361
- connectors 29, 112
- Connectors Grid 417
- Copy Selection Down 79
- Core 126, 170
- cores 126
- Count 45
- Create a New Label Report 98
- Create a New Project 38
- Create a Standard Report 94
- Create Model Space Boundaries 41
- Create New Circuit 147
- CreateFromDimensions 69
- CreateFromDimensionsIfNotFound 69
- Creating a New Drawing 27
- Creating a New Equipment Definition 27
- Creating a New Project 27
- Creating Template Drawings 87
- Current Record 136

- D -

- Data Dialogs 381
- Data environment 199
- Data Member 103
- Data Source 136
- Database 226
- Database Format 117
- Database Location 112
- Database menu 29
- Database>Equipment Library 29
- Database>Sync v6-v7 Equipment Libraries 115
- Default Pointer 45, 50
- Deleting Cell Data 79
- Deleting Selected Rows 79
- Demystifying Synchronization 112
- Description 183
- design mode 90

Destination 65
 Detail Tab 31
 Dialogs 198, 232
 Dimension Styles 308
 directory 183
 Discrepancies 400
 Display Hierarchical Detail Data 79
 Display mode 43
 display preferences 31, 43, 176
 drag 103
 drag fields 103
 Draw Backbone 369
 Draw Cable 372
 Draw Cable Toolbar 45
 Draw Cables 477
 Draw Cables Control Descriptions 45
 Draw Cables Toolbar 46
 Draw Prewire 376
 Drawing 213
 Drawing Cables 27, 45
 Drawing Dialogs 290
 Drawing environment 199
 Drawing Properties 479
 Drawings 457

- E -

Edit Cable Numbers Dialog 65
 Edit SysNames Dialog 64
 Elevation 64
 Enabling v7 Locations 38
 Engineering Data tab 64
 Equipment 29, 112, 125, 130, 147, 176, 177
 equipment definitions 124, 176
 Equipment Grid 413
 Equipment Library 27, 29, 31, 34, 323
 Equipment Library Access 29
 Equipment Library. 74, 130
 Equipment List 4, 442
 Equipment List (SysNames) 74
 Example 194
 Export 112, 161, 162, 164, 194
 Export Settings 193
 Export to PDF, EXCEL, TXT, HTML, XML and more 79
 Export to Visio 297

- F -

Favorites 487
 feature additions and changes 4
 Feeder distances in 100/DU 45
 Feeder Selection 45, 51
 Fiber Mode 170
 Field List 103
 File 210
 File>Export>[File Type] 79
 filter 79
 filter dialog 90
 filter pane 79
 Filtering Reports 90
 Find 482
 Find Tab 31
 Flags 64
 Floating License Lease 13, 14
 floating licenses 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 23
 Format 45
 Front Panel File 34
 Functional Block Diagram 147

- G -

global database 29
 Global Equipment Database 112
 grid 177, 187
 GroupBy panel 79
 grouping 79, 94
 Groups 312

- H -

Height in RU 69
 Hellerman Tyton 98
 hide a column 79
 hierarchical 94
 Hierarchical display 79
 home page 161
 Hor Extension in 100/DU 45
 host 38
 How Rack Builder Works 70, 71, 72
 How to Output a Circuit to CAD 162
 How to Place Custom Titleblocks into Your Drawing 105

HOW TO: Add a New Location 62
 How To: Add Equipment to Drawings 43
 How To: Add Equipment to the Library 34
 How To: Create a new drawing using the wizard 41
 How To: Create a New Label Report 98
 How To: Create a New Project 38
 How To: Create a New Report 94
 How To: Create Your Own Custom Titleblocks 107
 How To's 124
 HTML View 231, 461

- I -

I/O 130, 177
 I/O ports 176
 Image Editor 316
 Images 314
 import 112
 Include hashes 69
 Increment Selection Down 79
 inputs 29, 67, 112
 Inputs and Outputs 34
 Insert 105
 Insert Block Into Drawing 105
 Insertion Point 69
 Inserts Dialog 320
 IO 43
 IO Tab 31
 IP Address 64
 IsSequential 64

- J -

Jumper 145, 147
 Jumpers 147
 Justified 94

- L -

Label Report 98
 layered digraph 76
 Layers 299
 Layout 94
 Layout Tools 363
 Layouts 302
 Leading Zeros 64
 Lease Period 13

library 177
 License Agreement 19
 license expire 23
 Licensing FAQ 23
 Location 45, 64
 Location Boundary 380
 location change 69
 Locations 38, 62, 453

- M -

Machine ID 13
 Manage Security 242
 Manual Draw 45
 Manual Draw Cables 47
 Manufacturer 34
 manufacturers 29, 112
 Manufacturers Grid 411
 Many Cable Database Entries 45
 Many-to-Many Cable 45, 54
 Many-to-One Cable 45, 53
 masked 65
 Misc. 136, 158
 model 34
 Model Space Boundaries 310
 Model Space Text Height 41
 Moving Projects 108
 Multi Core 170
 multicore 65, 130
 Multi-core 352
 Multicore Data 65

- N -

Named Paths 455
 New + 65
 New Backbone 441
 New Cable 385
 New Cable Type 391
 New Circuit 440
 New Circuit tool 145
 New Drawing 41
 New Drawing Wizard 41, 291
 New Equipment 34
 new equipment block 43
 new equipment definition 176
 New Equipment Wizard 389

New Location 382
 New Manufacturer 387
 New Project 38, 182
 New Project Wizard 183, 233
 New Report with Wizard 94, 98
 New Report Wizard 398
 New Viewport 105
 Next Numbers 38, 187
 Next Numbers Database 64
 Next Numbers Grid 187
 Next Numbers table 38

- O -

One Cable Database Entry 45
 One-to-Many Cable 45, 50
 One-to-One Cable 45
 Open Drawing 87
 Ordinal 144
 Orientation 94
 outputs 29, 67, 112
 Outputs track inputs 67
 Outputting Circuits to CAD 161

- P -

Pack Up/Check Out 117
 Packup 108
 Packup / Checkout 246
 Packup / Check-out 108
 Panduit 98
 parameters 89, 90
 Path Finder 155
 PDF Export 295
 PDF Print Preview 409
 PDF Viewer Dialogs 408
 PDF viewer environment 199
 Persist this equipment 67
 Pinouts 29, 422
 Place Text If Item Cannot Be Created 69
 Plan View 363, 485
 Plan View and Layout Tools 229
 Plan View and Layout Tools Dialogs 363
 Plugin Manager 402
 Plugins 227
 Plugins Dialogs 401
 pn 34

Point Styles 304
 Populate Cables 374
 Populate Equipment 378
 Port Data Source 74
 port selection dialog 67
 ports 130, 147
 Post Process Scripting 194
 Power Consumption 64
 Prefix 177
 Preview 89
 Pre-wires 76
 Print Preview 230, 293, 459
 Printed Output Text Height 41
 Printing Reports 89
 PRO 13
 Project 147, 182, 183, 187, 191, 209
 Project Cables Grid 76
 Project Database 130
 Project Explorer 89, 90, 170, 475
 Project Files Path 183
 Project Name 183
 Project Save As 239
 Project Settings 126, 188
 Project>New Project 38
 Project>Open Project 115
 Project>Utilities>Pack Up/Check Out 117
 projects 124
 Purge 319

- Q -

Quick Access Toolbar 199

- R -

Rack Builder 69, 177
 Rack Builder Controls 72, 73, 74
 Rack Builder Tool 27, 69, 345
 Ratsnest 357
 rb 69
 Rectangular Array 318
 Remember Settings 112
 Replace Cable with Pointers 45
 Report Design Basics 103
 Report Designer 231, 462
 Report filtering 90
 Report Style 94

Report>New Report with Wizard 94
 Reporting 88
 Reporting environment 199
 Reports 89, 229
 Reports>New Report with Wizard 98
 Ribbon Tabs 198

- S -

Save As Template Drawing 87
 Scan for Discrepancies 400
 Script Editor/Runner 404
 Search Depth 136
 Search Width 136
 Searching 79
 Security 114
 Setting Up On a Network 114
 Setting Up the WireCAD Global Databases on SQL Server 119
 Setting Up Your Global Data 27, 29
 settings menu 161, 188
 Show All 136
 Show New Drawing Wizard 87
 ShowDWGInPath 69
 signal types 29, 112
 Signal Types Grid 415
 SignalType 65
 Slot Count 69
 Slot Delimiter 69
 Software Activation 13
 Software Key 15
 Sort I/O By Last Display Order 74, 76
 Sorting 79
 Source 65
 Source and Destination info 65
 Spacing DU 69
 Splice Points 60
 SQL 124
 SQL databases 38
 SQL Server 117, 119, 182, 183
 SQL Server database 182
 Starting Cable Number 38
 Status 126
 Status Bar 112
 Strand Count 144
 Strand Count and Ordinal Explanation 145
 Submit 89
 Subnet Mask 64

suggest and test 38
 sync 112
 Sync Equipment Libraries... 112
 Synchronize Global Databases 394
 sys 74
 SysName 64, 67, 69, 177
 SysName Error Check 351
 SysName Format 64
 SysName Prefix 34
 SysNames 64, 65
 System Snapshot 74, 76
 Systems Involved 69
 Systems Involved list 69

- T -

Tabs 208
 Take Offs 364
 Template Drawings 41, 87
 Template Drawings Support Path 87
 Terminal 74, 76
 Terminal as a Destination Cable 57
 Terminal as a Source Cable 55
 Terminal as Destination Window 45
 Terminal as Source Window 45
 Terminal Offset 45
 Terminals 45, 67
 Text Styles 306
 The Application Button 199
 The Application Menu 199
 The Command Line Interface 199
 The Draw Cables Tool Panel 199
 The Drawing Properties Tool Panel 199
 The Favorites Tool Panel 199
 The Find and Replace Tool Panel 199
 The Plan View Tool Panel 199
 The Project Explorer 29
 The Project Explorer Tool Panel 199
 The Quick Access Toolbar 199
 The Ribbon Toolbar 199
 The Settings Dialog 261
 Tidy Cables 45
 Title and Comment Block 136, 158
 Title Block 74
 ToDo 456
 Tool Panels 199, 474
 Toolbox 231, 465
 Translation Manager 406

Troubleshooting Activation 17

- U -

UNC 114
un-group 79
Unlock 65
Unpack 108
Unpack Project 248
upgrade a v5 or earlier project 115
Upgrading from v6 115
Use Database Server 183
Use Last Display Order if Set 74
Use Last Saved Appearance 74
Use Location Lookup 62
User 1 - 4 64
User Data tab 64
User Settings 188
Using The Backbone Grid 124
Using The New Circuit Tool 124

- V -

Variable 45
View 222
View Permissions 114
View Rule 69
View>Windows>Property Grid 90
VistaDB 117
Visualization Settings 142
Visualization tab 74
Visualization Tools 79

- W -

Weight 64
Who Is this Manual For 122
Wiki Links 170
WireCAD Cable Terminology 45
WireCAD Community Server 29
WireCAD Concept 122
WireCAD Nomenclature 124
WireCAD Project 38
WireCADify Block 359
work flow 122, 123
Work Flow Diagram 27
Workflow Diagram 27

Workspace 199

- X -

X Offset 45
XL FREE 13
XLT 13
XREF Manager 321

- Y -

Y Offset 45
Y Spacing 45

- Z -

Zero Administration 117

